

UNTIL YOU ARE MINE

introduction

My name is Nokhanya Skhosana. I am 17 Years old and turning 18 in a month's time, i am a pure Ndebele girl meaning both my parents ke ma Tebele. I have 2 brothers the eldest is Thando he is 30 years old, his a lawyer and married. He lives a bit far from us he lives at Richards bay. The other brother i have his name is Lunga, he is 20 Years old and is Studying Electrical Engineering at The University of Stellenbosch. I live with both my Parents, my Father is a Heart surgeon and my mother is a Financial advisor and has her own company. Yes i have everything i need and i get everything that i want. I'm even at one of the best Private schools in South Africa. You read that and probably think that im one lucky girl, but life at home is not a crystal stair it has tags in it. I love

my mother with all my heart she is the sweetest thing that has ever happened to planet earth. I also love my brothers although i don't see them that much. Unfortunately I cannot say the same with my Father because he is a ruthless man. We all fear my father hell dare i fear him more than God right now. He has a controlling behaviour, he is emotionally and physically abusive especially to me and my mother because we live with him. When i was 16 i was admitted at a hospital for +-4months because of clinical depression that brought me a Mental disorder called a Panic disorder. I no longer function like a normal human being because that condition has ruined my life in ways i cannot explain. My father takes me to some old woman in KwaNdebele for virginity testing every month just to make sure that I'm still a Virgin. My big brother Thando never visits home because my father hates his wife, my brother married a Tswana girl instead of a Ndebele girl

like my father wanted. My father forced Thando to study law, then forced Lunga to study engineering and now he wants to force me to study medicine when i go to Varsity and i don't like Medicine.

[01/10, 17:20] Ron: #1

I was woken up that morning by my phone that didn't wanna stop ringing under my pillow. I put my hand under my pillow and took it out. I answered without looking at the caller ID.

Me: Hello..

Voice: still lazy to wake up at 6am i see...

It was my big brother

Me: i don't work, schools are closed so i don't see any reason for me to wake up at 6am

He laughed

Him: How are you doing Twana?

Me: i am doing fine, and please stop calling me that i am old now.

Him: How old are you again? 12?

Me: Mxm I'm 17 and turning 18 in a month's time

Him: Ohw sorry i forgot

Me: Yeah whatever Thando

He laughed again.

Him: Ain't you anxious about tomorrow?

Tomorrow i am getting my progress report card.

Me: I'm only anxious about physics. remember i told you that i had a serious anxiety attack when i was writing it?

Now A panic disorder is a mental disorder that brings about recurring panic attacks/Anxiety attacks. It is Triggered by stress or depression and in my case i got it from Clinical depression. When i was 16 my Anxiety attacks where severe

that i had to miss school. Although an anxiety attack is not deadly but the symptoms are the ones that are unpleasant, where your heart beats very fast as if like it's gonna break, you hyperventilate, Chest pains, sweaty hands and the killer of them all is the insanity feeling. It also brought about Agoraphobia (Fear of being in public) i couldn't go to school or town, or anything because i was scared that I'll get a panic attack and people will think i am crazy. They are not gone but I see a shrink every now and then to help me live with them and i take Antidepressants

. The doctor went as far as giving me an Asthma inhaler In case i hyperventilate.

Him: You still have those things?

Me: They are "Not those things" Anxiety attacks are real and they can ruin your life.

Him: i know and I'm sorry.

Me: Anyway how Is Kholo?

Him: She's fine just work keeping her busy.

Me: You guys should visit

Him: Does your dad still live at home?

Me: Yes that guy still lives here.

Him: Then i won't come..

Me: But

Him: Twana he hates my wife, remember when i brought Kholo to introduce her to the family for the first time?

Me: Ya i remember

Him: Then you know why i never wanna come and visit

Its just so sad that i can't see my brother.

Him: Look i have to go I'll call you later

Me: Okay

Him: i love you

Me: I love you too.

I hung up and put my phone on the side.
Someone knocked on my door.

Me: Come in..

My mom walked in..

Her: Good morning

She came to kiss me, and squeeze me and all that.

Me: Mommy you need to stop doing that too. I am not a baby i keep on telling you people.

Her: But you are my last born. So you'll always be my baby..

Me: Mxm...

Him: Why are you up so early? Phela wena you never wake up this early unless you going to school

Me: I was woken up by Thando, he called me.

Her: Ohhh that's nice, how is he?

Me: His fine just that i miss him and i wish he

could visit me or i go and visit him.

He rubbed my thigh.

Her: i know baby and I'm sorry..

Me: Where is your husband?

Her: Khanyo..

Me: What? He is your husband ain't he? You married him.

Her: well my husband is eating breakfast

Me: I'm gonna skip breakfast I've just lost my Appetite.

Her: Khanyo i know that you don't like your father but his trying to give you the best. He wants the best for you..

Me: Best for me? Or best for him?

Her: Sometimes i forget how stubborn you are..

Me: Why did you even marry the guy?

Her: i married him because i love him..

I sent out a mocking laugh

Me: all along i thought you married him because of this money.

Her: Kodwa Khanyo i have my own money.

Me: Worse you even have 3 children by him.

She gave me a serious look

Her: I'm still your Mother,so watch your mouth.

I stood up and went to the bathroom to bath. I cannot wait to do my Grade 12 next year then after go to Varsity and cut My father out of my life for good. I know right now he probably thinks his gonna pay for my Varsity fees but I'll make sure that i get a bursary i don't want that guy paying for anything of mine.....

After bathing i went and got dressed. I wore a blue short with a white vest. I put on my sneakers and a very short jacket. I have long natural hair so i just did a ponytail. My cell phone beeped and it was a WhatsApp message

from the “Bitchez club”... Now a” Bitchez club” is a WhatsApp group between me and my 2 besties Tiffany and Charlene. We have been friends since from Grade 8, and we all in the same class.

*****WhatsApp*****

Tiff: Bitchez!!!!!!

Charl: Wad up bitch?

Tiff: I can't complain and you?

Charl: I'm sexy as always.

Tiff: Where is the other bitch?

Charl: She's sleeping you know how lazy she is when it comes to getting up early in the morning.

Tiff: Totally forgot

Me: Keep talking Bitchez and see if i won't do a drive by at your places

Tiff: A drive by you wish, Bitch you don't even

have a car!

Charl: So it's safe to say you'll do a "Pass by"

Tiff: Lol!

Me: Whatever bitch!

Tiff: At what time is the dance practice?

Charl: 10am basketball court.

Tiff: Don't be late

Me: And I'll be an Audience as always.

Tiff: Kay when are you gonna start dancing again?

My friends are white, they find it very hard to pronounce my name so they call me Kay.

Charl: You one of the best dancers we've had in our team Kay, you gotts to come back doll.

Me: I'll think about it. With my Panic disorder and Everything yall know how rough it is..

Tiff: What did your shrink say?

Me: We still doing a few sessions

Charl: Do they help?

Me: Ya they do.

Tiff: That's good to hear. At least there's hope..

Me: i gotts to go Bitchez

Charl: Alright bitch i see you (i love you)

Me: I see you too (i love you too)

Tiff:

Me:

I closed WhatsApp then locked my phone and put it in my pocket then went downstairs. My parents were eating breakfast. I stopped and wanted to turn back. But my mom saw me.

Mom: Khanyo come and join us..

I went to them.

Me: Good morning daddy

Him: Nokhanya.

I sat down..

Mom: When is your appointment with your Therapist?

Me: Its tomorrow. I'll go after fetching my results.

Dad: Speaking of results i hope this year you won't disappoint like you did last year!

Me: i didn't disappoint last year

Dad: You passed with 60s

Me: Remember i was at the hospital admitted for depression?

Mom: She had a tough year last year Skhosana but she pulled through.

He gave my mom a death stare.

Him: This year you weren't admitted were you?
You

Me: No sir..

Him: Then i expect nothing but 80s, or you can

kiss The Ford ST goodbye and going to Varsity after matric. They won't accept you at Med school with 60s.

He stood up and left. I looked at my mom

Me: And you married that guy for love.

Mom: Don't start.. PART 1 UNTIL YOUR MINE

[01/10, 17:21] Ron: #2

Nxa i swear this guy knows how to ruin my mood!

Me: i have to go

Mom: Where are you going?

Me: Dance classes with the girls.

She looked around

Her: What lie should i tell your dad?

Me: i don't know Thuli make up with an excuse.

My dad doesn't want me dancing, he doesn't

want me to even go and watch my friends dance. He says dancing is a waste of time.

As i was standing up, i saw Scelo coming in with a luggage bag. Scelo is my driver his also my dad's right hand man. We love Scelo alot his come a long way, he used to be a thug was In and out of jail how he met my dad i don't know. My dad offered him a job to be our driver and also clean around our yard. His not that old he could be 35. Me and Scelo we pretty close. Although he has changed but there's still that thug thing in him and he has scars just by looking at him you can tell his a thug.

Scelo: Mamzo uzojabula vandag bona ng'phethe bani (you gonna be happy today look who i have)

Lunga walked in. The excitement that took over was just wow. I ran up to him and hugged him.

Me: Dude why didn't you tell us you coming today?

Him: Dude i wanted to surprise you!

He looked at my mom

Him: How is my Queen doing?

Mom: Mxm come here you..

He went up to hug my mom...

Mom: i missed you soo much my baby..

Him: i missed you too mom.

I haven't seen my brother Lunga since June,
and he was still looking fine as ever.

They broke the hug.

Lunga: Where is that guy?

Me: His upstairs..

Lunga: i thought you'll say his dead..

We laughed. Lunga and my brother Thando at
least they have the balls to stand up to our dad
unlike me.

My dad came down just in time.

Dad: Lunga

I saw Lunga's facial expression changing.

Lunga: Dad..

Dad: Nice of you to join us. I believe exams finished mid November and it's today on the 4th of December that you decide to come home.

Lunga: i had things to do..

Dad: Things like what? There's no other things all you have to do is focus on your studies that's all and forget other things.

Ya this guy can truly ruin a perfect moment.

Dad: Results please..

Mom: Kodwa Skhosana..

Dad: Jama naMahlangu! (wait naMahlangu)

"Mahlangu" Is my mom's maiden surname..

Dad: Scelo Khamba uyokhipha imodere e Garage (Scelo go and take out my car at the garage)

He handed Scelo his car keys and Scelo went.
Lunga got his results and gave them to my dad.
He looked at them and i saw him Shaking his head.

Dad: Maths you got 75%

Lunga: Yes that's a distinction at Varsity

Dad: Soo disappointing that you would get 75%
for Maths

Lunga: Electrical engineering maths is not as
easy as you think it is.

My dad looked at me.

Him: i hope you won't disappoint me like this
tomorrow.

Mom: bonyana uzamile na uLunga (he has tried)

My dad got angry.

Him: There is nothing i can say to this kids
without you interfering! They are like this
because you spoil them!!

He looked at Lunga

Him: You could've passed well if you were focusing on your studies and not "other things"

He dropped the paper and Walked out. My mom picked up the paper and looked at it.

Mom: Wow you passed very well. 90s except for Maths being the only one where you got 75%

Lunga was Also pissed now.

Lunga: Maybe you should go and tell your ungrateful husband that!

He took his luggage bag and went upstairs.

When Lunga passed his matric, my dad bought him a TSI. His not staying at The school res he has a private flat where my dad pays his rent.

Me: Let me go before i get late.

I hugged her..

Me: See you later

Her: Okay.

I walked out and saw my dad talking to Scelo next to his car, looked like they were having a serious talk because my dad was talking and Scelo was listening attentively while nodding his head.

I walked up to them, my dad kept quiet when he saw me.

Me: Scelo can you please drive me to school?

Dad: What are you going to do at school because you only getting your report card tomorrow

Me: Well my.. The Headmistress wants to have a chat with me since I'm gonna be the head girl next year.

Yes i was chosen to be a head girl next year because of my impressive Results every year, and the fact that I'm always neat and well mannered. I am adored by many students at school and also hated by many students. I am not forward i am not that popular I'm just your

typical shy girl at school.

Dad: Scelo we'll talk when i get back from my meeting

Scelo: sure bozza

My dad got into his car and drove off. Scelo and i went into the Toyota corolla and he drove off too.

Scelo: Skeem sam, manje uyaphi (Where are you going)

Me: Gonna watch my friends dance at school

I know Scelo won't tell that guy, he is trustworthy i don't know how many secrets of mine he knows.

He laughed.

Him: Eyy ulayishayashaya le Tyma lakho (you know how to trick your dad)

Me: Scelo..

Him: yes?

Me: What were you and my dad talking about?

He cleared his throat

Him: Why?

Me: It sounded kinda serious.

Him: Aii ukuthi nje besiringa nge Besigheid (we were talking about some business)

Me: What business?

Him: Cava Khanyo, ngiyazi ukuthi uyimpinsti yami from day one (i know you've been my friend since from day one) Mara there's things that i discuss with your father that you not supposed to know about

Me: ohh it's like that now?

Him: Don't be like that Joh. You know how i need this job, i am an ex con no one wants to hire me.

Me: Its fine..

Him: I'm gonna get me some pie e shopping

centre do you want something?

Me: Ya a Fruitree juice

Him: Ahhh Mpintshi ngiyakugabha straight (my friend I'm leaving you)

Me: What did i do?

Him: Fruitree? Aii no samele ngik'thathe ngik'fake elokshini (i have to take you to the hood)

Me: i do go to the township. I visit my Grandma at Soweto

Him: I doubt wena uyi coconut so..

Me: Mxm whatever

He laughed. We got to the shopping complex, he went to get his pie and got me my Fruitree.

We then went to my school....

The name of my school is St Philips Academy, school fees 9000 a month and in grade 12 its 10 000. Only rich kids go there. Including me the

school has +-20 black students and overall the school had 500 Students from grade 8-12. that's a small number but it's because not everyone can afford it. It is a must for a student there to do a foreign language. So all in all we do English, Afrikaans, and one foreign language, i chose French. I went to my Facebook as Scelo was driving me to school and i was shocked when i went to check the Facebook page of our school. There was a post there stating that "Grade 11s failed very bad" my heart started beating Abnormally. Although i have been a straight A student since from grade 8 but i wasn't sure anymore. PART 2 UNTIL YOUR MINE

[01/10, 17:21] Ron: #3

I wasn't gonna be able to get to school with this anxiety attack. I took my phone and called my therapist immediately and she answered on the

3rd ring.

Him: Dr Jansen speaking hello..

Me: Its me Nokhanya..

I was hyperventilating, my breathing was seizing that Scelo pulled over.

Dr J: Khanyo what's wrong?

Me: P... It's a Pa..

Him: Okay calm down, breath and out slowly...
Find your happy place..

I did as he told me started breathing in and out.

Him: Remember It cannot kill you..

I felt a bit better after the breathing exercise.

Him: What triggered it?

Me: i am too anxious about Tomorrow and finding out thar most Grade 11s failed i just panicked.

Him: Remember you cannot prevent a panic

attack from occurring but you can manage it.
That stressful event about your results
tomorrow is the one that triggered the Attack.

Me: i thought i was gonna die

Him: impossible. Where are you now? You can
come and see me

Me: unfortunately I'm meeting up with my
friends

Him: Okay call me if it occurs again, especially
tomorrow

Me: Okay i will

Him: And I'll see you tomorrow for our session

Me: I'll be there

Him: Bye

Me: Bye

I hunged up. Scelo laughed

Me: What's funny?

Him: Nex Mpintshi.

Finally we got to school and he dropped me off at the gate.

Him: ung'shayele i Bellas mowucedile (call me when you done)

Me: Sharp.

I walked in through the main gate and WhatsApped the bitches that I'm on my way. They WhatsApped me back that they already at the basketball court....

It took me about 5min from the gate to get to the Court. Immediately when i Walked in they ran to hug me.

Me: Bitchez!

Tiff: Why you late?

Me: Agh bloody panic attack.

Charl: Are you good now?

Me: I'm fine..

I went to sit down and watched them. They 10 in the group.

They put on the music was dancing to “Janelle Monae-Yoga”

They were doing the Yoga dance but Eyy some where struggling. Charlene is the leader of the group. She stopped the music.

Charlene: Okay guys what the hell?

If we wanna win this competition then we have to be serious! We have been practicing this ish for 2 weeks now and some of yall still don't know how to do the Yoga.

They were wearing Leggings with Crop Tees. They started over again and this time they were trying, i was sitting there being an Audience and just dancing on my chair. After some time while they were enjoying themselves the basketball team came in. Now speaking of the basketball team they a bunch of hot 18 year old niggas. Well from 17-19. I have a mad huge crush on

one of the basketball members his name is Cameron his 18 turning 19. His going to do grade 12 next year if he passes and we gonna be in the same class. Cameron is very Gorgeously handsome and cute his the Chris Brown kinda look alike nigga. His mixed race half black and half white. He was dating the most popular girl at school Named April she's a cheerleader.

Amongst the group was my childhood best friend Patrick. His white and his my age. Me and Patrick we've been friends since from a young age and we live at the same Street. My father doesn't have a problem with Patrick because his known him for a long time and Patrick's family is very close with my family. I take Patrick as if like his my brother.

Cameron: Well.. Well..well what do we have here?

The girls went closer to them, with Charlene

being the spokesperson. Charlene waphapha
Shame she's too forward.

Charl: What are you guys doing here?

Cameron: We

practicing today

They were wearing 'em basketball shorts with
sneakers and they were shirtless.

All those 6packs and 8packs ya they left me
drooling.

Charl: Unfortunately we practicing so you guys
we'll have to wait for us

They laughed.

Cameron: You heard that boys?

Pat: Look Charlene this our court, you guys are
invading our space.

Charlene: was i talking to you Patrick?

Boys: Ohhhhhhhhhhhh

Pat: I am..

Cameron: Its fine we'll give yall 30 min, only if..

He looked at their bodies while biting his lower lip.

Cameron: if yall allow us to stay and watch..

Charlene looked at the crew..

Charl: Its fine..

They went to sit down. Now the problem with Cameron he is a playa his fucked almost every girl at school, and his very popular.

Patrick came to sit next to me..

Him: Peaches..

His always called me that since from when we were kids.

Me: Hey

He kissed me on my cheek

Him: How are you?

Me: I'm okay and you?

Him: I'm fine thanks.

I was busy starring at Cameron.

Him: Nervous about tomorrow?

I didn't answer.

He shook me a lil

Him: I'm talking to you..

Me: Huh? What was that?

He looked at Cameron then looked at me.

Him: Are you fucken kidding me?

Patrick doesn't want me anywhere near
Cameron especially considering the fact that he
plays girls.

Me: Patrick don't start.

Him: That guy is not good for you

Me: Its not like i wanna Marry him Patrick

Him: Do you know how many girls his played? I

don't want you being a statistic too..

Me: You worry too much.

Him: Anyway i was thinking we can go spend time together this weekend, been a while since we went out..

Me: Ya..

He gave me a serious look..

Me: Pat...

Him: I'm done, i might as well just go and sit with my team mates

He stood up and Walked away.

Me: What did i say?

I left him and watched the girls dancing. They were interrupted by April and her crew walking in.

They stopped the music.

April was your typical blonde stupid blonde. She was one of those mean girls.

Charl: Can we help you your highness?

Charlene bowed before her.

April: That's Flattering but we need the court

Charl: Forget it, we are practicing

April rolled her eyes.

April: look Charlene i really don't wanna get into this with you right now.

Charlene: Then don't..

Charlene played music again and they started dancing. April switched off the radio.

April: You and your team need to choo-choo come on let's go..

Charl: too bad we not going anywhere

April: Charlene Cheerleading is part of this school. The Headmistress approved it, now this absurd dance class of yours whatever it is that's not even part of the school who approved it?

They kept quiet

April: Exactly!

Charlene looked at me..

Charl: Let's ask the Head girl about whose supposed to be here?

I looked at Charlene like wtf!

Charlene: Kay as the head girl of this school whose supposed to be here?

All eyes were on me, even then Cameron were looking at me. I felt my Panic attack creeping in I'm not used to have so many eyes on me..

Me: Uhm... I.. Well..

April: Its pointless asking Kay she's not the head girl yet the only person who can settle this is the Headmistress herself! And i don't think she will side with yall, and your retarded dance!

Charlene didn't say anything, they took the radio.

Charl: Jealousy is making you look ugly

April laughed

April: Jealous of what?

Tiff: You know what Charlene don't waste your breath on her because we the best..

The dance crew started singing to them
Cheerleaders

Them: since we are the best and you agree with us right? No need to debate. The way we run shit, see we kinda like the government so just respect our conglomerate! They said that and started walking out the boys stood up and started cheering them. I stood up and went to them.. PART 3 UNTIL YOUR MINE

[01/10, 17:22] Ron: #4

The girls and i went out for burgers and milkshakes at Steers. I love a Vanilla Milkshake.

Tiff: April can be such a bore sometimes

Charl: i wanted to make a beauty sandwich out her.

We laughed.

Tiff: i guess we'll have to find another place to practice

Charl: Bullshit! We gonna use the court.

We looked at her

Charl: look the boys don't have a problem with it and it's their court so i don't know why we have to dance to April's rules.

Tiff: This personal vendetta you have with April it's now starting to worry me.

Charl: Someone needs to get her off her high horse. She's beautiful yes but she's not all that.

Me: Well speaking of the boys, did you guys see Cameron

Tiff: They really looked yummy with their shirts off.

Charl: To hell with Cameron. Kay when are you hooking me up with Patrick?

Charlene has a crush on my childhood friend Patrick.

Me: I'm still working on that.

Charl: You've been working on that forever!

Me: Relax I'll set you up

Charl: Okay.. Cameron is a dog why would you wanna fuck with him?

Tiff: Charl you have words that wound

Charl: What? I'm being honest he has slept with alot of girls, his arrogant, he thinks his all that.

Tiff: But he is all that..

Charl: Even so i still think his not good for Kay

Tiff: Ya Kay you are too fragile,his gonna break you.

Charl: Plus with your panic attacks you not ready for that kinda stress believe me.

Me: look I'll be fine, plus i have tried the good boy game but it doesn't work for me. It's bad boys that turn me on..

Charlene gave me a weird look

Her: Bitch what the fuck you talking about? You have never had a bf before

Me: Well good guys have hit on me before and i don't like them.

Tiff: You really wanna go down that road with Cameron?

Me: Yes. I am not as fragile as you guys think i am..

They looked at me.

Charl: Yeah right!

Me: Okay fine, I'll leave it like that..

There was silence, and i sipped on my milkshake.

Me: But can at least someone tell him who the F

i is?

They laughed.

Me: I'm serious.

I love this Bitchez of mine. After our meal we went to play Games and did some window shopping that i lost track of time, it was now 18:00.....

Charlene's mom came to fetch us at the mall then dropped me off at the gate.

C. Mom: Are you sure you don't want us to go inside with you?

Me: No thanks I'll be fine.

I hugged the girls then waved goodbye and Walked towards the door.....

I opened and prayed that my father wasn't around and my prayers were surely answered because the house was Quiet... I quickly rushed to my room and sat took a deep breath that was close. While i was standing there all smiling the

door opened and my dad walked in Holding a Sjambok. I moved back. He closed the door but didn't lock it.

Her: Where were you Nokhanya?

I swallowed hard..

Me: i... I.. Scho..

Him: i called the Headmistress she denied what you told me. She said there wasn't a meeting of that sort.

He approached me. My eyes where now filled with tears.

Me: Daddy I'm sorry..

Him: Are you dating Nokhanya?

Me: No daddy.. Honestly i.. I went to watch my Friends dance.

He hit the sjamboek on the floor.

Him: What did i say to you Nokhanya about this dancing nonsense?

Me: I'm sorry, it will never happen again..

He came to me and started whooping me hard, it was as if he was Hitting Lunga or Thando he forgot that I'm a girl. I was all crying and screaming i couldn't get away he had blocked my way. This guy surely wanted to kill me the force he used. Out of nowhere my mom jumped in front of me..

Mom: Skhosana you gonna kill her!

Dad: NaMahlangu!

Mom: You can rather hit me but not my child.

Dad: This thing of a child is a liar and a little whore!! I blame you Thuli you have taught her respect but you busy playing best friends with her that's why she's like this!

He clicked his tongue and Walked away. My mom held me tight.

Her: I'm sorry my baby..

She held me while i cried, and cried, and cried.....

After that she help me get in bed.

Her: I'll get you water.

She walked out.

I hate my father with all my heart and every fiber of my being!

My mom brought me water but i didn't drink.....

Time went on with me laying in bed like that, it was now 21:00..

My phone was buzzing like crazy i ignored it...

My door opened and this time it was Lunga. He came to sit next to me.

Him: Twana..

I kept quiet.

He lifted my Shirt up a bit.

Him: Fuck!!!! Did he do this to you?

I nodded my head.

Lunga: I'm getting tired of this guy.

He stood up and stormed out of my room in anger.....

Later i got up and tried to bath it was hard with all those wounds.. But finally i did Bath. I wore my Pjs and got in bed, i fell asleep immediately.....

I was woken up by a panic attack, i looked at the time it was 00:00 i got out of bed and went to my brother's room and he wasn't there.... I couldn't control it i went to my parents room. Before I knocked i heard my Father shouting at my mom, and my mom was apologising then after i heard my mom screaming.. I tried opening the door but it was locked..

Me: Please stop!!!

I was banging on the door..

This right here is what had caused me severe depression which brought about my Panic disorder. Hearing my mom crying almost every night and waking up with bruises the following

day. I heard her crying and begging for her life. I was banging on the door..

Me: Daddy stop you gonna kill her!!

I was now back in my depression state. I ran to my room and sat on the corner with my hands covering my ears i was now crying and screaming.

Me: Stoppppppppp!!!

This is how I've lived my life for as long as i could remember.... PART 4 UNTIL YOUR MINE

[01/10, 17:22] Ron: #5

My brother walked in my room as i was in that state.

Him: Khanyo what's wrong?

I didn't say anything i was too shaken up. He helped me get in bed got me my Antidepressant

pills and inhaler. He sat there until i fell asleep.....

I woke up in the morning and bathe i was getting my results. I drank my pills and went downstairs. I didn't really care about the results anymore whether i passed or failed. My brother was eating breakfast already or playing with his food rather....my Dad went and hired his sister My Aunt to be our Maid. She came from the kitchen holding a bowl of salad. She put it on the table.....

Aunty: Khanyo how are you My darling?

I shrugged my shoulders.

Her: What's wrong?

Lunga: Ya what happened last night i found you in a very depressive state

Me: i think that guy has started beating mom again..

Lunga: What?

Aunty: No that's not happening again

Lunga: Does that guy want to kill you? He knows the great depression he caused you with that.

Aunty: And when he keeps on doing this his gonna make Khanyo to hate every guy out there, because she will think all men are abusive.

Lunga: Exactly, he doesn't know the damage that his causing.

My dad came down wearing all formal with his white coat and stethoscopes, he was carrying his laptop too.

Him: Good morning.

Only Aunty Busi replied.....

Him: Khanyo I'll be waiting for those results.

I kept quiet.

Lunga: Where is mom?

Him: She's sleeping. Her headache and sinuses

are back.

We all looked at each other. That's the excuse he always gave us after buttering my mom.

Him: i have to go, I'll come back at around 13:00 to take your mom to the doctor. and I'll have your results by then Khanyo...

He walked away.

Lunga: Let me go and check on mom.

Me: I'll go.

I stood up and went to her bedroom. I slowly opened the door she was in bed i could hear her sniffing and all that, I could tell she was crying.

Me: Mommy..

She didn't look at me.

Her: Khanyo..

I went to her and sat next to her while she faced the other side.....

Me: Are you okay?

Her: Yes baby just that this stupid sinuses are back.

Me: i heard you guys arguing last night.

She kept quiet.

Me: You have to divorce him Mama

Her: Khanyo i just have sinuses..

Me: So you really want him to kill one of us for you to see how serious this situation is.....

She didn't reply. I stood up and went downstairs. I called Patrick to come and fetch me, i wasn't in the mood for the girls.. I waited for him at the gate.....he didn't waste time. He was driving a Ford ST.

I went inside.

Him: How are you?

I looked down, i couldn't stop the tears.....

Him: What's wrong Peaches?

I exhaled.

Me: Its my dad

Him: What did he do this time?

Me: He has started beating my mom again.

Him: Does this guy wanna put you in that depressive state again?

Me: Maybe

Him: im not gonna have that, you'll come and spend the weekend with me and my family..

Me: Pat..

Him: I'm not taking no for an answer.

He noticed the red marks on my hands because i was wearing a short sleeve

Him: And what happened there?

Me: Its nothing

Him: Did he hit you?

I nodded yes..

Him: We should get him a restraining

order.....

We walked in at school luckily the girls haven't arrived yet and i wasn't gonna wait. I went to my class i wasn't even nervous anymore. I went up to my Teacher.

She smiled at me.

Him: You never disappoint.

She handed me my report card. I opened it and i had passed very well. The lowest mark i had was 80%, and ironically Physics that was i doubting i had passed it very well it was the highest with 98%.

Teacher: Khanyo we need to talk about something

Me: What?

Teacher: your results has attracted alot of Sponsors who want to give you a scholarship to go study medicine overseas after matric..

Me: Ohw

Her: i thought you'll be happy

Me: i just need to think about it.

Her: Okay take your time.

I went to the notice board and i was in the top 10 i was in 3rd place of students who passed grade 11 Very well.. Pat came and went went out for milkshakes.

Pat is smart too but he stays constant on 70s.....

Me: Do you mind if i call a few people?

Him: Go ahead..

I started by calling my brother Thando but his phone was on voicemail so i left him a message, figured he was still at work.....

I then called my sister Qondi. Yes you heard tight i have a big sister Qondi she's 22 years of age. We have the same dad but Different moms. My dad hates Qondi with Passion because she was a result of his infidelity. He always denies

that Qondi Is his child because she's a bit darker than us, and academically she didn't pass her matric well she passed with an H and she topped that up by being a lesbian. Qondi's mom died when Qondi was young so since she didn't have any surviving relative from her mom's side my Grandma took her and raised her which angered my dad, he felt betrayed by his mom by her raising his "Bastard child" as he would put it..

Unlike my brother Qondi answered.

Her: Hey, hey,hey...

Me: Hey sis...

Her: You sound down what's wrong?

Me: Its dad..

Her: What did your dad do?

Me: He has started abusing my mom...

Qondi: Why is that Guy still alive!

Me: i cannot take this anymore.

Qondi: You should just come and live here with me and Grandma.

I love my Grandma and Qondi with all my heart. When I'm with them i don't feel depressed and all that they very good people. Even though i would like to live with them but my dad will never allow.. Me: i would like that but i doubt dad will allow me to go and live in the hood.

Her: Fuck that guy!

Me: I'll talk to my mom about that.

Her: Okay. Keep well i love you

Me: i love you too..

I hung up.

Me: i think i wanna go live with my Grandma and Sister.

Pat: Where in the township?

Me: Yes..

Him: Hold up a bit, let's not make any rash decisions especially ones that involve you living in the hood.

Me: I'll be fine Pat..

Him: Come live with Me and my Family

Me: My dad will never allow.

Him: We get that restraining order.

Me: i don't know pat..

Him: Think about it...

Now I'm not gonna live with Pat and his family. My heart is crying for Soweto i wanna go and live there, i just need someone to knock some sense into that guy's head...

When we were done with our milkshakes he drove me home...

It was quiet again, i went to check on my mom she wasn't there.. I went to Lunga's room he was playing music. I knocked once and no

answer, i opened and i got the biggest shock of my life.....

I saw a girl ontop of him they were having sex. They did see me.

Lunga: Shit!

I walked out..

Lunga: Thought you locked the door..

I went to sit at the lounge and watched Tv...

After a few minutes they came down. My brother also has his way with ladies. He has a gf at school and now here he is cheating. Was my first time seeing this girl. She was pretty but looked like a whore she had piercings on her cheeks and she had curves and an Ass you know that video vixen type of chick. Had eye contacts and full lips like Angelina Jolie..... She kissed Lunga goodbye and left. He came to sit next to me..

Him: You weren't supposed to see that

I kept quiet.

Him: I'm sorry that you had to see that..

Me: You lucky that I am the one who saw that

Him: Ya i know so can we keep it between us?

Me: hmmm that's gonna cost you..

Him: How much?

Me: No not cash

Him: What do you want?

Me: Your car for the weekend

He laughed...

Him: Now you taking chances..

Me: Am i?

Him: i can give you anything not my car.

Me: You should know that i have dad on speed dial..

My phone rang..

Him: Dad?

Me: No Thando, and I'll be telling him too.

I answered And put him on loud speaker.

Me: Hey..

Him: i got your voicemail, Is it true what you said?

I had told him about the abuse.

Me: I'm afraid so, that guy is at it again.

Lunga: And it's affecting Khanyo last night i found her in that depressive state of hers.

Thando: Okay im coming

Lunga: What about Kholo?

Him: I'm coming with her. I'll take leave at work ill probably be there next week or so..

Now that's world war 3. My dad hates Thando's Wife with Passion. PART 5 UNTIL YOU'RE MINE

[01/10, 17:23] Ron: #6

We had dinner that night in total silence. No one wanted to say a word to anyone, until Lunga broke the silence.

Lunga: You won't believe who called me today

Mom: Who?

Lunga: Qondi

I heard forks being dropped on the plates.

Lunga: I think she should come and visit us this holidays

Lunga was just pushing it..

Me: It would be nice to see her again.

Dad: She's not coming here..

He said that while drinking wine.

Lunga: Why?

Mom: Lunga don't start unnecessary war

Dad: Nokhanya go and fetch your report card.

I stood up and went to fetch it, then came back and gave it to him.. He looked at it, i saw him flashing a smile.

Him: This results are impressive. You passed well than your brother.

He passed it to my mom.

Mom: Wow! That's my Khanyo.

She passed it to Lunga

Lunga: You did well sis

Me: Thank you..

Dad: So do you want your car now or next year when you done with matric

Mom: i think after matric it will better because She's still has to get her license first

Dad: I agree with you naMahlangu.

Mom: I'm truly proud of you

Dad: But i still have to get you a Gift. You'll think of what you want and then you'll tell me.

Me: Okay.

Maybe i can ask him to go to my Grandma's house.

Me: There is one thing I would like

Dad: What's that?

Me: i would really like to visit Grandma and Qondi

It was almost as if like i had offended him.

Him: Why is everyone talking about this?

Lunga: Because she's our sister and family is important.

Dad: Qondi is not family! She doesn't look nothing like us! She doesn't behave like us, and she is not us!

Lunga was getting fired up, he stood up and Walked away.

Mom: Where are you going?

Lunga: To get fresh air..

Dad: That boy has no respect at all!!

My dad stood up and Walked upstairs. I took my phone and text my big brother Thando on WhatsApp.

*****WhatsApp*****

Me: Things are really getting out of hand you need to come ASAP!

.

(After 5min)

.

Thando: What's happening?

Me: That guy is out of control.

Thando: I'll be there tomorrow, Kholo and i we about to leave..

Shuuuuuuuuu! That was a relief.

I was all smiling.

Mama: That smile.. Yini do you have a bf that i

don't know about?

Me: No Ofcause not.

Her: i am your mom you can talk to me.

Me: Its not a bf. It's Thando his coming
Tomorrow

She looked at me.

Her: His coming with Kholo?

Me: Yes..

Mom: Why would Thando do this.

Me: Mom why are you defending that guy?

Mom: Thando i am not defending him, but at
the same time Thando cannot come here and
start fights!

I Stood up. This woman was being
unreasonable.

Her: Where are you going because we are not
done talking?

Me: i believe we are..

I walked up to my room, i bathe and got it bed. I took my laptop and headsets. Watched a few movies and fell asleep.....

I woke up the following day it was a Saturday and i bathe then chilled and watched Tv the whole day, in simple tense i was just lazing around. My mom was resting most of the time, Lunga hasn't came back since he went for fresh air last night.....

At around 18:00 my mom and i cooked dinner then prepared the table. We had dinner just the two of us until my dad joined us when he came back from work...

Dad: Where is Lunga?

Mom: Soloko Akhambe izolo (his not back, since he left Last night)

Dad: That boy needs to be taught a lesson i am tired of him!

We didn't say anything.

While we were eating i heard someone saying "Lotjhani" we looked at the door way and it was my brother Thando with Kholo... I jumped out of my chair and ran to hug him....

I was happy that he was here...

Thando: I missed you

Me: I missed you too

I hugged Kholo too..

Kholo looked at my mom and dad

Kholo: Dumelang

My dad's mood changed. He went from a scale of 10 to 0 immediately

Mom: Its good to see you guys, come and hug me

My mom stood up and they hugged her. My mom loves Kholo, i don't know any mother in law who loves their daughter in law, like my

mom loves Kholo

Mom: Yooh bona Omontle byang (look how beautiful you are)

Kholo: ke a Leboga Mama (Thank you)

My father clicked his tongue and Walked away..

Kholo: i see we are not welcomed here

Mom: Don't mind him...come and tell me about Richards bay.

They walked to the kitchen

Thando: i didn't know that you were gonna come some quickly.

Thando: Its an Emergency i had to come..

Me: What about work?

Him: Work can wait

I hugged him..

Me: I'm glad you here..

Him: I'm gonna fix this don't worry.. PART 6

UNTIL YOU'RE MINE

[01/10, 17:23] Ron: #7

It was good having Thando around, it's been a few hours since they have arrived but i was already feeling excited. My mom, Kholo, Thando we were all chilled In the lounge watching Tv and chatting nicely.

Me: Thando tell us about how you guys met again

Thando: I've told you that story many times.

Me: i like hearing it over and over again

Thando: I'm tired of being a broken record.

Mom: Haibo i also enjoy hearing it.

Kholo: Come on babe Tell them again..

Thando: Fine I'll tell you again for a 100th time.

I sat up straight to listen, with a huge smile on my face.

Thando: When i was at Wits doing my 3rd year in law,i met this beautiful lady sitting next to me.

Me: How?

Thando: one Saturday afternoon i was playing soccer with my friends and i accidentally sprained my ankle. It was painful but i was reluctant to go see the doctor, so my friends helped me to my flat, and they put a bag of Ice over it because it was also swollen.. After a day or 2 my Ankle didn't wanna heal i couldn't walk, had to miss a few classes and what not

My friends were all nagging me to go to the doctor so i went to the a surgery that was a bit nearer to my flat. I had my friend drive me there, when we were at the door one of the staff brought a wheelchair for me. We were the first ones to get there and there was no receptionist at the front, i thought to myself that this one disorganised surgery.

The doctor came and asked where the

receptionist was because he had been waiting for the first patient to come in and nothing.. Other patients that were after us started complaining too.. Being a law student i thought to myself that i can probably have this surgery shut down because there's patients here who are desperately seeking medical help but the receptionist is nowhere to be found that's just some messed up shit.

He yawned.

Mom: What happened next?

Thando: I'm tired guys, i really have to rest been on the road..

Me: No ways

Mom: Don't do this to us..

Kholo: And i wanna hear what yuy really thought of me..

He chuckled

Him: as we were sitting there my ankle was very

painful, i started complaining and that made the other patients complain too the Doctor went to hold the font at the reception...the doctor didn't know what was happening, couldn't see and find the files, didn't know how to register new patients....

While the doctor was struggling like that, a very beautiful dark skinned slender girl walked in. She was wearing a short black skirt, stockings, black high heels and a white shirt. She had the most beautiful thin body I'd ever seen. She did those weaves but hers was short

Kholo: It was a razor cut

Thando: Yeah that.. She had a small black bag with her, she went to the reception the doctor started yelling at her in front of all of us, the other patients were busy saying "Yaa the doctor has to yell at her she's incompetent" after yelling the doctor went to his office leaving the poor girl with tears in her eyes..... She looked at

us and said “Can i have the first patient please”
i got up from the wheelchair and limped my way
to the reception. She was busy sorting some
files then took a file and a pen and she said “if
you are a new patient. Leina la gago ke Mang”
I kept quiet i wanted her attention. She stopped
what she was doing then looked at me. I
reached out across her desk and got a tissue
then got a tissue and handed it to her. I said
“you can start by wiping your tears first before
helping me” and the rest is history..

Me: i never get tired of this story..

Kholo: But i don't talk like that..

Him: You do especially that part of “Leina la
gago ke mang” *imitating her voice*

Kholo took a couch cushion and hit him.

Kholo: Seriously i don't talk like that..

He pulled her closer to him and kissed her on
her forehead.

Him: You know that I'm just teasing.

I looked at them all smiling, i want this type of relationship one day. My brother and Kholo came across many challenges but they never let those challenges break them apart, it made them stronger.

While we were talking and laughing like that my other brother walked in looking like shit. It looked like he had one hell of a night.

Lunga: Good evening

He then walked upstairs.

Mama: Lunga come here!

He stopped, turned around then came to us.

Mom: Where are you coming from?

Lunga: i was with friends.

Mom: Lunga you smell like a brewery! You cannot do this just disappear and don't tell anyone where you going? Haibo it doesn't work

like that!

Lunga: Are you done Thuli?

Mom: Haibo Lunga soo much disrespect!

He started walking again.

Thando: Lunga get back here..

He came back.

Thando: We cannot deal with Dad then have to deal with you too!

I don't have that time.

My brother Thando is a big disciplinarian. His not like my father, his not abusive but Strict.

Lunga: I'm tired, i wanna Bath, i wanna sleep is this conversation actually gonna get somewhere?

Thando: You not old for me to whoop your Ass! Never forget that.

Lunga started walking upstairs again..

Thando: What's his problem?

Mom: i don't know his been acting very weird.

Me: Maybe his mad that i busted him having sex with his gf in his room.

The room went silent. I realised that i shouldn't have said that.

Mom: Uthini?(what are you saying)

Me and my big mouth.

Thando: He does such filthy things infront of you?

Me: He didn't realise that the door was not locked.

Him: How can he not check? What the fuck is his problem?

Kholo: Babe..

Thando: No i have a little sister living here he should know better!

He stood up and Walked upstairs.

Mom: i wish he can beat him to the pulp.

Me: Ma..

Her: What? Lunga is disrespectful.

As if like Lunga's drama was not enough, my dad walked in the room. He took the whole excitement.

He sat down across us.

Mama: Kholo how is your mom?

Kholo: My mom is not well, wa lwala (she's sick)

Mom: She still has Pneumonia?

Kholo: Eya mama..

I saw my dad giving Kholo a deadly look.

Dad: In my house we don't speak any other language other than Ndebele or English. It's either those two languages or keep quiet.

Kholo looked down.

Kholo: Sorry Papa..

My dad clicked his tongue. Kholo was still looking down playing with her fingers, i could see that she's uncomfortable.

Me: Kholo don't you want to come to my room and see my results?

Her: I'd like that..

We stood up and went to my bedroom.

Kholo: Thank you for saving me.

Me: Ya that guy can be something else.

Kholo and i sat on my bed watching movies on my laptop, until my brother walked in. He sat next to us.

Kholo: Babe i am so comfortable in this bed i think I'm going to sleep here tonight.

Thando raised up his left eyebrow

Thando: And who am i gonna share a cold bed with?

Kholo: You have pillows to keep you warm all

night

Kholo and i laughed.

Thando: Don't start with me..

Me: Ncoooh you guys. I wish i could have such a relationship one day

My brother gave me a weird look.

Me: I'm growing up Thando

Him: Don't start with me too. You know you gonna start dating when you 40.

We laughed.

Him: Pack tomorrow I'm driving you to Grandmother's house

Me: Really?

Him: Ya you and mom. You can stay there for the whole of December while i still sort out this situation with your father

Kholo: And I'm gonna be bored here all alone..

Thando: You'll go with them but I'll fetch you after 3 days or so because we have to go back home before i get fired, i cannot miss work that much..

Me: Yooh leme call Qondi.

I got out of bed took my phone and went out of my room to call Qondi. She didn't hesitate she answered.

Qondi: My baby sister

Me: i keep on telling you guys I'm not a baby anymore

Her: Whatever

Me: Guess whose coming there tomorrow?

Her: Santa?

Me: No dummy!

Her: But you said i should guess

Me: Its me!

Her: Wow i wonder how i missed that..

Me: Go to hell please

She laughed

Her: look I'm with my gf you disturbing I'll see you tomorrow

Me: Mxm okay

Her: i love you

Me: love you too..

I hunged up and sank down on the floor overwhelmed by excitement. I swear my Grandma's place there's life, there's vibe i can't wait to turn up there! PART 7 UNTIL YOU'RE MINE

[01/10, 17:24] Ron: #8

I woke up that morning and started packing. I couldn't wait to go to Soweto. My mom walked in as i was still packing.

Mom: What is this i hear about us going to

Grandmother's house.

Me: Thando told me to pack Last night

Mom: Did Dad Approve this?

Me: i don't know

Mom: Hai maan Thando shouldn't do such things to piss off Skhosana

Me: Really mom?

Mom: Say what you wanna say but this is still Skhosana's house, he cannot just show up and start making decisions like that.

Me:Wow!

Mom: Stop packing..

Me: No I'm going..

Mom: Khan....

Me: Mom don't start..

I continued packing and she walked out, all complaining.

Mom: People cannot just rock up from Richards bay and start making decisions for us!

I rolled my eyes... I went to bath. I was really excited had butterflies in my tummy. After bathing i went to clothe. I just wore a skinny Jean, Sneakers and a Golfer T. I tied my hair into a neat bun.....

I dragged my bag downstairs and waited there.. I was serious about going i couldn't wait....

My dad came down,with my mom..

Dad: Where are you going?

Me: to visit Grandma

Dad: i don't know about this, who approved all of this?

Me: Thando..

Him: What?

He looked at my mom

Mom: Don't look at me i also didn't know about

this.

Dad: Where is he? He cannot just come to my house and start giving orders!

Thando came down.

Mom: Speak of the devil.

Dad: Who the hell do you think you are?

Thando put his hands in his pockets.

Dad: how do you show up In my house and start giving orders?

Thando: do you really wanna do this with me right now?

My dad looked at him, i saw him clenching his teeth hard and his hand was forming a fist.

After a few seconds he looked at us and cleared his throat.

Dad: Uhm, it's fine you guys can go..

I was sitting ontop of my luggage bag, that answer dropped me down. My mom was also

shocked.

Mom: Huh?

Dad: NaMahlangu i said you guys can go!

Thando pat him on his back.

Thando: Good choice

My father was fuming he walked out..

Mom: What just happened?

Thando: He knows what's good for him.

Me: Wow uhm let's go then..

Thando: We still have to eat breakfast, i doubt mom has packed yet, and Kholo is still sleeping so relax.

Me: You guys are gonna delay me!

I sat on the couch and waited for everyone whole they took their sweet time preparing themselves...

At around 12:00 Thando said we can go

Me: Hallelujah finally!

My mom had decided to come along too.

We all went to Thando's Toyota RAV4, and drove to Soweto. I couldn't wait to get there i checked on fb immediately that I'm on my way to Soweto.....

We finally arrived at Soweto, i was soo happy. When we stopped the car at the gate i got out and ran to the house.

Mom: Khanyo stop being forward!!!

I ran up to the house and opened the door. My Grandma was mopping the floor.

Me: We are home!!!!!!

I swear i almost caused my Grandma a serious heart attack. She turned back.

Her: Khanyo!

The last time i was at Soweto i was 9 or 10 i think..

She came to hug me..

Her: Ukhulile na Khanyo (You have grown up)

The rest of the people entered. My Grandma hugged them while my Brother got our bags.

I ran to Qondi's room while my Grandma was catching up with everyone. I found her clothing.

Me: sis!!!

She couldn't believe it was me.

Her: What? You really came?

She came and hugged me then picked me up and was kissing Me on my cheek..

Me: Enough phela!

Her: Sorry I'm just happy to see you.

Me: Wow you look good with that German haircut and six pack, Ya neh..

She chuckled.

Her: You'll never change.

She wore a black short that had alot of pockets, a black sponge bob t-shirt and black chuck tailors.

Me: kodwana kuyiwaphi sowumanzi so? (Where are you going looking all fresh)

Her: Sunday chillas e Park.

Me: i wanna come too..

Her: Forget

Me: Ahh Qondi I'll be bored with all this old people.

Her: Fine, but I'll be watching you closely i don't want you getting me in trouble

Me: Fine..

We walked i followed her all smiling. She greeted everyone they hugged her they were happy to see her. We then walked out.

Thando: Where are yall going?

Qondi: Just meeting up with some few friends

at maponya mall

He looked at us.

Him: Okay..

We walked out then we walked to the corner where a Gold 7 fetched us. It was 3 niggas inside.

Qondi: They my homies..

We got inside the car, started at the mall bought meat, charcoal, and alcohol, we then headed to the park. It was now around 17:30 the park was a bit full, we found ourselves a spot... Different cars were there, hood girls were there with shorts etc nje it was a mess..

Qondi got me a camping chair and i set down while they prepared fire to braai...

One of the guys we was with came up to me..

Him: Do you want something to drink?

Me: get me a cider or something.

This was the freedom i was waiting for..

He got me Sminorff storm, and opened for me.

Before I drank Qondi snatched it from me.

Qondi: What are you doing Bongz?

Bongz: Hau we all drinking Moss and having a good time

Qondi: Sminorff storm pho? Look my big brother is around i don't want trouble.

Me: Qondi..

Her: Hai wena Qondi yani!!

She handed me a can of coke..

I sat there drinking, it was shit because they were drinking Heineken. While they were still busy there i snuck into the car. I poured out the Coke then put Sminorff storm in the coke can. I went to sit down again, enjoying myself and the music.....

While i was sitting down a white BMW m3 came

in making noise, all attention went there. It didn't Park far from us. Some guys came out at the back they were looking fresh shame. While i was glued that, the driver's door opened and my my my lord have Mercy on me. Some guy came out and damn ya neh! That's all i can say. He was wearing a black muscle vest, a grayish and black shirt that he didn't button at the front. He was wearing black pants and black sneakers with a white beanie hat...they made themselves comfortable took out chairs cooler boxes etc, he even had a the most sexy walk I've ever seen.

Bongz: Ya neh Mageesh always has to make a Grand entrance.

Qondi: Yeka impintshi yami (leave my homie)

I figured they popular because girls were starting to crowd them..

Qondi whistled and called out to him.

Qondi: Mageesh!!!.

He looked at our direction.

Qondi: Awung'Attende *Screaming*

This Magesh guy made his way to us, he was now holding a can on Heineken.

He got to Qondi they did those handshakes and started talking. Ya shame Magesh was very good looking i couldn't stop starrng at him. What's more attractive was that he wasn't a yellow bone. He had a normal skin colour, Pink lips, and his eyes were kinda blueish or grayish i don't know if it was eye contacts or what..

PART 8 UNTIL YOU'RE MINE

[01/10, 17:24] Ron: #9

Hau i was waiting for an Intro nyana and nex. They were standing at the trunk of our the Golf 7 we came with. Mu excuse to go there would be "i want to get a drink" because the cooler box was there. Okay the Sminorff storm was

getting to me a bit maybe that's because I'm not used to alcohol. It was my first time drinking. I walked up to them, i was a bit nervous Magesh was making me nervous literally. I thought Cameron was probably the most good looking guy I've ever seen but that was until i laid my eyes on Magesh.....

Me: Uhm Sorry i just wanted coke.

He looked at me that made me more Nervous, i was trying to avoid eye contact. My sister got me another can of coke..

Me: Thank you.

Qondi: You welcome.

I stood there a bit. I can't believe Qondi didn't want to introduce me..

Qondi: Anything else?

I gave her an Awkward look..

Magesh: I'm sorry but i can't help noticing that you guys look a bit alike

Qondi: That's because this is my little sister. Her name is Nokhanya but we call her Khanyo, and Khanyo this is a friend of mine his name is Sihle but best known as Magesh.

He looked at me and smiled.

Him: Nice knowing you Khanyo

Me: Same here.

I took the can of coke and went to sit down. I really needed to know who this Magesh is, i think i kinda like him i don't know maybe it's just a fling or a feeling that will pass by, but i really wanted to know him better. I looked at them while they were talking then after a while he went back to his friends..

Qondi came and sat next to me.

Me: So that's your Friend.

Her: Yes, but we not that tight.

Me: Why you never told me about him?

Her: What? Magesh is irrelevant to you.

Me: His cute though

Her: Don't tell me you also like him?

Me: how can you not like him? I mean have you seen the guy up close?

She looked at me.

Her: I hope you not getting any ideas Khanyo, Magesh is not the type of guy you should be fucking with.

Me: Why?

Her: I just don't want you fucking with him.

Me: There has to be a reason

Qondi: His older than you, his 24. Plus he doesn't date kids

Me: Whatever.

We chilled there, we ate, danced although most of my attention was focused on Magesh. He was never alone everyone and anyone was

going to him all talking to him and etc.

Unfortunately he didn't stay for that long, he left after a while..

We chilled there and i had a couple of drinks without Qondi Noticing and i was getting more and more tipsy.

We left at around 22:00, the car dropped us at the gate.

Qondi: Do you think Thando is still awake?

Me: i don't know

Qondi: If he is then we in trouble.

Me: Yea we probably gonna be in trouble.

Qondi: Are you even taking this seriously?

Me: Yes i am.

I didn't care about what my brother was gonna say or do, what was in my mind was just Mageesh, and nothing else.

We got to the door and Qondi unlocked, We

found Kholo pacing up and down in the kitchen.

Kholo: You guys where have you been?

Qondi: out..

Kholo: Thando is out there looking for both of you, and he is not happy..

Qondi: i figured that out..

Kholo looked at me..

Me: What?

Her: Are you drunk?

Me: No ways I don't drink

Kholo: You cannot Bullshit me Khanyo i was once wild..

Qondi looked at me.

Qondi: For fuck's sake Khanyo, how did you gain access to the alcohol?

Me: i have my ways

Qondi: That's just great!

Me: i only had a couple of drinks..

Kholo: You know what guys just go to bed!

We went to bed and Qondi wasn't talking to me, she was upset. I didn't really take note of that i had my mind somewhere else.....

We was woken up in the morning by someone banging on the door.

We tried to ignore but the person wasn't going away. Qondi got out of bed and went to open. It was Thando. This was just what the fuck i needed especially with the minor hangover that i had.....

Thando: I am not happy with what happened last night

We kept quiet.

Him: 2 girls out on the streets late at night, what the hell?

We didn't say nothing.

Thando: do you guys even have anything to say for yourselves?

We shook our heads no..

Him: Okay since no one wants to say anything you guys should know that i have some chores for you.

We looked at him..

Him: You gonna clean the whole house thoroughly, i mean the whole 6 room house. You also gonna clean the yard and do the garden.

Me: That doesn't sound right

Qondi: That's hard labour

Thando: I don't care!

He started walking away..

Qondi: That's just bullsh...

Thando turned around.

Qondi: Bulldozer..

Thando went out..

Qondi: Bullshit i meant!

We got up brushed our teeth washed our faces and started cleaning. For me it was horrible because I'm not used to hard labour. We started off with the yard, we were sweeping outside.

Me: This is all your fault Qondi

Her: Really? How is it my fault?

Me: We should've came back Early

Her: Mxm! You make it sound like i forced you to go!

While we were arguing there i saw Magesh coming out of the house next door. He was wearing a white Denim skinny Jean, Brown timbaland boots, a white t-shirt and a Beanie hat. He greeted us then got into his m3 and went....

Me: His our neighbour?

Her: Yes..

We continued sweeping then some girl called Nomvula came to us. Her mom and our Grandma they close they In the same stokvel.

Nomvula: Hey guys

We greeted her back.

She looked at me.

Nomvula: Yooh Khanyo Is that you?

Me: Its me

Her: Yoh awusakhulanga nje! (you have grown up)

She hugged me.

Her: I haven't seen you since you were 8 or 9.

Me: Ya it's been long.

While we were talking, i saw Magesh's car parking at the drive way of his house. He came out then some girl came from the house and went out of the gate to give him what looked

like a Tablet. He took it and went again. The girl waved at us and went back in again.

Me: Ya that guy is hot shame!

Nomvula: Who? You mean uGesh?

Me: If that's what you call him Ya..

She shook her head, and clapped her hands once.

Her: Qondi I'm disappointed in you

Qondi: Why?

Nomvula: Why ain't you Protecting your sister? You know that uGesh is bad and i mean very bad news.

Qondi ignored her..

Me: bad news how?

Nomvula: Yey wena yiGintsa lomuntu phecelezi his a Gangster!

Me: What?

Nomvula: You don't wanna know sweetheart that guy has scary bones in his closet, yisgebengu lo muntu (his a thug)

I saw Qondi Shaking her head.

Nomvula: Sit down i will tell you about every scandal of that guy and i promise after hearing all that You won't want anything to do with him!

I satdown, this i had to hear.. PART 9 UNTIL YOU'RE MINE

[01/10, 17:25] Ron: #10

I couldn't wait to hear what Nomvula was gonna tell me about Magesh. I was very curious to know about his life and also scared i mean what if i find out things that are gonna make me loose interest in him. We went to sit under the tree because there was shade there and Qondi got us cold water as we were taking a breather.

Nomvula: Laleke (listen) uGesh his not From la

eSoweto. Akakhulelanga la (he didn't grow up here at Soweto)

Me: I've noticed because i don't know him, never seem him before.

Nomvula: That's because they moved here i think 5 years ago or so.

She poured herself a glass of water.

Her: Originally his from Cape Town. when he was young i think 13 he mixed with the wrong crowd and became a Gangster. He was in a Gangster crew that had a dangerous colored leader. The leader loved Magesh treated him as if like he was his own child and Gesh also was fond of him because he didn't have a father figure, so the Gangster leader became like a father to him.

Me: Wow Gangster at 13? Did he even have time for school?

Nomvula: ukhuluma ezakho wena (You are

talking your own things) this person quit school at the age of 13 when he joined the crew!

Me: That's deep.

Qondi was quiet and listening.

Nomvula: Aii ke the leader taught Gesh everything about being a Gangster, as time went on Gesh proved himself to be committed to this life. He was stealing cars like hot cakes making more money than anyone else in the crew and the leader loved him more and more. As time went on and Gesh started noticing that his putting his life on the line together with his crew for their leader who only pays them peanuts from a lump sum of cash that they get from selling the stolen cars.

We continued to listen attentively.

Me: What kind of cars did they use to steal?

Nomvula: BMWs, and Mercedes benz cars the most.

Qondi: i swear Nomvula it's almost as if like you were there when they were stealing.

Nomvula ignored that comment.

Nomvula: So uGesh started stealing from the Gangster leader then as time went on he started his own crew. When the Gangster leader noticed what was going on he started going after Gesh and his family. When Gesh got a tip off that the Gangster leader wants him and his family dead, they relocated to New castle in kzn. Even there they didn't stay long he made a hella lot of enemies and that's when they came here.

Me: Wow..

Nomvula: Even today he hasn't stopped, his still a Gangster

Qondi gave her a weird look.

Nomvula: Its true how do you explain all those BMWs that he rolls with? Today yi m3, tomorrow it's an X6 etc if all of those BMWs

were his why do we never see them at his garage? I double dare you, go to his house check the garage there's only his mom's car, Mara tomorrow you'll see him driving an X6 uyithathephi (Where did he get it)

Qondi: Gesh has shares kule KFC ese shopping centre. His making money he has no reason to steal.

Her: Exactly kanti wena where do you think he got the money to buy the shares zase KFC? It's that money he stole from that Gangster!

Me: He has shares at KFC?

Nomvula: Yebo! Le KFC ese shopping centre it's his, he owns it.

Me: So his independent and successful that's good.

Nomvula: Phuma lapho, don't go there because une sandla futhi! (his abusive)

Me: He doesn't look like the type that will beat a

lady.

Nomvula widened her eyes.

Nomvula: Don't go there...

Qondi: Gesh is not like that..

Nomvula: Don't think you know a person kanti Uthi what happened between him and Lesedi his baby Mama?

Qondi: They weren't working out anymore so they decided to call it quits

Nomvula: ungazodlala sisi (don't play) remember how much of a whore Lesedi was?

Me: His baby Mama was a whore?

Nomvula: a serious whore and gold digger. Sugar daddies left and right, sex tapes, nude pics, Pulane number 2.

Me: That's deep.

Nomvula: When Gesh started dating her she became straight like a ruler. No more partying

no more Bitching he used to beat that!

Qondi: That is so not true!

Nomvula: Then explain why Lesedi has that funny walk? That's because Gesh shot her in her thigh that time he found out that she's cheating on him. Eyy Gesh almost killed that girl.

Me: ya Gesh sounds scary

Nomvula: Awazi nex (you don't know anything) when their daughter bontle was born i think she was 3 months old Lesedi started seeing some guy because yena no Gesh broke up. When Gesh found out he United that guy with his Ancestors.

Me: Asnt like he killed him?

Nomvula: Yebo. He made it clear that he doesn't want another guy close to his daughter. Lesedi lived a tough life with Gesh. He would show up at Lesedi's house break windows threaten them i remember Lesedi and her once

came to crash at my house because uGesh was at it torturing them they were scared.

Me: Couldn't they get him arrested?

Nomvula: They did but at the police station they kept on giving them Restraining orders. Even today Lesedi doesn't want Gesh to have a relationship with his daughter.

Qondi: last week Gesh bought toys for his daughter what are you talking about!

Nomvula: Yes he supports her Mara they don't spend time together, wena when was the last time you Saw Bontle coming to visit Magesh's house?

Qondi: Yooh! Where do you get all this Gossip?

Nomvula: This is not Gossip, this is highly classified information which i got from a highly trusted source

Qondi: You just assuming things

Nomvula: Its facts! Lesedi's mom and my mom

are besties so she tells us everything when she comes to visit our house.

I won't lie, i was very shocked at what i heard.....

After that little gossip moment, Nomvula left and we went to finish off cleaning, when we were done we were dead tired! We bathe then are breakfast. I missed my bitches so i went on my WhatsApp.

*****WhatsApp*****

Me: Bitchez!

They replied after like 10min.

Charl: You stupid bitch where are you?

Me: Just visiting family

Tiff: When are you coming back?

Me: Not sure. What's been happening bitchez?

Tiff: Nothing we just planing our camping trip obviously without someone!

Me: Sorry ladies.

Charl: You are not forgiven at all!

Me: Let's kill that Bitchez i have news!

Tiff: Wad up?

Me: So I'm into this guy, his very good looking, his yummy, and just to die for.

Charl: But?

Me: i found some disturbing information about him. His kinda like dangerous

Tiff: How dangerous?

I couldn't really tell my friends about Gesh they too judgemental.

Me: Just a bad boy..

Charl: hahaha forget

Me: Why?

Tiff: We not gonna go down that road again!

Me: Fine it's Ayt..

We continued chatting, until my b3 was low then i charged. My Grandma, mom, Thando, and Kholo went out to the mall to buy some groceries, Qondi was sleeping so i went to just stand outside at the gate.

To my surprise the girl i saw earlier was standing next door at the gate too. After a while i decided to walk up to her, she was texting on her phone. She looked young probably my age and was beautiful.

Me: Hi..

She looked at me

Her: Hello

Me: I'm Khanyo and i live next door

Her: I'm Guguzile but you can call me Gugu.

Now where I'm from when we visit neighbours we Bring a gift of some sort, maybe a wine or something. Me: Sorry i didn't bring you a Gift

Her: a Gift for what?

Me: Its a tradition to give a neighbour a present when visiting them

She laughed..

Her: You not From here are you?

Me: Not exactly

Her: i can tell... So are you related to DMD?

Me: Whose DMD?

Her: Qondi?

Me: Ohw ya she's my sister.

Her: Really?

Me: ya.... And are you related to Magesh?

Her: Ohw ya his my brother..

Me: Nice.

Hau while we were talking i saw a girl coming to us. She looked pretty i won't lie, probably the reason why she became a "whore" and she had a funny walk.

I saw Gugu rolling her eyes. The girl got to us.

Her: Is your mom home?

Gugu: No she's at work

Her: Where is Gesh?

Gugu: His not around either.

Her: Please tell Gesh that he will never see his daughter ever again! I am tired of his abuse and all his shit i cannot take it anymore!

I figured that's the baby Mama, Yeap here is what Nomvula was talking about. PART 10
UNTIL YOU'RE MINE

[01/10, 17:25] Ron: #11

I watched that girl as she walked away from us. I was thinking how could Magesh do this to a girl who looked soo sweet. Her walk was not that bad but if you look very closely you'd see that there's something wrong with her other leg.

Gugu: Haike..

Me: Its probably not my business but that girl looked pretty upset

Gugu: That's just my Brother's crazy Baby Mama..

Me: Crazy?

She smiled and looked at me

Her: That's a story for Another day when i actually trust you.

I saw my brother's car coming from down the street.

Me: That's my brother, i have to go I'm kinda grounded

Her: Okay see you around..

Me: Bye..

I walked to the gate and waited for them.. The car stopped a bit close to me, they all went out and started getting plastics from the trunk of

the car.. I helped too.

Thando: i hope you are done with your chores.

Me: Yes we are..

We took the groceries inside the house.

Koko: i can see that you have made a new friend.

Me: Ohw ya but not really..

Mama: Whose that new friend?

Koko: Gugu our neighbour.

Mama: Gugu?

Koko: Ya she lives next door umntwana ka Bhele.

Mom: Bhele.. Bhele.. Wait Bhele Asnt like Busisiwe Bhele?

Koko: Yes..

My mom started looking very uneasy.

Mom: Khanyo i want you to stay away from that

family...

Me: Why?

Mom: Because i said so..

My mom looked at Koko

Mom: I thought they were living at cpt

Koko: They moved here a few years ago.

Mom: Ohw and they happen to move in next door?

Koko: Ya coincidentally

Mom: Coincidentally my left foot.

I looked at my mom.

Me: You sound like you don't like them

Mom: You right about that. I don't like her son his bad news, that family is bad news and i don't want you associating with them.

Me: That's not fair.

Mom: Life is not fair.

Me: How come you let Qondi be friends with Magesh and i can't even be friends with the sister?

Mom: That's what they call him?

I looked at her.

Mom: Look baby it's not that I'm trying to control you and what not, i love you Khanyo and i don't want you messing around with boys like that..

Me: I'm not Messing around with boys..

Her: i know but if you become friends with Gugu her brother might start bothering you and i don't want you messing with him. He has a reputation with girls around here, nje that boy has nothing good in him.

I wonder why everyone was warning me against Magesh, is he really that bad?

Me: How do you know mom?

Mom: Because everyone here is talking about

him. Plus i used to witness some of his acts when we used to still come and visit here.

Me: This is totally unfair, how am i supposed to make friends around here?

Mom: You don't need friends. You have Qondi, Tv, Cell phone, laptop. Plus even at home you don't have friends you always doing that Skype thing with your friends.

Her phone rang, she looked at it.

Her: Its dad, excuse me.

She went out.

I looked at my Grandma.

Me: Koko..

She shrugged her shoulders and Walked to her room.

My brother came to the kitchen with his bag

Me: Leaving already?

Him: Yes i have to go back to work

Me: Okay im gonna miss you.

I went and hugged him.

Him: will you be okay?

Me: Yes... And i..

Him: Yes?

Me: i would like to stay here for a couple of months. Since I've been here i haven't had a panic attack, or get depressed i really like it here.

Him: What about school? And what about Your Therapist sessions.

Me: Well i can travel...

He looked at me.

Me: Please Thando i don't wanna go home.

Him: Fine I'll talk to dad.

Me: Tell me how do you get dad to be so polite?

He chuckled.

Him: Let's just say i know things about him that

he doesn't want anyone else knowng.

Me: Things like?

Him: I'll tell you some day when you are older.

Kholo came and put her bags at the kitchen, Thando asked me to help him get the bags to the car. I took Kholo's luggage and pushed it.

Me: You would swear that she was gonna stay here for 3 years.

Thando: Women and alot of clothes.

As we approached his car, Magesh was coming out of his car with his friends,they was playing Mtee-Roll up,and singing along to the song very loud they were holding Heineken dumpies i stood there and looked at them shame. He looked in our direction and came to us..

Thando saw him and put the bag down.

Magesh: Thando!

Thando: Gesh, Gesh!

They greeted each other with that Handshake and Side hug.

Thando: You will never change man, even today you still make noise?

Gesh laughed.

Gesh: Ahh you know Moss if she tripping leave the bitch alone, that's why you'll never catch a Nigga sober.

He said that while raising up his dumpie to the air.

Thando laughed.

His friends started calling him "Gesh"

Him: Ngiyazwakala (I'm coming)

Aii Mageesh was just too hot bo! I tried finding any flaw in him but nothing.

Mageesh looked at me.

Gesh: Don't i know you from somewhere?

I was praying that he doesn't say anything

about the Sunday chillas at the park.

Thando: i doubt. This is my little sister she's new here and i would like you to stay away from her.

Magesh laughed.

Gesh: Why me?

Thando: You know yourself.

Thando looked at me.

Thando: Khanyo you should stay away from this guy.

Thando went to put the bags in the trunk.

I was standing there with Magesh eish awkward moment. He looked at me and that made me very uncomfortable.

Him: Nokhanya...

Me: That's my name.

He squeezed my cheek a bit.

Him: Umuhle yezwa (you are beautiful)

My cheeks went pink, i was blushing.

Me: Thanks

He bit his lower lip then winked at me and
Walked away with that sexy walk of his.. I found
myself blowing air on my face.

Me: Khanyo calm down. PART 11 UNTIL
YOU'RE MINE

[01/10, 17:26] Ron: #12

Haike days flew by, Christmas was approaching
my brother had left and my Mother was gonna
leave after Christmas. Surprisingly enough my
dad had allowed for me to stay here for a few
more months only if i promised that the Kasi
life won't interfere with my studies. Me and
Gugu we were quite close now i would go visit
her every now and then, but my main visit was
to see Magesh Ofcause and i made sure that

my mother never found out.

One Saturday morning we woke up and cleaned the house, bathe then ate breakfast as a family.

Was me, my mom, Koko, and Qondi.

Mom: Khanyo..

I looked at her

Mom: Are you staying in touch with your friends because Yesterday Charlene called me and said she couldn't reach you on your cell.

I have been avoiding my Bitchez.

Me: My phone is giving me problems.

Mom: What kind of problems? We bought you that phone not so long ago

Me: i just think it's the network.

Her: I'll take your word for it.

Koko: What is everyone going to do today?

Mama: i was thinking that we should go to Pta i

saw some beautiful curtains eMarabastad that can fit here, because we have to admit It koko your Curtains are old now.

Koko: Tell that to your husband, my son who doesn't wanna send me money.

My Grandma works as a cleaner at some firm and they pay her R5800. Qondi works at some Internet Cafe and earns R3500 a month while doing N courses in Engineering at some college. She was now doing N3. She's studying part time.

My dad contributes Zero money to support my Grandmother his still mad that My Grandma took Qondi in,that's why my Grandma cannot quit her job.

Me: Well I'll just be lazing around the house that's all.

Mom: Qondi what will you be doing?

My mom loves Qondi very much and treats her

like she's her own. Qondi was very quiet while we were eating she was in deep thoughts.

My mom hit the table.

Mom: Qondi!!

Qondi looked at her.

Mom: What's wrong? You have been very quiet.

Qondi: Its nothing

Mom: Are you sure? Because i haven't seen Nomusa coming to visit us and it's unlike her not to visit.

My family has accepted Qondi for who she, i mean the whole family except for my father.

Mom: Are you guys having problems?

Qondi: She dumped me

Koko: Why? You guys have been dating for quite a long time now.

Qondi: Its a long story.

Someone knocked at the door.

Mom: Expecting anyone guys?

We shook our heads no.

Mom: Come in..

The door opened and Lunga walked in.

Koko: Ha Lunga!

He came in with bags.

My Grandma stood up and went to hug him.

Koko: Why didn't you tell us you coming?

Lunga: i wanted to surprise you

Koko: I am surprised.

He looked at me and Qondi.

Him: No hugs from my sisters? So you guys didn't miss me

We stood up and went to hug him.

Lunga: Its good to see you again Qondi

Qondi: Sure

We sat down again.

Lunga: Okay you never like this with me what's wrong?

Me: Girlfriend problems

Lunga: Ohw those are the worst!

Mom: i hope you won't be causing any problems for us.

Koko: Thuli..

Mom: You don't know how much of a problem he is.....

Days passed and it was Christmas time, we spent Christmas together as a family was very lovely Qondi had eased up i figured she fixed her gf problems. I went to check up on Gugu but they weren't there. They're house was Quiet gates locked i figured out they probably went somewhere. On the 27th my mother went back home.....

I kept on checking next door and they still weren't around, they came back on the 30th.....

Gugu and i were sitting outside at her house just catching up.

Me: So where have you guys been?

Gugu: besiy e New castle (we went to new castle) had to visit my family.

Me: And you didn't call me to inform me and all that

Me: Eish sorry you know how family is like no phones and all that..

Me: Ya i know, I'm just glad that you are back i was starting to get bored

She laughed.

Her: How is Qondi doing?

Me: She's doing fine..

She was all smiling

Me: What?

Her: Nothing

Me: You cannot smile like that for nothing..

Her: Okay this may sound silly but..

Me: But?

Her: i think i like your sister alot

Me: What??

That was very shocking.

Me: i never knew you was a lesbian

Her: That's the thing i don't have feelings for girls. Never have I'm surprised i feel this way for Qondi.

Me: Well uhm if it's any consolation I'm not lesbian either but I've liked a few girls before.

Her: Really?

Me: Yes i think every female has some lesbian in her

She laughed. Magesh walked in through the

gate while we were talking. He was with some woman who was wearing a Nurse's uniform.

She stopped by us

Her: Sanibonani

We greeted back. Magesh also greeted us. She looked at me.

Her: Haibo, Gugu akusiyingane ka Skhosana le (Gugu isn't this Skhosana's child)

Me: i am

Her: Ngiyasho maan. Ave ufuna no Skhosana (i can see you look like your father)

I just smiled.

She gave me a handshake.

Her: Konje what's your name?

Me: Nokhanya.

Her: Nokhanya, yazi ngakugcina una 4 (the last time i saw you, you were 4) look how grown up you are. How old are you?

Me: 17 Years

Her: Ya ukhulile shame what grade will you be doing next year and did you pass?

Me: I'm gonna be doing matric and i passed got distinctions in all my subjects.

Magesh whistled.

Her: kuyacaca ukuthu uyiyo ingane ka Skhosana ngempela (it shows you are Skhosana's child) i grew up with your dad phela, he was also smart at school.

I continued smiling i didn't know what to say.

Her: Anyway let me go and rest a bit I'm tired. Night shift doesn't play. And it was nice meeting you Khanyo.

Me: Same here

She walked away.

Gugu: Forgive my mother, she will interrogate you as if like you are a murder suspect.

Me: Its okay..

We laughed.

Magesh: Ehh Gugu tell me something ntwana do you know a guy who drives a TSI, a charcoal TSI?

Gugu: No why Ntwana?

Him: Yazi u Lesedi ung'jwayela kabi word is out that she's fucking a guy who drives a TSI.

Gugu: i don't know anyone la enkambini yethu (in our hood) who drives a TSI.

Him: i asked around no one has ever heard of him, so clearly this guy is not from here because if he was then, he wouldn't be doing shit like this! Kuyasho ukuthi akakezwa ngo Magesh (it's clear that he hasn't heard of Magesh)

Gugu: Why do you care about who Lesedi is dating, you guys broke up long time ago

Gesh: cava yi (listen) i don't care about Lesedi

Bitching around i heard that le bhari was holding my daughter busy playing daddy now that's personal

Gugu: Mina ang'mazi umfana who drives a TSI here (i don't know any guy who drives a TSI here)

Gesh: ai sharp ke

He walked away.

Gugu: Aii people like playing with fire shame. Anyway let's go buy a cool drink at that Indian shop kuyashisa (it's hot)

We stood up and took a slow long walk to the Indian shop.

While we were talking i saw Gugu's face changing

Me: What's wrong now?

Gugu: Nxa! Look at Lesedi Bitching around with my niece.

I looked at where she was pointing i couldn't

believe what i saw. It was Lesedi standing with my brother Lunga next to Lunga's TSI and Lunga was holding a baby girl

Gugu: if Magesh sees this, they will point a house that sells liquor.

It hasn't even been that long since Lunga arrived and already his causing problems for us..

PART 12 UNTIL YOU'RE MINE

[01/10, 17:26] Ron: #13

I couldn't proceed with our trip to the shop, i was scared for Lunga i won't lie.

Me: Gugu i think that i need to go home

Her: Hau what's wrong now?

Me: Nothing i just need to help Qondi with some house chores I'll see you later okay?

I hugged her and started walking away

Her: Khanyo wait!

I rushed home, and went straight to Qondi's room. I opened but it was locked so i knocked and knocked and knocked until she opened. She was wearing a bum short and a vest only.

I got in.

Me: We ha.... Whoaaaaa!

Some girl was sitting on the bed. She was wearing a bra and underwear only.

Me: Did i interrupt something?

Qondi looked at me as if like "What do you think"

The girl got up and started dressing up. She didn't look like a lesbian at all. She just looked like an innocent pretty girl. After dressing up she kissed Qondi goodbye and left, Qondi was starring at her as she walked out. Then she looked at me.

Her: This had better be serious!

Me: You were gonna have sex with some girl in

a bed that i share with you?

Qondi: Its my room

Me: You are disgusting Qondi i don't wanna lie to you

Her: You interrupted my steamy session just to tell me that i am disgusting?

Me: No, we have a problem.

She wore her Jean.

Her: What's up?

Me: i think Lunga Is Messing with Lesedi, Mageh's baby Mama

Her: i know who Lesedi is.. What makes you think so?

Me: They are up in the streets of Soweto acting like the most powerful couple ever

Qondi: What?

Me: His busy Fathering Mageh's daughter and Mageh is not happy with that..

She exhaled.

Qondi: Lunga what is he doing?

We heard a knock at the door i went to open and it was Nomvula

Nomvula: Mtaka'Skhosana

She made her way in, and sat down.

Her: Where is Qondi?

Me: in the bedroom...

Her: Okay

Me: Would you like something to drink?

Her: Tea please, 4 spoons of sugar.

I went to boil the kettle. It was too hot for tea though.

She clapped her hands.

Nomvula: Weeh! Usuzwile (have you heard)

Me: Heard what?

Qondi came out of the bedroom.

Nomvula: Bathi uLesedi is messing with a guy who drives a TSI!

I wonder where she got all that information from.

Qondi: Bathi, abobani?

Me: Qondi stop being sarcastic.

I looked at Nomvula.

Me: Where did you get that information from?

Her: abantu bayakhuluma sisi (people talk)

Qondi: Abantu noma wena? (is it people or you)

Nomvula: Qondi yini manje (Qondi what's up)
waze waba serious bo

Me: Don't mind Qondi.. Is there anything else you've heard about the TSI guy?

Nomvula: Ngive nje bathi uyababa yena ubuzwa ngapha na ngapha (i heard his hot, everyone is asking about him)

Qondi: Nomvula have you ever thought of

applying for a job ko Daily sun, I'm sure they need sources like you.

Me: Qondi maan!

Qondi: What? Nomvula is always at the scene.

Nomvula: Yazi ithi ngihambe nawu muntu azong'bhora bo (let me leave because this person is boring me)

She stood up and left..

Me: Mara Qondi.

Qondi: Nomvula is tiring.

Time went as we were waiting for Lunga to confront him but ke he didn't show up. It was now 18:00 i decided to bath and wore a skinny Jean with sneakers and a t-shirt with a jacket. It was a bit chilly. I did a hump on my hair then tied it to a ponytail at the back and put on an eyeliner, mascara, and a lipstick then topped it odd with big hoop earrings. My Grandma was not around she went to her stokvel meeting and

Qondi was watching cartoons. I went to stand at the gate, coincidentally Magesh came out from his house too. He knew how to dress up with all that swag he had, yaa.....

He walked up to his bwm he was now driving a black BMW X6 was parked outside close to his house. He saw me then stopped and headed straight to me.

Him: eita

I flashed a smile

Me: Hey

Him: i couldn't help but notice that you are bored, i was actually on my way to buy Sphatlo (bunny chow) don't you wanna tag along?

Me: Who said I'm bored

He smiled a little

Him: if a girl stands at the gate chances are she's hella bored

I laughed at that comment.

Him: So what do you say?

I looked at him.

Me: after eating you'll Bring me back home?

Him: i promise

Me: Okay..

He stepped out of my way

Him: Ladies first

I led the way and he followed me. He opened the door for me and i went inside then he drove off...

We got into some place, it looked like a pub and Grill, something of that Nature.

We went inside it wasn't that full, people started greeted him, he was quite famous....

We went to order.

Him: Can i have i Sphatlo se R24 please and put

everything.

He then looked at me, i had no idea what was going on.

Me: I'll have the same.

Him: Then fix me up with my usual drink and get my lady a cider.

"My lady" i looked at him.

Him: I think it's better we go sit outside, there's too much eyes up in here.

Me: i was thinking the same thing too.

There was chairs outside so we sat there.

We didn't say any word to each other, that he ended up taking out his phone and i was just looking around. Our order finally came and i was surprised at how big that thing was.

Gesh: Thank you.

I didn't know were to start. It had Lettuce, chips, cheese, Russians, you name it and it was there.

Magesh had no trouble eating that, he just bit his way through it.

Him: And we call this an African burger.

Me: Its pretty big..

Him: Wait until you taste it..

I didn't know how to dig my way in.

Him: is there something wrong?

Me: I'm waiting for the fork and knife and soviets.

He laughed at me.

Me: Did i say anything that's funny?

Him: Where are you from?

Me: centurion.

Him: Ohhh now i understand..

Me: understand what?

Him: Why you need a fork and knife

Me: What are you trying to imply, that i am a

coconut?

Him: You said it not me..

Me: You know what just because I don't know what an African burger is doesn't make me less of an African!

Him: Okay chill..

Me: I'm not gonna chill with you sitting there busy judging me!!! *screaming*

I was now attracting eyes.

Him: Khikhi it's not even that deep so chill please!

Me: No I'm not gonna chill! You cannot insult me like that and expect me to chill?

He stood up.

Him: stand up!

Me: stand up for what?

Him: I am taking you home because you acting like a spoilt brat, that you are!

Me: Ohw wow!!!

I crossed my legs and folded my arms.

Me: You not my boss you cannot order me around. Maybe i wanna eat this so called African burger, so don't order me around!

He came straight to me, grabbed me by my arm and pulled me to the car. He opened the door for me.

Him: Get in!

I got in, he went to the driver's seat and he drove me home. I realised then that Me and Magesh we won't work at all.. PART 13 UNTIL YOU'RE MINE

[01/10, 17:27] Ron: #14

I was Ayt with Magesh's attitude, i didn't want nothing to do with him anymore. I got home that night and everyone was watching Tv except for my Grandma who was sitting at the

kitchen drinking tea she looked very down.

Me: Koko what's wrong?

Her: Phiri was here

Phiri is a close friend of hers

I sat down across her.

Me: And what happened?

Her: She went to town this morning.

Bekarhuluphele ukuyothenga iimpahla (she was rushing to buy clothes)

She sipped on her tea

Her: uZim wamrhelebha wathola ibhesi msinyane (God helped her, and she got a bus very early). Uhlike duze neVenkile, Wangena wadobhadobha akufunako (she got off close to the shop, went in and bought everything she wanted) when she was done she felt hungry and went to a restaurant to eat. While she ordered something to eat, wakhumbula bonyana ushiye uLinda abuhlungwana. (while

she was ordering she realised that she left Linda sick). She left her things there and rushed to the Chemist, after buying some medicine for her daughter she realised that she forgot her clothes at the restaurant and what's more sad she couldn't remember which restaurant it was so her money went to waste.

Me: that's sad old age is really sad.

Her: Where are you coming from?

Me: i was with Gugu

My Grandma didn't have a problem with Gugu at all. I stood up

Me: Let me go and speak to Lunga.

Her: Okay..

I went to the lounge.

Me: Lunga we need to talk

Him: I'm still watching soccer so it will have to wait

Me: It cannot wait this I'd serious

He looked at me, at least Qondi was there we could gang up on him.

Lunga: What's going on?

Me: It has been brought to my, actually to our attention that you are in some sort of a relationship with a girl named Lesedi.

Him: How did you know about that?

Qondi: The whole of Soweto knows about it

Him: So what is this, intervention?

Me: No we don't have a problem with you and the girl dating, the only problem we have is that she has a baby with a guy called Magesh

Qondi: and Magesh doesn't like people Fathering his child

Lunga: I'm not Fathering his child

Me: i saw you holding the baby..

Him: So what?

Qondi: Look Lunga we just don't want you ending up in hot water.

Me: Ya don't start things you won't be able to handle.

Lunga: i appreciate you guys worrying about me but I'll be fine.

He stood up and Walked away.

Me: Does that mean his gonna leave her?

Qondi: i don't think so

I stood up, Qondi sat me down

Qondi: We did our part, it's up to him to do the rest.....

New years came and it passed. We had a great one just chilling indoors playing music and drinking, Ohw yes i was now Familiar with alcohol. My Grandma is not strict she let's us be, she's a very sweet person.....

Lunga left for cpt i was happy because he had

to register and all that.

I was woken up that Monday morning by my phone, It was my mom. Schools were gonna open next week Monday.

Me: Mom

Her: Morning, you still sleeping?

Me: Yes.

Her: i was calling to find out what you will need because schools are opening next week.

Me: My school uniform obviously, and we need to buy stationary.

Her: I'll come this weekend we'll go buy the stationary and everything else that you will need.

Me: Thank you

Her: And Khanyo..

Me: Ya?

Her: Please behave yourself i am begging you. Don't do things that you not familiar with, this is

your last year at high school so don't mess it up.

Me: Yes mom..

Her: You promise that you will behave?

Me: i promise.

Her: Okay i love you..

Me: Mom before you go

Her: What's wrong?

Me: I'm gonna need my allowance to be increased a bit.

Her: Khanyo you get R1500 to buy toiletries and do your hair, then you get R2000 for pocket money to buy lunch at school for the whole month, and then you get extra R1000 just to spoil yourself what more do you want?

Me: Well you know how things are at Koko's place..

Before i even finished talking there was another call coming in,i ignored because it was a

number that i didn't know.

Me: Grandma is suffering financially...

Her: i talked to Koko that we gonna send her cash every month to help support you

Me: Yes but i need cash of my own.

Her: Khanyo do remember that you not gonna stay there forever. It's only temporary just until the dust settles between you and dad

Me: Fine let me live like i don't have parents and eat bread with Margarine and black tea

Her: Fine I'll talk to dad

Me: Thank you very much

Her: Ya, ya, ya, ya,... Whatever

Me: i love you

Her: i love you too.

I hung up. The person called again, i looked at the Digits and i didn't know them at all, but i answered anyway.

Me: Ya?

Voice: is that how you answer your phone?

Me: uhm yes especially with numbers that i don't know

The person laughed.

Voice: i was just calling to find out if you still mad at me

Me: Who are you?

Voice: i guess i didn't make a good impression then, where are you?

Me: i am home, are you gonna tell me who you are?

Voice: maybe you should open the door and find out.

I hung up. I didn't have time for games. There was a knock at the door. I got out of bed and made my way to the door, when i opened i was surprised to see Magesh standing there.

Him: hi..

Me: Hi.. Wha..what are you doing here?

Him: i came to talk to you

Luckily my Grandma and Qondi both went to work so i was alone.

Him: can i please come in?

Me: Well should i trust you?

Him: What could i possibly do to you?

Me: i don't know,there's alot that can happen when you allow a stranger into your house

He chuckled

Him: Ohw so now I'm a stranger?

I folded my arms and looked at him.

Him: im not here to hurt you, that's not my style

I looked at him from head to his sneakers

Me: Well since you mean no harm come in

He walked in.

Him: I'm guessing you just woke up

Me: Yes..

He looked at wrist watch.

Me: Got a problem with that?

Him: Nope, no problem at all

He sat down.

Him: i am here to apologise about what happened that time we went out, i am very sorry.

Me: Sorry that you judged me?

Him: Yes I'm sorry that I've judged you, and if you give me a chance i would like to take you out and get to know you.

Me: Tell me, are you like this with all the girls around here?

Him: I don't even associate with girls around here

Me: Is it because you done with them?

Him: i never even went that far..

Me: Ohw

Him: Yes, any other questions?

Me: No..

Him: So are you accepting my offer?

Me: Are you asking me out on a date?

Him: i was just thinking that it's two friends going out to have breakfast, but if you see it as a date then it is..

Me: i see

Him: You still haven't given me a chance

Me: I'll go out with you. Only if you don't judge me and i get to choose where we go?

Him: Okay im down with that

He stood up.

Him: I'll come back and pick you up after a few minutes. I wanna go to the car wash first

Me: Okay..

I walked him to the door..

He looked at me, or my body to be exact. I was wearing short pj pants with a matching top and sleepers.

Him: See you then..

Me: Bye

He walked away i closed the door and i just almost melted at the door. This was the day I've been waiting for.. PART 14 UNTIL YOU'RE MINE

[01/10, 17:28] Ron: #15

I prepared myself, wore a high waist black short that had buttons at the front, I wore a white vest that i tucked in inside. I put on my black gladiator sandals. I tied my hair into a ponytail and put on a white hair ribbon kinda like things at the front. I topped it off with a bit of some mascara and eye liner. Magesh Text me that his

waiting for me outside. I took my small hand bag and made my way to the gate. He was driving a red Bmw GT. I got in and he started driving..

Him: So where are we going?

Me: I love food from maxis so i wanna go there

Him: Okay we'll go to the one at Wonderpark mall

Me: Why so far?

Him: It will give us more time to talk and get to know each other and all that

Me: Okay

Him: You look sexy by way..

Me: Thank you. So what's up with all this BMWs? Today you driving an m3, tomorrow an X6, and then a GTI where you get all this cars from?

Him: i steal them

I gave him a weird look.

He giggled.

Him: This are just Rental cars, but the m3 is mine i bought it cash.

Me: Why not buy them? Instead of renting them?

Him: Because we only have a double door garage. I already have an Audi R8, an m3, and my mom's car crowding up the garage so i can't get more cars.

Me: It makes sense.....

We drove to Wonderpark mall while chatting and laughing, he was really a fun person to be around with.....

We arrived and went straight to maxis.

I ordered a Tangy chilli cheese burger, he ordered the same and some cool drinks.

Him: So this is your style?

Me: Yeap this is my style..

We ate, i was all humble ate like a lady took

small bites and all that.

Magesh: Are you gonna finish that anytime soon?

Me: Yes, just be patient i am a lady not a pig

He laughed.... I didn't really finish my food i got full along the way didn't even ask for a doggy bag we just stood up and went.....

We did some bit of some window shopping until we got into a jewellery shop and i went in, you cannot separate a lady from jewellery. Now i am in love with Anne Klein watches, i went to where they were and looked at them.....Mage

sh was next to me surprisingly enough we were holding hands.

Me: They beautiful neh?

Him: They not bad..

The sales person came to us.

Her: Good afternoon..

We greeted her back..

Her: Can i help you?

Me: No we just looking

Her: Okay call me when you need help

Me: i will

She walked away..

Me: i like the Rose Gold&white one.

That watch was just too beautiful, it had a ceramic design, the case was rose gold & white. The straps were white and ceramic. It was R1500

Magesh: if you like it soo much i can buy it for you

Me: No you don't have too it's fine..

Him: I cannot be busy having you drooling over the watch because i know girls when we go back home you will be Talking about this watch none stop.

He signalled for the Sales lady to come and help us. She took the watch out and i put it on my hand, it was a bit big but she went and reduced it, took out 3 links or so,after that it fit perfectly. I was crazy over that watch.....

We had nothing more to do so we headed home..

As days passed Magesh and i grew closer that we ended up making it official yes we became a couple. I wasn't sure about this i mean this is my first relationship but i was willing to take the risk because I really felt something for Magesh i don't know if it was love or what but I really did feel something deep for him....

That Saturday morning i was waiting for my mother to come so that we go shopping, she was running a bit late so I decided to wash dishes all smiling and humming, that i didn't even notice Qondi walking in the room..

Her: Someone is happy

Me: Ohw hey.

Her: There's no reason to ask how you are because clearly i can see

I continued smiling.

Her: Who got you all smiling like this?

Me: Ahh it's no one. I'm just happy about schools reopening next week I'm gonna be doing grade 12 so it's a big deal.

Her: Grade 12 is exciting, do work hard

Me: i sure will.

My mom finally came and we went to buy stationary and everything else that ima need for school next week.....

We bought everything i was less vocal and more thinking about Magesh and what his up too i was very gaga over him. After shopping my mom and i went to have lunch at McDonalds.

Her: i am trying soo hard to ignore what's happening with you..

Me: What do you mean?

Her: The smile, you are very quiet which is very unlike you..

Me: I'm excited about starting school next week.

Her: Are you sure that's all?

Me: Yaa that's all..

Her: Khanyo i wasn't born yesterday obviously there's a boy involve

Me: Mama..

Her: i know I'm old but not that old. I was once 17.

Denying would be useless..

Her: So who is this boy that's making you to smile like this?

Me: Okay fine, his from school and our relationship is still fresh.

I wasn't really gonna tell her that I'm dating Magesh she would go ballistic

Her: i hope you won't be having sex.

Me: Mama..

Her: What? I had to say it. Wait a bit and remember dad still wants you to go for virginity testing until uye eqhudeni.

I personally hate those traditional things were a group of version girls have to go in some sacred place where they be taught about alot of things to prepare them for their journey from being a teen to being a woman and i have to go there after matric that's why my Dad is making sure that i conserve my virginity.

My brother Thando has already went to the initiation school, Lunga is supposed to go this year June but his still protesting he is not for that at all, but my dad is forcing him.

After finishing eating we headed home, she

didn't stay for that long at around 17:00 She went home..

Magesh sent me a WhatsApp message that i should come to his place... I wasted no time i went there.....

He lived in the outside rooms. How he did the rooms was beautiful. He had a lounge, bedroom, and the bathroom. The bathroom included a shower. He didn't have a kitchen so he used the kitchen in the house. I found him all sitting on his couch playing xbox.

Me: You've been a couch potato all day?

He paused and opened his arms for me. I went and sat on top of him and we kissed, did i mention he was a good kisser? He basically taught me how to kiss..

Him: I've been bored all day if that's what you asking.

Me: Shame.

He kissed me on my neck

Him: And what were you doing all day?

Me: i went shopping with my mom had to get a few things for school next week Monday

Him: Are you looking forward to starting a new grade next week?

Me: Ya i am..

He continued kissing me on my neck it was a bit ticklish i giggled.

Me: Stop it, it's ticklish

Him: Its supposed to be Romantic and not ticklish.

Me: Fine then..

He continued kissing me and biting my neck, if wasn't ticklish anymore it was a turn on. I was wearing a short he ran his hands on my thighs then kissed me on my lips. I felt a bit hot in my private area, hormones started kicking in. He

got me off him and went to lock the door then came back and carried me to the bed. He got ontop of Me and we continued kissing. He took off my t-shirt and i took off his vest..

The heat was turning up, he kissed me all the way to my belly button and played with his tongue around there i really liked that. He then got up and took off my shorts, that's when i thought of my father and shit brought me back to reality.

Me: We can't do this..

Him: Can't do what?

Me: Have sex it's still early days..

Him: Come on you can't back out now..

He continued kissing me

Me: I'm serious Gesh..

Him: Okay fine let's just fool around

Me: We only gonna fool around?

Him: Yes..

Me: Okay..

We continued undressing each other, until i was left with my bra and Bumshort, and he was left with his boxers. I could feel he was hard when he was pressing against my vagina while he was ontop of me. That kinda made me a bit scared though and i could feel a panic attack wanting to creep in but i concentrated more on what we were doing which suppressed it....

He put his hand inside my Bumshort and played with my clit, i was now moaning i couldn't even concentrate on the kiss. While he had his hand inside me he took mine and put it inside his boxers. I am not familiar with anything but i played around with his hard shaft which was bigger than i anticipated..

We continued playing with each other until he went down on me and took off my underwear. He inserted his tongue in my still virgin hole

while rubbing my clit, and i couldn't contain myself anymore, i was moaning and i couldn't keep still, i got extremely turned on that i grabbed on the pillow hard that was next to me, i slowly screamed his name as he was increasing the pace which drove me more and more crazy, as i was close to come he came up and kissed me while dry Humping me and his hard shaft was rubbing against my clit and that made me come, i even thought i was gonna bite off his lip. I didn't know what was happening all i knew is that, this was the nicest shit that i have ever experienced. PART 15 UNTIL YOU'RE MINE

[01/10, 17:28] Ron: #16

We were done after that steaming hot session of Oral sex. I got to experience something i had never experienced before you know and i had

an opportunity to actually give him a BJ. I mean this is my first relationship and already i am turning into a slut,make that Gesh was turning me into a slut....

Me: You are very naughty

Him: says a virgin that gave me a bj..

I laughed.

Him: i still cannot believe that you are a virgin.

Me: And I'd like to keep it that way..

Him: if you say so..

Me: It was nice though

Him: It would be more nice if we actually do it

Me: i told you that it's still early.

Him: And I'm not forcing.

Me: i think i need to shower, I'm feeling a bit sticky down there

Him: be my guest..

I took my Bumshort and bra bra that wasn't far from me and i got dressed up.

Him: i think you need to be naked to take a shower.

Me: I'll be naked in the shower

He chuckled.

I got out of bed and Walked to the bathroom but stopped at the door.

Me: Where are your towels?

He was starring at my body.

Me: Gesh..

Him: Uhm they.. Check the uhm..

Me: Uhm?? What?

He closed his eyes

Him: i think they In the bathroom check around there..

I went in and they were stacked up in a shelf

kinda like thing. I took a shower using his Radox Shower gel it smelled great.....

I got out and dried myself, then applied his body lotion...he came in while i was just naked like that.

I freaked out.....

Me: Omg Gesh! Don't you knock?

Him: Sorry i thought you done.

He was in his boxers only and he had a great body.....

Him: You have a very sexy body i don't know why you soo shy to show it off to me.

He got closer and put his hands around my waist. He leaned closer as if like his gonna kiss me while biting his lower lip..... He rubbed his nose against mine.

Him: You have no idea how much i wanna fuck you right now!!

As much as i wanted to do it with him but the time was not right. What If i give it to him and he just tap that Ass then run away...

Me: i think i should go before.. Be..

He pushed me against the door that was closed. He was still all up in my face, and was just nailing my hands against the door..

Him: i think you should go too..

He came closer our lips almost touching, my eyes already closed, and waiting for that explosive kiss. He let me go, I opened my eyes he gave me a side smile.

Him: Bye..

Hau kanjalo nje? (just like that)

I watched him walk into the shower he had a tattoo of a Lion's head on his shoulder. I dressed up and took my phone then went home. Shit 10 missed from Qondi. I looked at the time it was 20:00..

I got home and opened the door, Qondi and my Grandma were pacing at the kitchen looking worried, Qondi looked at me, she was furious.

Her: Where the fuck have you been? I've been calling!!

Grandma: Qondi...

Qondi: No Koko it's not safe out there for a little girl to be walking around the streets of Soweto alone at night!!

She looked at me..

Qondi: Haven't you read about girls getting raped and murdered? Do you wanna be a statistic too?

Me: i was at Gugu's place

Grandma: Its okay Khanyo, please call next time and let us know where you are

Me: i will Koko.

Koko: Let me go and sleep I'm tired. Qondi don't

forget to come and massage my feet

Qondi: I'll be right there.

Koko walked away..

Qondi gave me a cold stare.

Me: Excuse me..

I walked passed her. She grabbed my hand.

She started sniffing me.

Me: What the hell? I'm not a dog!

Him: Why are you smelling like a Nigga?

Me: That's offensive

I walked away again, she grabbed my arm again except this time around it was a tight grip.

Koko: Qondi!!!

Qondi: We not done here...

She went and i went to my room. We were sleeping in separate rooms since there weren't guests anymore.

I changed into my pjs and got in bed. I couldn't fall asleep i was tossing and turning..

I got my phone and played around his contacts i wanted to call, but he beat me to it when he called. I answered.

Me: Hey i was just thinking of you

Him: i was thinking of you too

It was noisy where he was

Me: Where are you?

Him: Chesa nyama

Me: Come and fetch me

Him: Ain't it past your bed time?

Me: But i miss you..

Him: Okay fine I'll be there in 10.

I got up and got dressed i prepared my bed as if like there's someone sleeping.

I wore a Jean, Sneakers, vest and jacket. My

Grandma was sleeping already Qondi was watching Tv. I need a plan i went to the bathroom and what do you know? No butler proofs on the window. Yes i snuck out through the window and prayed it doesn't make noise, which it didn't.... The gate was locked i figured that Qondi locked so i went over the gate and my sneakers made noise as i landed on the ground, i quickly went over to Gesh's house and stood by the gate while the wall hid me in case Qondi goes to check what it is....

I saw Gesh's BMW approaching i waved and luckily he saw me and stopped. I went in. We kissed.

Him: What are you doing to me woman i can't stop thinking about you?

Me: The question should be what are you doing to me..

Him: i love you

Woow!

I smiled at him.

Me: i love you too..

We kissed then he drove off to Chesa nyama. It was happening there music was playing, there was alot of people it was a Saturday. We went to join his friends he introduced them to me. It was Tman and Gigs...

They seemed pretty cool.

Tman: Let me get our order..

He came back with Grilled chicken, red meat, chips, and buns. They got themselves some Heineken and i got a red square cider.

Gesh: will you handle this food?

Me: Yes..

When I'm with Magesh no one exists,not my dad, Qondi or brothers. He makes me happy..

We ate and continued talking, i was laughing most of the time they very funny.. Our moment

was short lived when cops walked in. The whole Chesa nyama went dead, it didn't look like they were here to eat looked like they were here to make some arrests. It was those white scary afrikaaners MotherFuckers. They looked around and i saw them making their way to us. It was at least 5 of them. They were wearing bullet proof vests had guns etc..... I won't lie i was getting a bit scared.

They looked at Gesh who wasn't shaken by them.

Cop1: Can we talk to you?

Gesh: Am i under arrest?

Cop1: No we just wanna question you

Gesh: For what?

Cop1: Are you gonna come with us or not?

Gesh laughed a little

Gesh: Don't you think this is getting a bit ridiculous Sargent Merwe? I go down to the

station still i don't get arrested, it's tiring.

The cop just turned our table upside down, people started looking at us i held on to Mageh's hand tight.

S. Merwe: My partner failed to put you behind bars where you belong! But i promise you that i will fight to see you rot in jail.

Gesh: Your partner said the same thing to me 2 years ago and where is he now? We walking ontop of him. Count your words Sergeant because we wouldn't wanna be walking ontop of you in the next 2 years too.

The cop grabbed Mageh by his T-shirt. I saw Mageh's friends standing up. Mageh shook his head and they sat down. The cop let go of him.

S. Merwe: We will meet again

Gesh: i look forward to it!

He gave Mageh a deadly look then turned into

his partners and they walked out. I had my hand on my chest thinking what the fuck just happened... PART 16 UNTIL YOU'RE MINE

[01/10, 17:29] Ron: #17

I didn't go back home, I slept over at Magesh's place and we didn't do anything. We didn't talk about what happened at Chesa nyama, he wasn't willing to tell and i wasn't willing to ask.....

I woke up that morning, it was Sunday he wasn't next to me. I got out of bed i was wearing his T-shirt. I went to the bathroom and washed my face then rinsed my mouth.. I walked up to the kitchen and there he was making breakfast.

Him: Good morning

Me: Hey

I went to hug him from behind as he was busy frying bacon at the stove.

Him: How did you sleep?

Me: i slept okay.

His mom and Sister showed up at the kitchen, they looked all dressed up for church.

I let go of him, his mom gave us a very serious look.

I greeted them, only His sister replied.

Mom: Sihle kwenzakalani la? (Sihle what's going on here)

Gesh: i think i should just tell you guys now. Me and Khanyo we are dating.

They looked shocked

Gugu: Wow that.. I really didn't expect that.

His mom looked at me.

Her: Can i please talk to my Son?

I walked out to the lounge with Gugu following me. We didn't say nothing to each other, I'm guessing we really hit them by surprise..

Mom: Sihle wenzani ne ngane ka Skhosana?
(what are you doing with Skhosana's child)

I didn't hear any word from Sihle

Mom: You always like bringing me problems!

Gesh: i don't understand how..

Her: Yey angikaqedi! (I'm not done) do you even know what the whole of Soweto Is saying about you? Sihle i have Cops coming in and out of my house on a daily basis, don't you think that stress is already enough for me.

Sihle: Kodwa Mama weren't you the one who was busy applauding Khanyo for passing with distinctions and telling me how much of a well respected girl she is? Aren't you the one whose always telling me that you want me to settle with a more responsible girl? A girl that actually respects herself? A girl that's not after my money? A girl whose educated.

Her: Awuke uthule! Shut up maan!!

Magesh's mom sounded very angry.

Her: Yes i did say all those things, kodwa azange ngithi landa ingane ka Skhosana! (i didn't say go and get Skhosana's child) le ngane iza nezinkinga (she comes with problems) futhi she's very young for you!

Gesh: i think she's old enough to decide for herself.

Her: Sihle yeka ingane ka Skhosana, iyeke phantsi! (leave Skhosana's child alone)

Gesh: Mom i respect you and all that but unfortunately i won't allow you to control my relationships. I love Nokhanya and there's nothing..

I heard a sound as if like someone got slapped.

Mom: I'm not gonna repeat myself!

After that i heard the kitchen door banging.

Mom: Sihle!!!!!!

Sihle's mom came into the lounge, she looked at me. I was very scared i won't lie.

Her: Tshela mina Nokhanya, wenzani no Sihle (tell me something Nokhanya, what are you doing with my son)

I didn't know what to say to her.

Her: You know how your father is like, if he can find out about this it's gonna be war between him and my son. My son is very stubborn and Aggressive Nokhanya they will fight to death and i don't wanna witness that fight. Ngicela nje ungenzele i favour, hlukana no Sihle! (do me a favour and leave Sihle alone)

I looked at her, bitch was serious.

Her: Futhi umncane kabi (you are too young) you should be focusing on books and not boys!

Ya neh this woman wasn't scared of speaking her mind.

Her: listen here, if you come to my house let it

be related to Gugu, Angifuni ukukubona no Sihle sezwana? (i don't wanna see you with Sihle)

I nodded my head yes.

Her: Plus he has a baby, i don't think you are ready to be a step mom you very you. Go date boys your own age, Hai nkosi yami! Don't let me take back what i said about you. I don't take you as one of those lose down low girls. Don't make me think ukuthi uyingwandla (whore)

Gugu: Yoh Mama that's a big word.

Mom: She's behaving like one so what am i supposed to say. Iqiniso liyafuneka (the truth should be told)

I stood up and Walked out to Magesh's room. I got my clothes and started dressing up,he was watching Tv.

Him: What happened?

Me: Maybe you should ask your mom..

Him: What did she say?

Me: Its not what she said, It's what she called me

Him: Utheni? (what did she say)

Me: ung'bize nge ngwandla!

Him: What? She really said that.

Me: Yes, literally!

Him: look Khikhi i think that she's overwhelmed by us dating, it was a shock to her.

Me: Are you really going to defend her? Wow!

Him:I'm not defending her, I'm being realistic.

Me: Then stay with your realistic mom, because me, myself and i, I'm done here!

I walked out and went home. I was surprised to find that Qondi didn't go to work, she was sitting at the kitchen tapping her phone on the table.

Her: You have literally 60 seconds to explain yourself or else I'm calling Thando.

I stood there and looked at her,60 seconds passed.

Her: Okay maybe you'll find it better talking to your older brother.

She dialled his number.

Her: and what do you know, it's ringing

Me: Fine..

She hung up.

I sat down...

Me: I'm dating..

She looked at me in disbelief

Her: Who?

Me: Ma.. I'm dating Magesh.

Her: What?

I looked down.

Her: I'm not comprehending

Me: We are dating and last night i snuck out to

go see him!

Qondi: You slept at his place?

I nodded yes..

Her: You slept with him

Me: Not sexually

Qondi: Okay..

She started dialing some number in her phone.

Me: Who are you calling?

She gave me the hand.

Qondi: Hey Sergeant Merwe i hope you still remember me Qondi, Magesh's neighbour.....

Yes remember you said i should call you if i have anything to tell you about Magesh..

She then looked at me.

Qondi: Well i want to tell you everything about his sting operation.... The honest truth is that Magesh is not a Gangster, his a drug Lord..

My jaw dropped! PART 17 UNTIL YOU'RE MINE

[01/10, 17:29] Ron: #18

I don't Care about Qondi calling the Cops, what i actually care about is Magesh being a drug Lord!

Qondi: now I'll be meeting up with Sergeant Merwe.

Me: Is it really true what you told him?

Her: Look Khanyo, Gesh is a very dangerous Guy. You don't wanna be messing with him.

Me: everyone has told me that.

She held my hand.

Qondi: i love you, you the only sister i have. It's also my job to protect you. Protect you from people like Gesh.

Me: Don't worry because vele our relationship won't be going anywhere

Her: Did something happen?

Me: Umama ka Magesh said Ngiyingwadla

She looked at me.

Her: Wtf?? That woman has a nerve i swear

Me: Ya. It's amazing how people are against our relationship

Her: We not against it, we just trying to protect you here.

She stood up.

Her: ui have to go and meet up with Sergeant Merwe.

Me: Okay be safe

Her: stay away from Magesh.

She went away then came back.

Her: Maybe you should come along

Me: Why?

Her: Because i don't trust you..

Me: i won't go to Magesh

Her: You snuck out through the bathroom window last night. You lucky i didn't tell Koko.

Me: Fine I'll come with.....

I went to bath, then after we left to meet up with Sergeant Merwe. We met in a secret place. He greeted us with handshakes.....

Merwe: Thank you for agreeing to meet up with me

Qondi: Its a pleasure.

We were talking in his car, that was parked in a secret location where cars weren't passing and there was no people....

Merwe: I'm all ears you can tell me anything

Qondi: As I've said on the phone, i have classified information

Merwe looked at her.

Qondi: Magesh is a drug Lord, has been one for the past few years. He bought shares at KFC to

actually cover up his acts so that no one can suspect anything.

Merwe: How do you know?

Qondi looked at me.. She cleared her throat.

Qondi: i once worked for him..

Me: What??? Omg Qondi!!

Merwe: Then you know everything about his business

Me: Not really. All i had to do was just traffic drugs to other countries and get my money. He is very discreet about this, only him and his closet Friends actually know about what's happening.

Merwe: Then we'll have to keep a close eye on His friends.

I cannot believe Qondi right now.

Merwe: Thank you for confirming my Suspensions i knew this guy was up to no good.

My partner was on him for many years and he died while still trying to put that dog behind bars.

Qondi: What happened?

Merwe: He was told that there's a lead on the case which led him to a certain warehouse only to find it was a set up and he was attacked by pitbulls in that warehouse, literally attacked by pitbulls....

Me: That's horrible..

Merwe: i suspect this Magesh was the one who had him killed, wanted to silence him forever..

Qondi: Magesh is a dangerous Guy, and please may he not find out about this?

Merwe: I'll make sure he doesn't.

He started driving away and dropped us not too far from the taxi rank, and we caught a taxi back home.....

I got home and i was trying to make sense of everything. I hear that Gesh Is dangerous and

all that but i love him, and i doubt I'll wake up tomorrow and my feelings would've changed. I was brought back to reality by my phone ringing next to me. It was Gesh. I looked at it, i wanted to answer Mara eish. Finally i answered....

Me: Gesh..

Him: Aii maan wena kanti how many times should i call you?

Me: Sorry i was sleeping.

Him: i want to see you Khikhi..

Me: Gesh i..

Him: Khikhi please..

His voice though when he begs.

Me: What about Your mom?

Him: Don't tell me about my mom, i just want to see you... I'll be waiting for you to come in my room.

He hunged up. Eish what am i gonna say to

Qondi Mara...

I went up to her..

Me: Qondi i.. Can i go out for a while?

Her: give me your phone

I gave her my phone. She checked it out.

Her: You going to see Gesh?

Me: No..

Her: Don't make me a fool his the last person to call you.

Eish Qondi.

Her: Come and sit next to me and we'll watch TV because you are not going anywhere...

I went and sat next to her. Vele she didn't give me my phone and she didn't let me see Gesh.....

The following day it was Monday, first day of school, actually first day of me being a matriculant. I was excited i couldn't wait. I

dressed up and by 6:30 i was done with Everything. I got alot messages from my brothers and mom wishing me a splendid day...

Scelo came to fetch me and drove me to school. He dropped me off at school and told me that he'll fetch me after school. As i was walking up to the gate i didn't believe who i was seeing it was Magesh, he was parked close to my school and attracting a bit of some attention. He came with an X6,i went up to him. I hugged him.

Me: What are you doing here?

He hugged me back

Him: i was missing you alot so i thought why not come and see you..

Me: Mara you have time.

Him: i was thinking...how about we spend this day together?

Me: Are you saying i should skip school?

Him: Its only the first day..

Me: I'm a head girl i shouldn't be doing this..

Him: Head girl gone bad..

Me: i don't know..

He started giving me a pitiful face

Him: Please....

Me: Don't beg it makes you look like a lost puppy dog.. An adorable one though

Him: is it working though?

Me: well...

Him: Please Khikhi..

Me: Fine I'll go with you..

I looked around and there were no familiar faces.....

I spent the whole day with Magesh. I had a great day with him, we went to the zoo, went to some museum had lunch together, he bought me a big teddy bear we went to play Games at East rand mall, it was just a fab romantic day. I

didn't know he could be this romantic shame. He went to drop me off at the school gate at around 16:00 i was looking around that my friends don't see me or anyone I know doesn't seem me..

Scelo finally arrived and drove me home....

There was nothing much to do at home i changed my uniform Qondi came back from work and we went to buy Sphatlo.

Her: So how was your day?

Me: It was a bliss i really enjoyed..

Her: have you guys started learning?

Me: Nah it was mostly introductions.

We got to the joint bought Sphatlo and my sister finally taught me how to eat it.

Me: This is actually delicious

Her: it is indeed

As we were eating there i saw Gesh's car pulling

up to us. He got out with his friend Tman and Gigs, they came to us. Gesh didn't look happy..

Gesh: Sorry to interrupt your lunch ladies but Qondi can i have a word with you?

Qondi: Sure what's up?

Gesh looked at me.

Him: in private..

Qondi: I'm coming Khanyo

She stood up and they went to stand not that far from me. They started talking i couldn't hear what they were saying though Mara the convo got tense..... After a while i saw Magesh pulling out what seemed to be a gun, and he shot my sister i think 4 times In broad daylight during people hours. A few ladies screamed, some ran away. Gesh and his friends went to his car and drove off..

Me: Qondi...

I stood up and ran to her.

He shot her in the chest and she was also bleeding from her mouth, she seemed to be in a lot of pain..

Me: Somebody please help me!!

You know how black people are, they stood there and watched.... PART 18 UNTIL YOU'RE MINE

[01/10, 17:30] Ron: #19

My sister was taken to the hospital, and i was so Greatful that she was alive although she was in ICU she had lost alot of blood. I was sitting beside her holding her hand, my sister almost died trying to protect me, alot of people told me about this guy and i never listened. My Grandma was with us she was reading her Bible. I took my phone and text Magesh i sent him a serious message telling him how much i hate him, how i wish he could die, how evil he was and that i didn't want anything to do with him

anymore.....

If Mageesh really loved me he wouldn't have done this to my sister. The Cops got in while i was thinking like that.....

Cop1: Good evening, i am detective Ngobeni and i will be handling this case.

Koko: Thank you for coming Detective

Ngobeni: Its our job mam'

He looked at me.

Him: i believe you were there when the whole incident happened.

Me: i was..

Him: Please tell me exactly what happened.

Me: My sister and i we.. We went to get food at some local joint. While we were sitting there Mageesh showed up his real name is Sihle by the way. He asked to talk to my sister they went to stand not that far from me and after a few

minutes he pulled out a gun and shot my sister...

Koko: What? Sihle is the one who shot Qondi?

Me: Yes Grandma

Ngobeni: When did this happen? Give me the time

Me: was around 17:00 or 18:00. There were people there who saw him shooting her.

Ngobeni: were they fighting or something?

Me: No but i believe that Gesh found out about my sister informing the Cops about His drug operation

Ngobeni: This Mageesh deals with drugs?

Me: Yes..

Ngobeni: Anything else?

Me: No that's all..

Ngobeni: Thank you. We will do some investigations and we'll keep you in touch.

Koko: Thank you detective

They went.

Koko: i didn't know that umntwana ka Busisiwe is capable of doing such

Me: His evil Koko

We sat there until very late at night, there were no taxis and we didn't Have a car but my Grandma asked the paramedics to drop us at home because i can't stay here until tomorrow i have school.....

The paramedics gave us a hassle at first but ended up agreeing and they drove us home.....

I got home bathe and went to bed. I was very heart broken what if Qondi doesn't make it, my phone rang it was Thando, i answered.

Me: Hey..

Thando: hi i got your sms, is it true what you said about Qondi?

I had informed both my brothers and my mother.

Me: Yes, she was shot 4 times she's in ICU

Thando: What happened? And shot by who?

I can't really tell him about me and Magesh.

Me: He was shot by Magesh

Thando: What? You see now why i told you to stay away from that guy

Me: Yes now i see

Him: I'll come down there when i get time

Me: Okay

Him: be safe and i love you

Me: i love you too.

I kept on thinking and thinking until i finally passed out.....

I woke up that morning and prepared for school then Scelo fetched me.....

Scelo: Mpintshi yami, fede ngizwile ngo Qondi

Hade (I've heard about Qondi, I'm sorry)

Me: Ya it's really sad

Scelo: kwenzakaleni (what happened)

Me: Gesh shot him...

Scelo: Wait, Gesh Asnt Magesh?

Me: Ya, you know him?

Scelo: Who doesn't know Magesh, what was Qondi doing messing with that guy Gesh is dangerous.

Me: more like me who was messing with him.

Scelo: uzama ukuthini (what are you trying to say)

Me: i was dating him

Scelo: Mpintshi out of all the stupid things you've done before, this is worse! Stay away from that guy. I can protect you from everything but i can't protect you from him.

Me: Why are you guys so scared of him?

Scelo: You should be scared of him too..

I got to school, said my goodbyes to Scelo and Walked in... Surprisingly my friends were waiting for me at the gate.....

Charl: Bitch where the hell have you been?

If only they knew how much I'm not in the mood for this.

Tiff: We've called, we WhatsApped, we did everything and still you never got back to us, what the hell is wrong with you?

Me: I'm sorry I've just been dealing with alot of shit..

Charl: Shit like?

Me: My sister got shot because of me..

Tiff: You have a sister?

I told them everything while we were on our way to class..

Tiff: Wow! I have no words hey

Charl: Kay what where you doing messing with a guy from the township

Tiff: Yes you know better than that. You not tailored for the township life

Charl: Yes Kay, you need to go back home

Me: With all that's happened i might consider going back at home...

The class got full and the teacher came. I wasn't concentrating nothing on what our English teacher was saying i was thinking about Qondi. After a while i heard her calling my name....

Her: Miss Nokhanya Skhosana

Tiff poked me from the back

I looked at our English teacher.

Her: the Headmistress would like to see you in her office....

I slowly stood up and made my way to her

office. What did i do now? I walked pass her Secretary who told me that i should go in. I got into her office and i was surprised to see Detective Ngobeni there.

Headmistress: Miss Skhosana do you know this gentleman?

Me: Yes mam

Her: He would like to talk to you, regarding your sister's case

I sat down and the Headmistress went out.

Him: Sorry for disturbing you at school

Me: Its okay, please tell me that you've at least found something

Him: Unfortunately no i didn't. I went to the crime scene and everyone i asked there said they didn't see anything.

Me: That's ridiculous!

Him: Even the shop owner said he didn't see

anything.

Me: i cannot believe this..

Him: We also went to this Magesh and asked for his gun surprisingly enough his gun was not the gun that was used to shoot your sister. I wanted to arrest him for illegal possession of an firearm but it's licensed

Me: This is a mess

Him: We also asked him about his whereabouts and he said he was with his baby Mama the whole day, and he had an alibi they spent time together went to the zoo and he even bought her things. He has receipts to prove that and a teddy bear that he bought her.

Me: That's bull!!! He was with me the whole day before he shot my sister. That teddy bear he bought it for me!

Him: right now it's your word against his and unfortunately he has a water tight alibi.

Me: So what happens now?

Him: We'll have to wait for your sister to wake up only she can tell us what happened.

He then gave me a serious look

Me: What?

Him: Magesh is saying that you doing this because of revenge.

Me: What revenge?

Him: That you too were dating but it didn't work out now he has gone back together with his baby Mama and you can't handle that.

Me: Wow!!! PART 19 UNTIL YOU'RE MINE

[01/10, 17:30] Ron: #20

What i heard really infuriated me, how can a human being be this evil!

I didn't really enjoy my day at school i was busy thinking about the whole Magesh and Qondi saga.....

School was finally out and i couldn't wait to get home. Scelo dropped me off at the gate, and left. I saw Magesh being all lovy dovey with Lesedi they were standing by his car all kissing and what not. I walked towards the gate, but then my Anger didn't allow me to go in without giving him a piece of my mind.....I walked up to them. Lesedi gave me a nasty look. I didn't care nothing about her.

Me: Sihle can i talk to you?

Him: about what?

Me: i think you know.

He looked at Lesedi. Lesedi kissed him.

Lesedi: Please do come by later, bontle misses you.

Him: i will..

She started walking away, and Gesh was looking at her Ass while biting his lower lip. She had it all, the looks and that Beyonce type of body i knew i didn't have nothing on that. I am very thin, model type of body. Magesh looked at me as if like he was irritated by my presence.

Him: ufunani? (what do you want)

I slapped him, i was very angry.

Me: How could you do something like this to me?

He rubbed his cheek where i had slapped him.

Me: You lied that you loved me!

Him: That's not a lie

Me: it is! If you did love me you wouldn't have tried to kill my sister!!

Him: Your sister is a snitch!! She betrayed me, after all i did for her and after what we have been through together as a team!

Me: how did you even find out that she snitched on you?

Him: i have eyes and ears everywhere.

Me: You are not a human being! I regret dating you, i hate myself for allowing you to touch me, to kiss me!

He laughed a little.

Me: was our relationship even legit?

Him: No i was just using you to get to your brother! Remember your brother that drives a TSI that you forgot to tell me about?

Me: Wow!

Him: Yes he fooled around with my baby mama so why not fool around with his little sister too?

I tried slapping him again but he held my hand.

Him:Yazini Nokhanya (you know what) let's forget that you and i once dated. You beautiful and all that but you not my type, you too much

of a child and a snob, you not woman enough for me.

Yoooh ya those words hit me deep.

I walked away and went home. I unlocked the door and went to my room i cried...how could Gesh say such things to me..

Me: i am done with you Sihle!

I am truly done with him. It might take long to get over him but I'll get there. My phone rang and it was my dad.

Me: Daddy..

Him: Nokhanya

Me: Yes?

Him: Pack all your things im coming to fetch you.

Me: But

Him: I've heard about what happened to Qondi. It could've been you. You are not safe there

Me: But daddy i cannot leave Koko alone especially..

Him: Nokhanya i am not asking you i am telling you! Start packing I'm on my way.....

I like the idea of going back home, I'll forget about Gesh and stick to the life i know, but then what about Koko, what about Qondi. I cannot leave Koko alone especially with Qondi in that state.....

....

I packed all my things and waited for my dad. My Grandma came back from work looking all exhausted.

Her: Khanyo

Me: Koko

Her: Can you please make me some tea I'm very tired

Me: Okay Koko.

I made tea for her while she sat down.

Her: Did you go and see Qondi at the hospital?

Me: No i didn't...

Her: i also couldn't make it..

I made her tea and gave it to her..

Her: Hau why are you all dressed up, uyaphi?

Me: Dad is coming to fetch me

Her: i thought you were going to stay here for a couple of months.

Me: He heard about What happened to Qondi and he says i am not safe here.

Someone knocked at the door.

I went to open, it was Gugu.

Her: hi, can i please come in?

I let her in.

Gugu: Sawubona gogo Skhosana

My Grandma greeted back.

Her: I'll go and have tea in my bedroom.

She went.

Gugu: I've heard about Qondi and I'm sorry.

I just looked at her..

Her: i hope this won't change anything between us

Me: It changes everything. Gugu i don't think you and i can continue being friends

Her: Don't punish me for my brother's sins. You basically the only friend i have and i don't wanna lose our friendship.

I sat down. I had tears in my eyes

Her: What's wrong?

Me: Your brother truly hurt me. After our break up he went back to his baby Mama, it was almost as if like i meant nothing to him.

She reached across the table and held my hand.

Her: I'm truly sorry. I also find it hard being

related him. Sometimes i get hated for things that i didn't do, like now i almost lost my only friend because of him.

I laughed.

Her: I'm sorry Khanyo and to eliminate any awkward moments In our friendship can you please not fuck with my brother anymore

Me: i am done with him

Her: That's the spirit..

Me: i am going back home by the way

Her: That's not good, I've just gotten to know you and already you leaving.

Me: You can come and visit me

Her: And visit me too.

Me: i doubt. My father doesn't want me coming here ever again, he says Its not safe

Gugu: Then i hope he won't have any problems with me visiting you

Me: i hope so too

She came to hug me

Her: Bye I'll miss you

Me: I'll miss you too..

My father arrived after like an hour. My Grandma didn't say nothing to him, he also didn't say nothing to her he took my bags and put them in the car.

I saw Magesh standing at his house, he was on his phone i felt like going up to strangle him...

Me: Nxa!!

Dad: What?

Me: Nothing

He also looked at Magesh.

Dad: Who is that?

Me: Sihle Aka Magesh..

He looked at me

Him: That's Magesh?

Me: You know him?

Him: I've heard of him..

He looked at him...

Me: Most useless person on earth, he should die his wasting oxygen.

The was silence. I looked at my dad he was looking at Magesh.

Me: Daddy..

I shook him a bit..

Him: Ya?

Me: Are you alright?

Him: I'm fine, let's go..

We got into the car and he drove off, he slowed down as we were passing Magesh and he looked at him.

Dad: So That's Magesh..

I looked at him. His behaviour was just awkward. PART 20 UNTIL YOU'RE MINE

[01/11, 12:37] Ron: UNTIL YOU'RE MINE

PART 21

My dad was very quiet in the car which made me suspect that there's something between him and Gesh. But then maybe I'm over thinking things what relation could my dad have with Magesh though.....

We finally arrived at home and my mom was happy to see me, she hugged me and helped me take my bags upstairs..

Her: I'm soo happy that you are safe

Me: Ya i am..

I looked around.

Me: back to the life of panic attacks, depression, abuse, and being locked up and controlled.

Mom: Khanyo don't talk like that

Me: Its true. Grandma's place is better i have Qondi and Koko.

Her: Dad has changed

I laughed

Me: You so funny sometimes..

Her: i know that you don't believe it but he truly has changed.

Me: Okay let's go and tell him that i was dating Sihle Aka Magesh and let's see his response..

Her: Sihle? The one from next door?

Me: Yeap.. Let's go

I started walking out.

Her: Nokhanya Prudence Skhosana come back here!

Me: Thought as much

Her: i swear it's like when someone tells you not

to do something, they encourage you to actually go and do that thing.

Me: You can relax we broke up.

Her: Did you sleep with him?

Me: No i didn't..

Her: That's better. What did you see in that guy?

Me: Have you seen Magesh?

Her: Besides his looks what attracted you to him?

Me: the fact that his Magesh. I don't know Thuli but I have a thing for bad boys. I am attracted to them. There's just something about them..

Her: Even if they shoot your sister, you still attracted to them?

Me: You know how to kill my mood.

Her: Khanyo with this boy you were just way in over your head. You should play around with boys your age not go for someone whose 5-

6years older than you,and worse his a thug.

Me: Well relax because there's no way I'm ever getting back with him.

Her: I'm happy.. Didn't you like that guy at school, whose his name again? Camet..
Camilia.. Cam

Me: Cameron?

Her: Yes that one.

Me: His also a bad boy

Mom: i doubt he carries a gun or hurt people

Me: Who says Magesh hurts people?

Her: He shot Qondi..

Me: Well I'm done with boys..

Her: Khanyo find a guy that's sweet, whose gonna make you happy, and shower you with endless love..

Me: Mom bad boys make me happy. Really Thuli i can't date a sweet boy i can't date

someone whom I'm gonna say "Voetsek" and they gonna be scared. You know how I'm like I'm very stubborn and i think i got that from your husband

She laughed.

Me: i promise you. Living with your husband has made me very stubborn and difficult to handle, and very aggressive.

She continued laughing.

Her: You made my day. What about Patrick, his been your friend i think since yall where 7.

Me: Pat is good as my homie. I can't date him his too much in touch with his feminine side.

Mom: His not a soldier?

Me: Not at all. I think that's because his too much of a mamas boy.

She laughed again.

Her: Go freshen up so we can have dinner.

She kissed me on my forehead

Her: I'm so glad that you back home.

She went out. I got my phone and went through my WhatsApp, bumped into Gesh. He had a pro.pic of him and Lesedi kissing. I deleted his digits immediately and blocked him on WhatsApp. If only it was easy to block him from my life like i did on WhatsApp.....

A full month passed, things at home where better, i think that's because my dad was hardly at home. He was mostly away on business that i didn't understand. School was going well or maybe that's because i put much effort in it. I was completely over Magesh, me and him we haven't spoken ever since although i still keep in contact with his sister.

Qondi was awake and out of ICU she was recovering very well and i couldn't wait to see her i was gonna go visit her this coming weekend. It was a Thursday afternoon and it

was lunchtime, i was sitting at the cafeteria with my cats.

Charl: so Kay did you like my present?

It was my birthday a few weeks back my parents were soo busy that they couldn't throw me a birthday party,my mom is running her own firm she was also hardly at home so she promised to make it up to me.

Me: i loved the present bitch thank you very much.

She had bought me a Samsung Tab and Tiff gave me a 5000 clothing voucher because she didn't know what to buy me.

Me: i love both your presents Bitchez.

Tiff: I'm glad.

Charl: How about tomorrow we go clubbing?

Me: clubbing?

Charl: Yes we finally 18 bitch we are legal to

drink and club.

Tiff: That's something very big to do

Me: Ya very.

Charl: i don't see any problem. Plus Kay your dad is out of town for the next 2 weeks

Me: I'll ask my mom..

After finishing lunch we went to attend the rest of our classes. At 14:00 school came out but not for me. The Headmistress chose me to be a mentor because of the fact that i am a top student so i have to mentor and tutor other students that are struggling academically. I got my things and went to the study room and waited for my Mentee. Time passed and the person didn't show up. I opened my text book and decided to study.....

After some time i heard someone saying "hi" i looked up and it was Cameron.

Me: hi..

Him: Sorry I'm late, i got held up at the basketball meeting.

He sat across me.

Me: You are my Mentee?

Him: Yes didn't you check the notice board?

Me: No..

Him: i hope you don't have a problem..

Me: No its fine..

Wow i didn't know that Cameron was struggling academically.

Me: What subjects are we doing?

Him: You'll be mentoring me on English, Afrikaans, French, and life sciences.

Those are the most easiest subjects.

Me: uhm okay but unfortunately we don't have time anymore so we need to start tomorrow

Him: I'm really sorry that i showed up late Kay

Me: Its okay.

He stood up and took his bag..

I stood up and packed my textbooks

Him: i don't know if I'm being too forward but i was going to wimpy to have lunch i don't know if you would like to come along?

Me: Ohw uhm.. I...

Him: Please plus it will give us time to know each other since we'll be working together for the whole year

Me: uhm okay we can go

He smiled at me.. My phone started ringing.

Him: You'll find me in my car. I'm driving a red polo GTI parked at the handicapped spot

Me: Okay

He walked away and i answered.

Me: Hello..

Voice: Hey.

I recognised the voice it was Magesh. We haven't spoken in a month.

Him: Khikhi are you there?

Me: What do you want?

Him: i wanna talk to you..

Me: You have 30sec

Him: i need more than 30sec

Me: Gesh please stop wasting my time..

I hunged up. It was very awkward Magesh calling me, and his voice sounded like it had sadness in it.. PART 21 UNTIL YOU'R MINE

[01/11, 12:38] Ron: #22

Cameron and i went to wimpy we had a really nice meal while chatting. He was the one who was chatting alot i just contributed here and there. When we were done he drove me

home.....

My mom was around.

Me: Its good to have you around for a change

Her: Hey baby, how was school?

Me: School was okay

I sat down.

Her: and I'm sorry again that wasn't around to celebrate your birthday with you. I promise I'll make it up to you.

My phone beeped. I checked it was a deposit of R8 000 from my dad, and he called after the sms.

Me: Daddy

Him: Did you get the money?

Me: Yes and thank you

Him: Since i couldn't be around for your birthday you can go buy you something nice with that 8000

Me: i will thank you. When are you coming back?

Him: Monday

Me: Okay enjoy your trip

Him: Bye

Mom: What was that all about?

Me: Dad sent me money to go spoil myself since he couldn't be around for my birthday

Mom: i think i should also give you money

Me: You guys and money. Thando sent me 5000 on my birthday and Lunga sent me 3000 now dad sent me 8000 and you also wanna give me money. I feel so rich

Her: No one says no to money.

Me: You can send me so that i spend most of it on Qondi this weekend

Her: You see, go fetch my laptop I'll transfer it now.

I went and got her Laptop then gave it to her

and she transferred it.

Her: transferred 7000

Me: Thank you mommy

I went and hugged her, and kissed her on her cheek

Her: i only get love and kisses when i give you something.

Me: Don't say that you know i love you.

She just looked at me

Me: And one more thing..

Her: Yes?

Me: Can i please go with the girls clubbing tomorrow night..

Her: Aii Nokhanya

Me: Mommy please, it will be a good birthday present.. Please please please.

Her: You putting me in a very difficult position.

I'm already allowing you to go visit Qondi and Koko without Dad knowing, now you want me to allow you to go clubbing.

Me: Mommy please tuu..

Her: Why do i feel like i am going to regret this?

I gave her a puppy dog face

Me: Fine but you will call me every 30min and you coming back home no later than 23:00 do we understand each other?

Me: Yes mom.....

The following day school was just normal i didn't meet up with Cameron, we don't meet on Fridays. My friends and i couldn't wait to go clubbing later.....

.....

School was finally out went home and prepared myself. I wore a tight black hugging dress with black heels, i put on make up and curled my hair.

I really wanted to look 18. Charlene's mom dropped us at the club and said she will fetch us later. It was a mere teen club full of white people mostly.

Charl: so girls what are we gonna be drinking?

Tiff: i don't drink

Me: Don't start tiff we here to have fun

Her: Fine.

We ordered shots and ciders, we were getting tipsy we hit the dance floor. We was dancing and killing it i didn't think that i still had it in me.

After a few minutes we were tired we went to sit down by the bar.

Charl: Its amazing how you still know how to get down Kay

Tiff: Ya you should consider coming back to join the dance crew

Me: I'll see.

I heard someone saying "Hello ladies"

We looked back and it was Cameron.

Cameron: i never knew that you guys go clubbing?

Tiff: Its our first time.

He looked at me.

Him: Its soo awkward clubbing with my mentor

I laughed.

Cameron: i realised that you and i haven't exchanged numbers.

Me: Ohw ya

He took out his phone and i gave him my 10s.

Cameron: Thank you, and enjoy the rest of your night ladies.

He then walked up to his friends.

Charl: And what was that all about?

Me: Nothing i just tutor him

Tiff: Really?

Me: Yeap

Charl: i never knew that Cameron was challenged academically.

Me: And it's easy subjects like Afrikaans, English, French, and Life sciences

Charl: weird.

We continued clubbing until Charlene's mom came to fetch us.....

.....

I went straight to bed after vomiting.

I woke up the following day bathe, packed a few clothes and my mom drove me to Soweto. I couldn't wait to see Qondi.....

We got there i took my bag and we went inside. My Grandma and Qondi were sitting at the lounge wtv i went up to Qondi and hugged her.

Her: Hey be careful I'm not healed as yet

Me: Sorry i just missed you and i was worried about you..

Her: Really?

Me: Yes.

Mom: Qondi how are you feeling?

Qondi: Still in alot of pain but I'll get there.

Someone knocked at the door.

Koko: I'll get that.

She came back with Detective Ngobeni.

Ngobeni: Evening

We greeted back. He sat down

Ngobeni: i am Sergeant Ngobeni and I am handling this case.

He looked at Qondi.

Ngobeni: i need to ask you a few questions.

Qondi: Okay

Ngobeni: do you know what happened the night

you got shot?

Qondi: Yes i do

Ngobeni: tell me what really happened

Qondi: it was a drive by.

Me: What?

Qondi: i was just at the right place at the wrong time

Ngobeni: Did you see who shot you?

Qondi: No i didn't. Everything happened so fast i didn't even see the car that they were driving

Me: Wtf Qondi! We kn..

She looked at me

Her: We don't know who shot me.

She then looked At the detective.

Her: Detective you know that such things happen, it's a rough neighbourhood and i happen to have been in the right place at the

wrong time. Sorry for wasting your time but i really don't know who shot me.

Ngobeni: Okay in that case then please call me when you remember something

He left his card on the table.

My Grandma walked him out.

Me: Really you don't remember who shot you?

Her: Ofcourse i remember who shot me

Mom: Then why did you lie to the detective?

Qondi: Do you want Magesh to come after me again?

Me: He will be in jail

She laughed, a bit.

Her: You guys really don't know Magesh.

Me: Why are you guys treating him like his God

Qondi: He is God around here. Tell me did people come forth who agreed to testify against

him? Where there any witnesses?

Me: No people said they didn't see what went down

Qondi: So you see

Mom: there has to be something that can be done. This Magesh person is a human being his not perfect there's mistakes that he makes he can be pinned with those

Qondi: Magesh shot me in broad daylight with people around but apparently no one "saw" anything doesn't that give you any suspicions?

And did i even tell you that Sergeant Merwe was arrested he was found with drugs? A total set up from Gesh. Poor guy is being painted as a bad cop now. He will never be a cop anymore his done..

She looked at me

Qondi: and you are in trouble

Me: What trouble?

Qondi: Did you break up with him or he broke up with you?

Me: i broke up with him

Qondi: Ha!! According to him yall are still dating. Your relationship is never over until Magesh says it's over.

Mom: Ohhh Khanyo what did you get yourself into.. PART 22 UNTIL YOU'RE MINE

[01/11, 12:41] Ron: #23

I am not going to let Gesh control my life, unlike them other people i am not scared of him.....

Qondi and i we were now sitting outside at the front, listening to music drinking dumpies and watching people pass by.

Me: Remind me to send you 10 000

She looked at me shocked.

Her: Where you gonna get that kind of money

from?

Me: What you talking about i am rich.

I took out my phone and showed her my balance which was 20 000 now because i had spent some of the cash.

Her: Where you got all this cash from?

Me: for Me to know and for you to never find out.

She laughed. Gugu passed by she was holding a baby.

Her: Khanyo why didn't you tell me that you were coming?

Me: It happened so fast i forgot.

She came in. The baby was very cute and adorable. Was a baby girl wearing a pink dress with pink leggings and pink shoes. She was sucking on her pink Pacifier. I knew it was Magesh's child there's no way Gugu could be holding a random baby.

Gugu: You could've called me or something

Me: Next time i will.

She looked at Qondi.

Gugu: hi Qondi

Qondi seemed not interested to have a convo with her.

Qondi: Whats up..

Me: Whose that little cutie that you have there with you?

Her: Ohw this is My Niece her name is Bontle

Me: Well go grab a chair and join us I'll hold the baby for you.

She handed me the baby and went to get a chair in the house.

Qondi looked at me.

Me: What?

Her: You just had to ask her to stay?

Me: Don't be like that she's my friend, and nothing like her brother.

I turned back to the baby and started playing with her, she was all jumping and smiling that she dropped her Pacifier.

Me: look what you've done now we have to go and wash it.

I checked her clothes out there were from "Earth child"

Me: You are one expensive baby aren't you?

She kept on smiling and making noise such a happy baby.

Gugu came back with a chair.

Me: How old is she?

Gugu: She's 6 months old.

Out of nowhere she started spitting on me, as if like she was blowing air that was mixed with spit.

Me: Hai wena what are you doing?

Gugu: I'm sorry about that she's Toothing.

Me: That explains it. Look now I'm gonna Have spit on my face.

Bontle: Da.. Da.. Da.. Da..

She started putting her fingers in her mouth trying to bite them.

Gugu: So Qondi how are you feeling?

Qondi: Your brother shot me repeatedly how do you think i feel?

Me: Qondi...

Qondi: What? It's not like I'm lying.

Me: I'm sorry Gugu

Gugu: Its fine..

Bontle got a hold of my earring.

Me: Hey leave my earring alone!!

Gugu came to help me, she got bontle to let go

of my earring.

I shook her a bit and started yelling.

Me: What the hell is wrong with you?

She cried.

Me: I'm playing Hau!

Gugu: i will never leave my kids with you.

I laughed. She passed me Bontle's bottle and i stuck it in her mouth which shut her up...

My mom showed up with my Grandma.

Mom: Girls I'm leaving..

Qondi: Bye and drive safe

My mom looked at me, then looked at Bontle.

Mom: Whose that little adorable teddy bear

She came to pick her up.

Mom: She is soo cute..

She started slightly squeezing her cheeks

Mom: Hello you cute little thing.

She tried grabbing my mom's earrings.

Gugu: Watch out she has a passion for earrings.

My mom held Bontle's hand and looked at Gugu.

Mom: Aren't you busi's child?

Gugu: Yes i am..

She then looked at Bontle.

Mom: So you have a baby? You look young to have a baby

Qondi: That's her brother's baby.

Mom: Sihle?

Qondi: Yes that one

My mom's face changed immediately. She handed Gugu the baby.

Me: You took her from me, you should return her back to me.

Mom: So what you wanna be a step mom?

Me: Mxm i just love babies is that a sin?

I took the baby back.

Gugu's phone rang.

Gugu: Excuse me i have to take this

She went to answer it at a gate.

Mom: What are you trying to achieve here
Khanyo?

Me: What do you mean?

Her: i hope you not getting any ideas of getting
back with this boy

Me: Why would i wanna do that?

Mom: I'm just saying!

Me: Mom go before it gets dark.

She looked at Grandma.

Grandma: Don't worry I'll make sure she
behaves.

My Grandma walked my mom to the car, and

my drove off. Gugu came back to sit down.

Grandma: I'm going to Phiri's house I'll be back

Me: Okay she went.

We continued chilling there while drinking, Gugu wasn't drinking though. I was getting a bit tipsy bontle had fallen asleep in my arms.

Gugu: Yooh please don't drop the baby my brother would murder me.

Me: Don't worry i won't. I Love this baby i kept on kissing her.....

While we were chilling like that we heard noise only to find its Magesh's m3. He parked right at my house and he was playing music very loud. He got out with his 2 friends.

Qondi: You got to be kidding me!

They were holding Windhoek cans and they came through the gate.

Tman: Ladies..

We all kept quiet. Qondi stood up and started walking to the house.

Gesh: You looking good Qondi,keep your mouth shut and we won't run into such incidents.

Qondi gave him the middle finger, and they laughed. I was pissed i looked away.

Gesh: Khikhi hi..

I didn't pay attention to him.

Gesh: i love what im seeing, my baby and my future wife bonding.

I stood up and handed Gugu the baby then started walking away. Gesh grabbed me by my arm.

Him: Can i talk to you.

I just looked at him.

Him: Please..

We walked up to the passage. I folded my arms.

Him: Yoh and the attitude?

Me: Are you gonna talk or what?

Him: i..

My phone beeped i took it out and checked it was a WhatsApp message which read.

“Ey it’s Cameron” i smiled and started chatting with him.

Gesh: i was hoping that I’ll get a chance too...

I kept on chatting with Cameron all smiling and ignoring Gesh.

Him: Khanyo ngicela ung’nake tuu (Khanyo please give me attention)

I continued chatting, then he snatched my phone from me.

Him: if you want it back uzoza ekhaya(if you want it back you’ll come to my house)

He started walking away,while on my phone.

Him: “Cameron” seems like an interesting person to have a convo with, I’m sure me and

him we'll chat and get to know each other.

I stood there

Me: Gesh maan can i have my phone?

He ignored me and kept on walking..

Yazi Mara this guy. PART 23 UNTIL YOU'RE
MINE

[01/11, 12:42] Ron: #24

I continued drinking with my sister it was now around 18:00, and we were sitting at the lounge, i was now getting drunk.

Me: i love this place Qondi and most of all i love you.

She looked at me.

Me: You fucken took a bullet for me!

Her: Is that you talking or alcohol talking?

Me: Its me..

My Grandma came in the room.

Koko: I'm back

Me: Koko!!

I stood up and went to hug her while busy kissing her on her cheeks.

Koko: Ohhh Nokhanya you are drunk

Me: Koko i love it here! I might move back in.

Koko: Qondi Don't let her drink anymore.

Qondi: You bet i won't.

Koko: Let me go i want to go and bath..

Me: Hau Koko I'm still giving you some sugar
I tried kissing her but she slightly pushed me away.

Her: Hai maan. Kiss me while you smelling alcohol sies!

She went away and i laughed..

I went to sit next to Qondi.

Me: You also don't wanna give me some sugar?

Her: Stay away from me..

Me: Come on

She stood up

Her: I'm warning you!

She walked away. I sat there all by myself when I heard the door open and close again.

Me: Who the fuck is that?

Qondi's gf Nomusa showed up in the lounge.

Me: Hey sister In law.

She started crying.

I stood up.

Me: What's wrong?

Her: I'm tired of Qondi. I have to go through this with her everyday

Me: What are you talking about?

She took out her phone and went to Facebook.

Alot of girls where all up in Qondi's timeline sending her sweet messages because i saw alot of hearts.

Me: i am a bit sloshed so you might wanna read that to me.

Her: listen to this recent one "it was so nice chilling with Qondi the whole day, such a hot stud. Your girlfriend is lucky i wish you were mine "

Me: Wow!

Her: and the bitch's name is Gugu!! Who the hell Is Gugu!!

Me: Well....

Qondi walked in the room.

Her: Hey doll..

She tried to hug Nomusa but Nomusa pushed her soo hard that Qondi fell and hit the couch, she hurt herself because her wounds have not healed yet.

Qondi: Wtf!!

Nomusa: Did that hurt Qondi? Did it fucken hurt??

Qondi was in pain all laying on the floor.

Qondi: Fuck!!!

She was bleeding through her white vest.

I went up to her, but as i was trying to kneel next to her i kinda lost balance and fell on her elevating the pain.

Qondi: NOKHANYA GET OFF ME, YOU FUCKEN DRUNK!!!!

I stood up with the help of Nomusa.

Nomusa: the way that you hurting right now is the same way that you hurt me!!!!!!!!!!!!!!

Qondi was in excruciating pain, and losing blood.

Me: Koko!!!!!!

I ran to the bathroom and knocked at the door.

Me: Koko Qondi is dying!!!

I went back to the lounge.

Nomusa put her hands over her mouth.

Nomusa: Omg Qondi i... Baby I'm sorry.. Ohh gosh what have i done?!

Me: Its now that you realise what you've done?

Me: Qondi

Qondi: Don't just stand there someone call the fucken Ambulance!!!

I tried feeling my phone from my pockets and i realised that konje Magesh took it.

Koko came out wrapped in a towel.

Koko: Ohhh Zim! (oh God) what happened?

She went to Qondi.

Koko: Someone call an ambulance!

Nomusa: I'm trying but they taking long

Nomusa was now crying.

Koko: Ohhh God please... She's losing a lot of blood and we don't even have a car.....

I looked at Qondi she was now breathing abnormally. I was getting a bit sober.

Me: I'll be back.

I ran out, the alcohol hasn't really faded i fell. I picked myself up and rushed to Magesh's place. He's the only one i know around here that has a car. I was happy to see his car parked outside.

I didn't even knock, i opened the door. He was dressing up. He looked at me as if like "No you didn't just burst in my room without knocking"

Me: if this wasn't important i would've knocked.

He looked at me.

Me: We need your help Gesh to get Qondi to the hospital she hurt herself and she's bleeding really bad..

Him: So that's my business because?

Haibo this guy.

Me: i wouldn't be here if it wasn't Important

Him: Why don't you ask your bf Cameron?

Me: Gesh this is no time to be jealous!!

He got my phone and gave it to me.

Me: If you don't help, Qondi will die.. Do you want that on your conscious?

Him: i give zero fucks! If Qondi dies then that's a good thing, that's what happens to traitors.

I don't know what happened but i felt anger taking over.

Me: You know what I'm gonna pick up where Qondi left off and put your useless Ass in jail!

Him: What are you on about?

Me: i know all about your drug Business! Qondi told me everything how she was working for you, see Gesh i know everything and i will snitch to the Cops.

He laughed a bit and looked down.

Me: Yeap i bet you didn't see that coming.

I was lying i didn't know nothing about his drug Business! I just said that to get back at him.

Him: You not gonna do that..

Me: Try me Gesh, just try me! Unlike others you Don't scare me..

Him: You should be scared

Me: I'm not!!

He went and got his gun. Okay now i was getting a bit scared.

He came closer and closer while i moved back until the bed tripped me and i fell ontop of it.

He came ontop of me and parted my legs using the gun.

Him: You not gonna snitch, wanna know why?

I shook my head no.

He pinned the gun on my vagina.

Him: Because I'm gonna put a bullet through here and it's gonna come out of your mouth do you understand what im saying?

I shook my head yes.

He got off me.

Him: Now let's go and save your sister's useless life.

He put the gun away, and i followed him.

He then stopped at the door.

Him: one more thing.

He put his hand on my cheeks and squeezed them,he then kissed me.

Then looked deep in my eyes,while running his hand on my vagina but he didn't put his hand inside my Jean he just ran his hand outside my Jean but on my private part.

Him: I'm sure you don't want a bullet being the

one that breaks your virginity.

He then stopped.

Him: Let's go..

Yoooh that's a side of Magesh that i have never seen before. PART 24 UNTIL YOU'RE MINE

[01/11, 12:43] Ron: #25

We finally did take Qondi to the hospital and she was admitted immediately. I swore then that im never fucking with Magesh ever again.....

Sunday my mother fetched me and i went back home.....

Weeks passed me and Cameron we have gotten very close. Kissing was involved etc i just didn't know if we had a relationship or what....

One Saturday morning he text me that i should meet at nandos. My dad wasn't back so life was good for me. I bathe then dressed up and went. My mom was also not around she was at work.....

Cameron was Already waiting for me i went up and hugged him, then we sat down.

Him: You look beautiful by the way

I smiled.

Me: Thank you, you also don't look bad.

Him: And thank you too.

There was silence.

Him: You should know that im making progress. I passed my English test got 70/100.

Me: That's good.

Him: You look a bit down what's wrong?

Me: Its nothing.

He extended his Hand across the table and

touched mine.

Him: Talk to me, did i do something wrong?

Me: No its just that i.. What area we really doing here?

Him: I'm lost

Me: i mean we been kissing and all that i wanted to find out if we..

He smiled.

Him: Ohw ya that. Look Khanyo I'm not gonna lie i have feelings for you, I'm attracted to you.

I smiled a bit..

Him: And i wouldn't mind having a relationship with you

Me: So does that mean we are gf and bf?

Him: if you are okay with that?

Me: i am..

We smiled at each other.

We ordered something to eat and ate.

Me: Tell me something. Why do you need a tutor? You didn't come across as an academically challenged student

He chuckled.

Him: i have dyslexia.

I put my fork down and looked at him.

Me: Are you for real?

Him: Yes. I once even thought of quitting school. Actually i still wanna quit school i wanna play pro basketball.

Me: Then why don't you? I mean I've seen you playing you pretty good.

Him: Please tell my father that. He doesn't want me playing basketball at all he wants me to concentrate on school.

Me: now it's like we talking about my father.

Him: You also wanna quit school?

Me: No. I just wanna study journalism but my dad wants me to study Medicine and i don't like Medicine.

Him: Talk about difficult dads

Me: You and i look like we have alot In common

Him: We sure do

His phone rang.

Him: Sorry i have to take this.

He stood up and went to answer his phone outside.

He came back after a few minutes.

Him: i have to meet up with my team In less than an hour. Do you wanna tag along?

Me: Ofcause who would say no to watching hot boys playing basket ball shirtless

He gave me a weird look.

Me: I'll be looking at your body only don't worry.

Him: You better..

We laughed. We walked out while holding hands and we went to his car then drove to school.

We arrived there and Walked up straight to the basketball court...

The boys were already there. He kissed me on my cheek

Him: Go sit down I'll be there now now

Me: Okay.

He spanked my but as i was walking to sit down. I saw my friend Patrick giving me a dead stare

They had their meeting then after Cameron was talking to some of his team mates. Patrick came to me and sat next to me.

Me: Hey stranger..

Him: i should be calling you that.

I laughed...

Me: I'm sorry bhuba i have been busy lately but

I'll give you attention. How about we go out tomorrow after school.

Me: Yea sure..

I squeezed his cheeks.

Me: You such a big baby..

I then let him go..

He was very quiet.

Me: What's wrong bhuba?

Him: Peaches what's happening between you and Cam? Are you guys in a relationship of some sort?

I looked down.

Him: You really gonna mess with Cam, Peaches his a well known womaniser!

Me: Pat please..

Him: Don't please me..

Cameron walked up to us..

Him: Ready to go?

Me: Uhm Yea...

Pat: No she's not ready to go we still talking

Cameron: Excuse me?

Me: Pat

Him: No Peaches we still talking

Cameron: Peaches?

Me: That's what he calls me..

Cameron stretched my hand out to me. I stretched mine to him and he helped me to stand up...

Pat grabbed my arm.

Pat: We still talking.

Cameron laughed. He then went to up to Pat.. He pushed him.

Cameron: stay away from my gf

Pat: i would but unfortunately your gf is my best

friend. We have been friends since from a young age,i love her and i will protect him.

Cameron: Ayt..

Cameron made it as if like his walking away but then stopped went back to Pat and punched Pat. They started fighting the other boys stopped them. Cameron walked out all fuming, and i followed him.

Me: Cam wait

He stopped and gave me a serious look.

Him: i never wanna see you with that fuck boy ever again, you hear?

Me: Pat is my best fri..

He yelled.

Him: i don't care if...

He calmed himself.

Cameron: I don't wanna see you with him..

I kept quiet.

Cameron: a girl and a boy cannot be "friends"
that bitch nigga even gave you a puppy name?
Calling you Peaches and all that!!

Me: Cameron I'm with you, I'm dating you not
Pat.

He then looked at me and went to the car, i
followed him. He drove me home we didn't say
a word to each other.....

.....

We got home and i got out of the car, didn't
even say bye and i just walked up to my house. I
banged the door on my way in, my mom was
baking.....

Mom: Haibo don't break my door..

Me: I'm sorry..

I sat down.

Her: What's eating you?

Me: Mxm my bloody bf Cameron

Mom: What did he do?

Me: He doesn't want me to be friends with Pat.

My mom whistled a lil.

Her: That's big.

Me: boys..

Mom: And you always messing with the wrong ones.

Me: Thanks for the vote of confidence.

Mom: Look Khanyo, unlike women, men are very jealous. Cameron probably fee...

My phone started ringing. I answered without checking who it was.

Me: Hello..

Voice: Khanyo i seriously need to talk to you

It was Gesh.

Me: What the hell do you want stop harassing me!

Gesh: This is very important

Me: What is it?

Him: i want you to stop fooling around with that Cameron guy..

Me: i don't have time for this, bye

Him: Wait.. Look i did a background check on him that guy is bad news.

Me: Ohw really look whose talking! And I bet you are not bad news while you shot my sister!

Him: What he does is worse. I don't want you fucking with him Khanyo.

Me: Bye Gesh!

I hunged up.

Mom: What does he want?

Me: saying he ran a background check on Cameron.

Mom: Why would he do that for?

Me: My guess is as good as yours. PART 25
UNTIL YOU'RE MINE

[01/11, 12:43] Ron: #26

Cam was rushed to the hospital. I was a bit traumatised over what happened. I was at the hospital with my girls. He was rushed to the emergency room, had some head trauma.

Tiff: Don't worry Kay he will be okay

Me: i hope so.

Some white woman came in rushing.

Her: Where is my son?

She tried to go to the emergency room but the Nurses held her back.

Her: i wanna see my son..

Nurse: You will see your son the doctors are still busy with him.

Charl: i think we should go

Me: Ya my mom is probably worried about me..

Charlene dropped me off at home, I said my goodbyes and Walked in. I saw my dad's car he is back. I opened the door and went to my room. I passed them at the dinning room while they were having dinner.....

Dad: Nokhanya!

I stopped and went to them.

Him: Its 18:00 where have you been?

Me: a classmate was bumped by a car right in front of me so I had to accompany him to the hospital.

Mom: That's big are you okay?

Me: Yes i am..

Dad: Why is it that bad things always happen when you are around. First Qondi got shot infront of you, now this. I should take you to maNtuli for cleansing.

Me: Is there anything else?

Dad: Yes we are going to have you tested this weekend. We were supposed to go last weekend but i wasn't around.

By that he means virginity testing.

Mom: Go bath then come back to eat supper with us.

Me: I'm not hungry.

I walked up to my room.

Dad: That attitude right there is the one that makes me think she's sleeping around.

Mom: I don't think so.. She's been well behaved.

I got to my room and sat on my bed. What happened to Cam was a tragedy..... While i was sitting and thinking like that a serious thought hit me. What happened to Cam has Gesh written all over it, i took my phone and called him, after the 3rd ring he answered.....

Him: Miss me?

Me: You wish!

Him: That's sad

Me: How could you Gesh?

Him: How could i what?

Me: Don't act like you don't know what you did!

Him: Khanyo i really don't know what you talking about or accusing me off.

Me: You tried to kill Cameron you fucken devil!

Him: And what makes you think so?

Me: OMG Gesh really? You gonna do this with me? You fucken bumped him with a kia today afternoon!!

Him: first of all why would i wanna kill him, what did he do to Me?

Me: Because you want him to stay away from me!

He laughed.

Him: first of all i don't drive a Kia, have you seen me driving a kia?

Me: You tried to cover up your actions!

Gesh: Look Khanyo i don't have time to be chasing no cheese boys i have serious things to do i warned you against him,whether you stay away from him or not it

will be up to you. My work here is done!

Me: You don't know how much i hate you! I wish you could die a slow painful death. I chose Cameron over you because you cannot even be half of a man that he is. When you feel threatened you result in killing that's a bitch Ass nigga move! I so hate myself for even dating you! I don't want nothing to do with you bitch Ass nigga! The only thing you know how to do best is hide behind your gun. A gun has turned you into a pussy! Go to hell Gesh to me you are dead and buried don't ever call me or even text

me! You are dead and buried to me!

Gesh: Are you done?

Me: Yes

Him: Okay.

He hunged up. I threw my phone against my pillow. I was feeling very down, very depressed, i felt like i was going insane.

I went to bath then went straight to bed.....

I woke up the following day, bathe and dressed up for school. I drank my meds and went downstairs, my dad was eating breakfast. He was wearing his white coat clearly he was going to work.

I passed him.

Him: Sit down and eat breakfast

I wish this guy could die already...

I went and sat down, i ate cereal.

Him: How is school going?

Me: Its going good. Passed all my tests.

Him: That's what i like to hear.

He stood up and took his briefcase and went. After like 5min of him leaving i went out too. I didn't go to school i asked Scelo to dropped me off at the hospital.....

When i Walked into his ward, his mom was sitting on the chair beside him reading a book. I went to turn back but it was too late she had already seen me.....

Her: Hi

Me: Hey

I walked in.

Her: I'm Maria, Cameron's mom

Me: I'm Nokhanya

She gave me a handshake.

Her: Its nice to finally meet you.

Me: Finally?

Her: Yes Cameron has told me alot about you.

Me: i hope good things.

Her: Ohw yes. He told me that you are a straight A student, his mentor and a head girl. He also told me that you guys are dating.

I blushed.

Cameron started moving, he then opened his eyes. He had a bandage wrapped around his head. He tried talking

Maria: Shhhhh honey, Mommy is here.

He closed his eyes again.... Maria and i chilled there all talking and everything. She was a sweet lady..

I decided to leave at around 13:00

I called Qondi on my way out of the hospital.

Her: Fuck face..

Me: Don't start

She laughed.

Her: Wad up?

Me: You won't believe what happened

Her: Yea?

Me: Gesh tried to kill my bf

Her: Really? How?

Me: He bumped him with a kia rio and then fled the scene.

Her: Are you sure?

Me: Yes I'm sure.

Her: that doesn't sound like Gesh.

Me: What do you mean?

Her: Gesh doesn't roll like that. If you fuck him up he will shoot you to death or beat you to death, hit and run is not his style and if it's not BMW then Gesh ain't driving it.

Me: Are you sure Qondi?

Her: i was working for Gesh, and i know him for a long time now. I know how he rolls, and Gesh doesn't react until it's something personal.

Me: Now i feel bad for accusing him...

Her: When did it happen?

Me: Yesterday afternoon

Her: Naa Gesh was at his house the whole day

Me: How do you know?

Qondi: Because he was chilled with his friends outside his house busy making noise with his music..

Me: Ohw

Her: Ya

Me: Okay i have to go

Her: Bye

I hunged up. At least i know Gesh's number by heart. I dialled it. It only rang twice then went straight to voicemail, i tried and tried but still

the same results..

I bet he took everything that i said Personal.

PART 26 UNTIL YOU'RE MINE

[01/11, 12:44] Ron: #27

Time passed, Cameron was recovering very well and i was very happy. His mom adored me and i adored her too. My dad took me to KwaNdebele for virginity testing and i was still a virgin so that made him to leave me alone for a while. I was very careful with Cameron and made sure that my dad didn't find out. Cameron loved me, he was sweet, he was a good person he treated me good but he wasn't Gesh. I don't know why but i was missing Gesh so very bad. I love Gesh soo much but i know that we could never have a relationship because alot of people are against it, his not the type of nigga that i would bring home to meet mom and dad, but at least Cameron is. Cameron is not a

bad boy, his going pro with basket ball his doing matric and his passing well especially since i started lecturing him.....

It was a Thursday morning and i had promised Maria that I will come along with her to fetch Cameron, he was getting discharged today. It's sports day at school today and tomorrow, so it was useless for me to go because i don't do sports. Cameron's mom was to fetch me at home, luckily my dad wasn't around he went to play Golf with some "business associate" he has this business that i don't understand.

We were at the kitchen me and my mom waiting for Maria.

Me: How do I looked?

She looked at me. I had told my mom about Cameron and she approves of him.....

Her: Relax you look fine..

Me: Are you sure?

Her: Yes baby

The door bell rang.

Mama: Might be her.

I went to open, it was indeed Maria. She hugged me.

Her: Hey, wow you look good.

Me: Thank you very much, you look good too

Maria was a very beautiful blonde woman.

She hugged my mother.

Maria: You must be Kai's mother

Eyy all this nicknames.

Mom: i sure am Kai's mother.

They laughed.

Maria: Are you ready to go?

Me: Yes.

I took my small bag and we went to her car. She was driving the latest Land rover. Cameron

looks like his also from a rich family...

She drove to the hospital.....

We got there and Cameron was Already waiting for us, all dressed up and sitting on the bed...

His mom walked up to him and hugged him, and kissed him.....

Cam: Mom please not in front of my girlfriend.

Maria laughed.

Maria: Sorry im just happy that you are better.

He looked at me.

Him: Come here..

I went up to him and hugged him, then we kissed.

Maria: Let me give you guys some space, I'll go and sign your discharge papers.

Cameron: I've missed you

Me: I've missed you too, and I'm glad that you

are okay.

Him: Have you been behaving?

Me: Yes i have been behaving.

Him: I'm glad.

He looked down.

Me: What's wrong?

Him: i don't know if it's appropriate to bring this up now but..

Me: But what?

Him: Baby when are we gonna have sex?

That's a bomb!

Me: uhm.. I don't...

He looked at me.

Me: I'm gonna be very honest with you. My dad takes me for virginity testing every month to make sure that I'm still a virgin,so breaking my virginity now it will be like signing my death

wish.

Him: Wow you still a virgin?

Me: Yeap

Him: So what, must i marry you first before we can be intimate?

Me: i think so because my father is very difficult.

He laughed.

Maria came in with the Doctor.

Doctor: How is my patient doing today?

Cam: I'm very happy.

Doctor: and I'm sure that you also happy about going home today?

Cam: Very. I've been trapped up in here for a while.

Doctor: That's true. And your mom just told me that they have found the person whose responsible for your accident.

I looked at Cam.

Me: They did?

Him: Yes

Me: Who is it?

Her: my ex whose seeking revenge

Me: April?

Him: No, Sylvia.

Me: What revenge is she seeking?

Him: When we broke up she spread lies about me that i drugged her and rapped her. She went as far as trying to have me arrested but then there was not enough evidence so the case disappeared in thin air.

Me: That's deep

Maria: That girl almost ruined our lives. To think that i loved her and allowed her into our home not knowing that I'm actually bringing in a snake. Now she wants to kill the only child that i

have.

Me: She sounds crazy

Maria: She is crazy, none of Cameron's previous gfs were sane they were all crazy. Do you even know that one of them wanted to burn my house

I laughed.

Me: Are you for real?

Maria: Yes. You practically the only sane girl that his dating.

Me: Ya neh..

The doctor wrote a prescription for Cameron then we went.....

We didn't go straight to his house we went to maxis first had some nice meal then after we went to his house. I was shocked his house was bigger than my house and very beautiful.

Me: Wow this is a beautiful house.

Maria: Thank you.

We went up to his room. It was almost as if like i was walking into some Aquamarine sort of ish. The side walls of his room were fish tanks and so was the ceiling.

Me: How did you get this right?

Him: long story..

I laid on his bed and watched the fish as they were swimming around.

Me: This is beautiful.

He laid next to me, and i laid my head on his chest.

Him: Do you know how much i love you?

Me: No but you can tell me though.

Him: i have loved alot of girls before

Me: Really?

Him: Yeap, but not as much as i love you.

Me: Ncoooh that's so sweet baby.

I kissed him.

His mom came in..

Maria: Ohw sorry i should've knocked. Cam your basketball team is here to see you

Him: tell them to go away.

Me: Don't be like that

Him: i wanna spend this day with you..

Me: Baby come on don't do this to your team.

Him: Fine but I'll be right back.

Me: Okay.

He got up and went.

Maria: Kia come and help me sort out my closet please

Me: Okay

We went to her bedroom. It was also beautiful. I helped her sort out her closet.....

I chilled there until 17:00 had a great time with them. They drove me back home. Nothing much happened at home i even had an early night.....

In the morning i woke up brushed my teeth and washed my face. I went downstairs i was still wearing pjs. My mom was going up and down in the kitchen.

Me: Where you going?

Her: Saturday and i thought that you were gonna join me.

Me: Not today.

The door bell rang. My mom and i looked at each other. She went to open. Some two gentlemen came in. One was wearing a very expensive suit,he looked classy as hell.

Him: Good morning

Mom: Morning

My mom told them to sit down. We looked at

them wondering who they are.

Man1: Ohw sorry i am John, and i am
Cameron's father

Okay that was shocking.

Him: You must be Nokhanya

Me: Yes i am.

Him: i would like to see your father

Mom: in relation to what?

Him: i think it's best i discuss with the man of
the house.

Mom: before i call my husband i wanna know
what this is about.

He smiled and looked down. Then looked at us.

Him: my son is ready to make Nokhanya his
wife.

My jaw dropped

Mom: Wait what are you saying?

Him: We are here to ask for her hand in Marriage.

Thixo!!!!!!!!!! PART 27 UNTIL YOU'RE MINE

[01/11, 12:55] Ron: #28

I don't know what Cameron has been smoking. This is not happening my dad would skin him and myself alive!

Mom: What you are doing is very Unlike you. From the way that you are dressed i can see that you are a well respected man, and a man of principles.

Him: Thank you

Mom: But what you have just pulled is nonsense! My daughter is 18 Marriage is the last thing on her mind! She still has a full life ahead of her. She is still gonna go to Varsity and continue with her studies, she still has to enjoy life, and your son wants to tie her down?

John: We understand your concerns, but i assure you that your daughter will be well taken care off. She will go to Varsity i will even pay for her studies myself. We are very lucky to have a daughter in law like her. She is very smart academically, she's still a virgin, she has big dreams she is an asset. She is someone i want my son to settle down with and have kids with. She is someone that i would be proud to call my Daughter in law.

Mom: my daughter is not a golden statue that's supposes to make your family shine!

John: This Is why i wanna talk to your Husband. You are a woman you won't understand

Mom: You are very lucky that my husband is not around. If he was here i promise you hell was gonna break lose!

My mom went to open the door for them.

Mom: Please leave, and never come back!

John stood up and his side kick. He walked up to the door and looked at my mom.

John: think about it and discuss it with your husband. We are willing to pay any price.

He then walked out. My mom closed the door. I was very upset tears filled my eyes.

Mom: Come here baby..

I went to hug her..

Me: Why is he doing this to me Mama? Imagine if dad was here.

Mom: Sorry baby but your bf is a psycho!

I truly couldn't believe what Cameron was doing to me. I walked up to my bedroom and laid on my bed. I took my phone and called Gesh Mara it would ring and go straight to voicemail.

I called Gugu....

Gugu: Hey friend..

Me: Hi friend..

Gugu: How are you?

Me: I'm good and you

Her: I'm fine

Me: Gugu I'm calling to ask about your brother

Her: What about my brother?

Me: i wanna talk to him

Gugu: Khanyo...

Me: Gugu I'm trying to forget about him okay?

But I can't the more I try to forget about him the more and more i want him.

Gugu: Khanyo I..

Me: No Gugu i don't think that you understand. I love your brother with all my heart.

Her: Shuuuuuuuuu this is difficult.

Me: Please tell him to call me.

Gugu: i don't wanna get involved

Me: You already involved.

Her: Fine i will talk to him

Me: Thank you.

I hunged up and laid in bed. I was thinking alot. I know Gesh is not good but I love him.. My phone rang, it was Cameron. I answered.

Me: hi..

Him: Why the fuck are you acting like a kid?

Me: acting like a kid?

Him: i thought you loved me, i thought that you wanted to marry me!

Me: i do Cameron

Him: Then what the fuck are you acting like this for?

Me: i am 18

Him: 18, you already an adult!

Me: What you doing is not fair Cameron. You didn't even talk to me about this first.

Him: Talk about this for what? Dammit
Nokhanya you should even be happy that i want
to be committed to you, and only you

Me: But you still had to discuss this with me.

Him: Why? Tell me something Nokhanya do you
have someone else?

Me: What? Ofcourse not!

Him: Then why are you acting like this?

Me: Its not up to me, it's up to my father!

Him: Leave your father to me

Me: i cannot leave my father to you, you don't
know my father!

Him: i said leave your father to me.

He then hunged up. I really don't want to marry
Cameron. All i want is Magesh.

I waited for Gesh to call but nothing. I bathe and
just stayed indoors. My mom prepared dinner at
18:00, my dad came back and we sat around

the table In silence and ate.....

Dad: it is so quiet in here you'd swear that someone had died

The door bell rang. My mom and i looked at each other. My dad stood up and went to open. We heard him talking to someone all laughing and etc. He then came into the lounge being followed by Cameron and his dad. Ohh Gosh my heart started beating very very fast.

Dad: John my man!

John: Its me partner

Mom: You guys know each other?

Dad: Yes he is my business partner. This man was the one who helped me with my business. I am where i am because of him!

My dad looked at my mom.

Dad: love get us some whisky please.

My mom stood up.

John: i hope you still remember my son,
Cameron?

Dad: Ofcourse i remember this young man,
although the last time i saw him he was still
young.

They laughed.

Dad: So what brings you here partner?

John: This is a difficult matter to discuss.

I wanted to get out of there.

John: We are here because my son has taken
interest in your daughter

Dad: What do you mean by that?

John: Cameron and your daughter have been
dating. My son realised that it would be very
disrespectful if he didn't show himself here.
What im trying to Say is that Cameron would
like to marry your daughter.

My dad looked at him all frozen i was starting to

get very scared.

Dad: That is shocking. I didn't even know that Nokhanya was dating.

My mom showed up with the whiskey.

Dad: I don't think that Nokhanya is ready for marriage she's 18 and she still has to go to this traditional ceremony thing next year she has to go there as a virgin so they can prepare her and guide her to womanhood.

John: So how do we proceed with this? What is the way forward because this kids love each other and we can't separate them from each other.

Dad: You once told me about your son and i like him, his a very good young man, well educated and going pro with basket ball soon.

John: He is very dedicated.

Dad: Well Nokhanya is old enough to start dating and everything and i approve the

marriage proposal, but all im asking for is there should be no sex, until Nokhanya goes to that traditional ceremony next year. They are to be married when she comes back, right now we can just start talking about lobola we need to set a date and everything.

I looked at my dad all shocked, my mom dropped the whiskey and glasses that she was holding.. PART 28 UNTIL YOU'RE MINE

[01/11, 12:57] Ron: #29

I can't believe my dad was Selling me to this people like that. My dad looked at my mom

Dad: Do you know how expensive that whiskey is?

Mom: Sorry i..

Dad: Thuli i can't ask you to even do the most simplest thing ever.

John: Its okay. Mistakes do happen I'll pay for

the whiskey.

John took out his wallet, and took out R200 Notes. He counted them and handed them to my Father.

Dad: You don't have t..

John: i want too. This is also my way of showing you that your Daughter will be well taken off.

Dad: She won't come cheap though

John: i didn't expect her to come cheap.

He looked at me, then looked at Cameron

Him: What do you think son?

Cameron: i didn't expect her to come cheap too.

I was sitting there being discussed like i was some cheap prostitute

Cameron: So can we start with the lobola negotiations?

Dad: Anytime when you ready.

Cameron: How does Next week Saturday sound?

Dad: Perfect

I looked at my mom.

Mom: i.. Don't you think next week is still early Skhosana?

Dad: Thuli we are not discussing this with you. When have you head Lobola negotiations being discussed with A woman?

My mom kept quiet.

Dad: But she doesn't know how to cook or clean. She's been living like a princess

Cameron: that doesn't matter, i just want her.

Why did Cameron want me this much.

Me: Can i please be excused?

Dad: Why?

Me: I'm just not feeling good

Cameron: What's wrong?

Me: I have a headache

Cameron: I'll walk you to your room

Me: No thank you

Cameron: i insist..

We walked upstairs.

He put his hands around my waist, the door was locked

Him: i cannot wait for next week. I'm even thinking that i should get you an engagement ring.

I flashed a fake smile.

Me: What's the rush?

He looked at me.

Me: i mean, I'm only 18 i really wanna be focused on my studies

I don't wanna flunk Grade 12. You know how much of a killer it will be if I've been passing since from grade 8, then i flunk Grade 12.

My phone rang. It was on the bed.

Cameron: You won't flunk I'll make sure that nothing interferes with your school work.

Me: But why Me?

He looked at my phone.

Him: Are you gonna get that?

I walked to Answer it but it stopped ringing as i picked it up. I checked who it was and It was Gesh.

Him: Who is it?

Me: i don't know, it's a number that i don't know. Probably is Charlene she loses her phone every now and then.

Him: We'll see about that.

He took my phone,he called the number again I was praying that Gesh doesn't answer.

Unfortunately for me he answered, i could hear because my phone speaker was loud. Cameron

hung up..

Cameron: Charlene hey?

Me: i don't know that number.

My phone beeped.

Him: look he even sent you a text.

He read it, i stood there and looked at him. All of a sudden he threw my phone against the wall.

Him: Geez Nokhanya!!!!!!!!!!

I was starting to get very scared.

Him: Wtf do you want from me? I am rich, i am good looking, there ain't no girl that's not crazy about me!! Why can't i match up to your standards?

I was now tearing up.

The door opened, and it was my mom.

Mom: is everything okay?

Cameron smiled at her.

Cameron: Everything is fine.. I was just saying
Goodnight to my Soon to be fiancé

He kissed me on my cheek.

Him: I love you

Me: Me too

Him: i said i love you

Me: i love you too

He wiped my tears..

Him: I'll come and check up on you tomorrow

Me: Okay.

He walked out.

Mom: ohh Khanyo

She came and hugged me, i was now crying.

Me: i don't wanna Marry Him Mommy

She sat me on my bed.

Mom: i thought you loved him?

Me: His not this sweet boy you think he is.

Mom: What do you mean?

Me: He hits me.

Her eyes widened

Mom: What?

Me: And if you didn't come in, he probably would've killed me.

Mom: Ohh God please no..

There was a knock at the door.

Mom: Come in..

My dad came in.

Dad: What's wrong?

Mom: Khanyo doesn't wanna Marry this boy. I also don't want her to marry him

My dad sat down too on my bed.

Him: Why not, Cameron is a very decent boy.

Mom: He hits her

Dad: Well that's just a man's natural reaction to things.

Mom: Skhosana!

Dad: Did he beat you severely?

Me: He slapped
me

Dad: That's nothing. Look Nokhanya you just need to stop whatever you doing that's making him angry. If his not Angry then he won't hit you.

Mom: Skhosana she's only 18. This her first relationship. If you force her to marry this boy then you'll traumatise her for the rest of her life. She will never look at any other man the same way ever again.

Dad: What other man? Cameron is the only man that she will ever end up with.

Me: Even if i don't love him?

Dad: You'll learn to love him.

Me: i don't..

Dad: Khanyo listen you are going to marry this Cameron boy, whether you love him or not! He loves you that's all that matters.

He stood up and Walked out.

Me: i would rather die than to marry Cameron

My mom looked at me..

Her: Khanyo..

Me: i am serious mom. I don't wanna end up like you, being abused everyday. You don't know Cameron he has this dark side, and he gets very jealous.

Mom: We'll try to fix it

Me: You better, because if Saturday comes and it's not fixed i am going to Commit suicide!

I wasn't bluffing, I'd rather die than marry Cameron. PART 29 UNTIL YOU'RE MINE

[01/11, 12:58] Ron: #30

I woke up at around 2am. I had a panic attack, i thought i was going crazy or my brain did convince me that i was going crazy. I took my Anti-anxiety pills although i didn't administer the dosage i think that i overdosed, because I fell into some deep sleep.....

Surprisingly when i woke up, i was at the hospital. My mom was next to me.

Me: Mom..

She looked at me while wiping her tears.

Her: Khanyo, Thank God you are awake

I was a bit dizzy.

Me: What happened?

Her: i tried to wake you up this morning but you didn't wake up.

Me: i think i must've overdosed a bit on my anti-anxiety pills..

Her: What, where you trying to kill yourself?

Me: No mom. I had a severe panic attack so i drank my pills i didn't administer the dosage.

My dad and Cameron walked in, along with the Doctor. The doctor came to check up on me busy shining the little light in my eyes.

Doctor: How are you feeling?

Me: a bit dizzy

Him: Luckily you overdosed on 50 pills.

Cameron: Will she be okay?

Doctor: She will be fine, plus she didn't overdose that much although i would like to keep her for a few days to run some Psychiatric evaluation.

Cameron: Is that Necessary?

Doctor: Yes it is. Psychiatric evaluation is always done when we believe that a patient was trying to commit suicide.

Me: i wasn't trying to kill myself

Doctor: Either way we still have to do it.

He then walked out.

Cameron: How the fuck did this happen?

Me: i didn't administer my dosage

He looked at my parents.

Him: How can i trust her with you? You can't even do the most simplest thing ever and that is to protect her!

My mom looked at him.

Mom: How dare you talk to us like that?

Cameron: i can talk to you however i fucken want!

Dad: You are way out of line now boy!

Cameron: i am stating facts! All i see is useless parents! How does my Soon to be Fiancé overdose with two adults in the house?

Mom: heaven please hold me right now.

She looked at my dad.

Mom: This is the person you want to marry our daughter too?

Dad: We all should all calm down,before we say things that we gonna regret later. And we don't want to upset Nokhanya whose not feeling well.

Cameron: You damn tight about that! That's why i want both of you to leave

Mom: What? No!

Cameron: if you don't leave i will have you thrown out!

Mom: The only thing that should be thrown out of here is you!

Dad: love maybe we should leave, give them Time to talk.

My mom looked at my dad all mad.

Mom: No Skhosana what hold do this people

have on you?

Dad: We are just giving them space to talk we'll come back tomorrow.

Cameron: You better listen to your husband before I call security on you.

My mom looked at him, then looked at me.

Mom: I'll come back

She kissed me on my forehead and they left.

Cameron looked at me, he showed no emotion.

Me: i didn't try to kill myself

Him: That's not what gets to me.

I looked at him.

Him: I am standing here trying to figure out how a straight A student cannot understand what overdosing is.

I looked at him.

Him: Nokhanya if the fucken dosage is "Take 2

pills 2 times a day” then you fucken take 2 pills!
How can you not understand that?

I didn't answer him. The nurse walked in
pushing a tray of food.

Nurse: Time for breakfast

Cameron: I'll see you later

He kissed me and left.

Nurse: Ncoooh such a nice boy, you very lucky.

I faked a smile

Me: i sure am.

Her: I hope you are hungry because I..

Me: Can i borrow your phone?

She looked at me.

Me: i don't have a phone and really have to call
my Headmistress

Her: Can't your parents do that?

Me: Please..

She took out her phone and gave it to me. I sent Gesh a message that read "If you ever cared about me this would be the time to show it. Gesh my life is In Danger, Saturday I'm supposed to be married to someone whose gonna abuse me for the rest of my life and probably kill me. I really need you please-Khanyo"

I gave the nurse back her phone.

Me: Thank you.....

Days passed and i was getting bored of being here because Cameron and his father had strictly ordered the hospital not allow anyone to visit me other than them. Not even my parents were allowed.....

Cameron asked for me to be discharged on Friday because of the event on Saturday. The doctor allowed but said i should come next week for a psychiatric evaluation. Cameron fetched me from the hospital, and when we got

to his car he handed me a present..

Me: What is this?

Him: open it.

I opened it and it was a Samsung S6 edge+

Him: This should make up for me breaking your phone

I smiled

Me: Thank you.

Him: i think we should go now, especially because we have to attend the family meeting

Me: What family meeting?

Him: My parents asked to speak to your parents

Me: About what?

Him: We'll hear at the meeting.

Cameron and his parents are very controlling i don't like them.....

We got home and everyone was there, my mom

hugged me so did Cameron's mom.

Maria: i am so glad that you are okay, i was very worried about you

I smiled.

Me: I'm okay

Mom: Its good to have you back home my baby

Me: Its good to be home.

Cameron: The meeting.

Me: do i have to attend? I'm very tired i wanna go and lie down a bit

Him: It won't take that long my love.

My dad and John were already sitting in the lounge we joined them.

John: First of all we are very happy that our bride survived this whole ordeal and we also appreciate you guys agreeing to meet up with us.

I was sitting there thinking to myself that get

straight to the point..

John: i am not gonna take much of your time, I'm not gonna beat around the bush im gonna give it to everyone the way it is.

We looked at him.

Him: me and my family, we would like Khanyo to permanently move in with us after the lobola negotiations tomorrow.

My mom clapped her hands.

Mom: i saw this one coming..

Maria: Don't get us wrong, we not saying or implying that you are bad parents but after what happened we are very concerned.

Dad: This is not what we agreed on. Khanyo still has to go to the Traditional ceremony..

Cameron lost it.

Cameron: Fuck the traditional ceremony! My Fiancé to be is not going to attend shit like that!

John: Son calm down.

Cameron: i am not gonna calm down! This people are not even supposed to be called parents!

Dad: I don't think that will be possible

John: make it possible!

My dad kept quiet for a while.

Dad: Fine she can go

Mom: Skhosana why do you keep on selling our daughter to this people?

I couldn't listen to this anymore i Walked to my room. I locked myself in there while thinking deep about everything. After a long time of thinking there was no way i could get out of this situation other than running away, and i know the person who could help me. I walked downstairs and out of the back door, the two families were still arguing etc. I walked up to Scelo he was doing the garden.

Me: Scelo

Him: Skeem, fede how are you feeling?

Me: I'm fine thanks

Him: i was worried about you

Me: Skeem i need your help

Him: I'm listening

Me: i want to runaway and i need you to drive me somewhere tomorrow morning at 4am

Him: Skeem i..

Me: Scelo please

He denied at first but after a lot of emotional blackmail and persuasion he agreed. I walked back to the house and apparently both families have agreed that Tomorrow after the negotiations I'll move in with Cameron and his family. The bastard was happy!

Although my mom was against it but she couldn't win.....

We ate dinner that night and i went to bed.....

I woke up at 3:30am brushed my teeth and washed my face. Packed a few clothes in my back pack and headed to the door. I was switched the alarm off and went through the kitchen door. I paused a bit and looked around I'm probably never gonna come back here ever again..

I closed the door gently and ran to the gate. Scelo had kept his word because he was there.

Scelo: Skeem are you sure about this?

Me: Yes

Him: You know there's no turning back right?

Me: i know

We got into the car and went. He drove me to Soweto, Yes i was going to Gesh.....

Scelo didn't drop me off at the Gate, he dropped me off at the corner and i Walked there. I got in

through the gate and went to his room. I had a bit of tears i was relieved that i had made it. I knocked and knocked and knocked and knocked and knocked and knocked and knocked and knocked and knocked.....

This Nigga can really sleep. When i was about to give up he responded.

Him: Ya I'm coming!

My fingers were even painful.

He opened the door. He was only wearing long track pants, no shoes and no shirt. He still looked sleepy.

Him: Khikhi?

I pushed him off the door and went in.

I dropped my bag. He closed the door

Him: What are you doing here?

Me: Did you get my SMS?

Him: Yeah i did

Me: And you decided not respond to it?

He kept quiet. I went up to him and started hitting him repeatedly, i was crying.

Me: I hate you! How could you not even think of me? Or come to save me when i needed you the most! I hate you Gesh! I hate you with all my heart!

He held my hands tight.

Him: I'm sorry..

Me: What if i died?

He pulled me closer and hugged me.. PART 30
UNTIL YOU'RE MINE

[01/11, 12:59] Ron: #31

I was so upset with Gesh that i went in the house to crash with Gugu i was a bit sleepy. Luckily her mother went to work very Early, she

wasn't around.....

I had to tel Gugu everything though.

We were in her bed.

Her: Yooh ya i have no words

Me: So i had to runaway

Her: I'd run away too

Me: And i can't go to my Grandma's place that's probably the first place that they gonna look for me.

Her: i understand what you saying. I am very happy that you came here. Wouldn't want you wondering off the streets alone.

Gugu had a very good heart, sometimes I don't even believe that she's related to Gesh.

Me: I don't even know what I'm gonna do Gugu, or where I'm gonna go. I am only 18

Her: We can talk to my mother to let you stay here for a while

Me: Your mom hates my guts.

Gugu: She Doesn't hate you. And this is different you no longer wish Gesh.

Me: Ya

Her: Let's get some rest

I turned and faced the other way. I'm only 18 what am i gonna do? I have never been alone before I've always been dependant.

Tears started streaming down my cheeks. I cried silently didn't want Gugu noticing.....

I woke up at around 11am and bathe, i went to the kitchen and Gugu was cleaning. She smiled

Her: Good morning again

Me: Hey

Her: You can fry us some eggs while i go and clean the stoep

She took the bucket and mop then went. I

waited for the floor to dry...

When it was dry i went to search for a pen until i found one. I turned on the stove and put it on the stove then poured oil. I opened the fridge and the eggs were there. I took one and took a fork. I hit it hard that even the egg shell fell inside the pan. I took out the egg shell and threw it away. The egg showed no signs that it's frying.

Me: Agh what am i doing wrong?

I heard someone laughing, i looked back and it was Gesh standing at the door..

Him: You have to wait for the oil to get hot first.

He came and took the frying pan and emptied it then washed it and put it back on the stove.

Him: Now we'll wait for the pan to get a bit hot.

He was starring at me.

Me: What's happening?

Me: Nothing

Him: You cannot show up at my doorstep early in the morning and say it's "Nothing"

Me: They was gonna marry me off to Cameron so i ran away.

Him: Why did you run away? I thought you loved Cameron and his a good person and more of a man than I'll ever be.

Me: He was until he hit me.

Gesh: What? Why didn't you tell me?

Me: didn't i send you an sms?

Him: You never mentioned that he hits you.

He poured oil in the pan.

Me: Well now you know.

We waited for the oil to hit up, and he showed me how to actually fry eggs.

Me: Thank you

Him: You welcome

Gugu came back.

Gesh: i have to go somewhere, I'll see yall later.

He walked out.

Me: He don't love me no more.

Gugu: Why are you saying that?

Me: He didn't touch me, didn't kiss me, didn't even say i missed you. Maybe i shouldn't have come here

Gugu: Nonsense! He will come around give him time

Me: Is he seeing someone?

Gugu: Not that i know off.

We sat down and ate breakfast. I had to stay indoors so that people couldn't notice i was here.....we watched Tv, then slept woke up and i watched her cook...

We heard a knock at the door. We looked at

each other.

Her: Go hide *Whispering*

I ran to hide in her room. I couldn't hear who she was talking with, but Eyy the convo took long.....

I heard the door closing then she came to the bedroom.

Her: That was your parents and Fiancé

Me: i know that i shouldn't have come here

Gugu: Khanyo don't panic

Me: What did you say?

Her: that i don't know where you are.

We heard the door opening and closing.

Busi: Gugu I'm home..

Me: Great now i have to deal with your mom

Her: Come

She held me by my hand and took me to the

kitchen.

Busi: My Feet ar...

Her speech was cut short when she saw me.

Her: Nokhanya, what are you doing here?

I didn't know what to say.

Gugu: She's here to visit me.

She looked at us

Gugu: You know that Khanyo and i we best friends.

Busi: i know that, but what i don't understand is why she visiting now i mean it's not school holidays

Gugu: She came with her school clothes

Mom: Gugu kahle kahle kwenzakalani? (Gugu what's happening)

Gugu: Can i explain it to you later?

She gave us a serious look

Her: Fine I'll be waiting for that explanation.

She walked up to her bedroom.

Gugu: That was close

Me: i don't think she's gonna let me stay here

Her: We have the whole night to come up with an excuse.....

I went to bath then wore my pjs. It was some short pj pants with a matching pj top and sleepers.

Gugu: You have a great body do you know that?

Me: Thank you

I had tied my hair up into a bun.

Her: if i didn't know better I'd say that there's someone who you wanna impress.

Me: Agh please

We went to the kitchen to dish up. Then i heard Gesh opening his door.

Me: I'll be right back.

I went out, and got into his room. He had just turned the lights on. I closed the door.

Me: Hi..

Him: Hey..

I looked at Gesh and asked myself what the hell did i see in Cameron, Gesh is hoot.

Me: i just wanna clear the air with you.

Him: Okay

Me: i know that I.. There's alot of things I've said to you that were very inappropriate. I am sorry i was very angry. I understand if you don't want anything to do with me anymore, i understand if you have found someone else. I won't bother you I'll just leave. I opened the door and he came and grabbed me by my arm. He then closed the door.

Him: i don't want you to leave.

He put his hand on my cheek, then came close and kissed me.....

The kissing went on until it really turned me on. He put his hand under my pj top and ran them up my breasts and squeezed them...

We continued kissing and we ended up undressing each other.

While we were standing there all naked and kissing he ran his hand down to my vagina, and rubbed me.

He then stopped kissing me.

Him: Are you sure about this?

I nodded my head yes. He locked the door then picked me up and laid me in bed and kissed me all over my body. At that moment i didn't care about my father or anything. He parted my legs and got in between them.

Him: Khanyo are you sure about this?

Me: i am

Him: look me in the eye and tell me that you are sure about this.

I looked at him in the eye.

Me: i am sure.

He got off me.

Me: What now?

Him: Your eyes tell me that you not ready.

He started dressing up. I went and picked up my pjs and started dressing up too.

Me: Gesh

Him: Yes?

Me: Do you still love me?

Him: Why do you ask?

Me: i don't feel loved anymore

He opened the door. Then he came and held my hands.

Him: Do you want a relationship with me?

Me: Yes

Him: Even if it means being your father and your brother's biggest enemy?

I looked at him. He tightened the grip on my hands.

Me: Gesh what's wrong?

Him: i tried everything in my powers to push you away from Me but here you are

Me: i don't understand

Him: i didn't shoot your sister because she betrayed me, i shot her because I wanted you to hate me. I didn't come to rescue you because i wanted you to have a normal life

Me: Gesh i..

Him: Let me finish..

I looked at him.

Him: Nokhanya if you want to spend the rest of your life with me then that's good, but know

that you will not have a normal life. Yes I love you, I'll always love and protect you but you will never have a normal life. You'll always live on the run, pursuit by my enemies, you probably gonna get shot here and there, maybe even taste death. I come with alot of baggage Khanyo. I am a drug Lord that life is dangerous and those around me will always get hurt. Now if you wanna be with me then that's the kind of life you going to live.

He went and stood by the door.

Him: Its your choice. You can save yourself from this life and walk away, or you can choose to stay with me.

That's the most toughest decision I'd ever have to make. I walked up to the door, pulled him inside and closed it. I then faced him.

Me: Don't make me regret choosing to stay with you.

Him: Nokhanya Skhosana are you sure about

what you are doing? From here on there's no turning back.

Me: As long as you gonna love and protect me then I'm sure.

He smiled at me, and Came to hug me.

Him: i think now you ready to lose your virginity.

He locked the door and Came to me, we kissed and slowly made it to the bed.

Did i make the right choice about leaving dangerously with Gesh? PART 31 UNTIL YOU'RE MINE

[01/11, 12:59] Ron: #32

You probably wondering if i slept with Gesh or not, and the answer is Yes i did. It was the most painful thing ever, i literally thought i was gonna die. It wasn't all painful though because after a while i couldn't feel him inside of me i was numb. We were now laying in bed.

Me: I have to go and pee.

I went to pee, it felt like i had stuck about 1mill needles inside my vagina. I went back to the bedroom.

Me: Is it supposed to be this painful?

Him: How do you feel?

Me: It burns very bad.

I couldn't sit down or lie in bed, i was just standing there. I couldn't even wear my Bumshort i only wrapped myself with a towel.

Me: feels like I'm gonna die, i think i have to go to the hospital

Him: You exaggerating.

Me: Really I'm not feeling good.

I started crying

Him: Aii Khanyo now you gonna make me feel bad

Me: You really hurt me.

Him: Uyatefa (you being a cry baby)

I was all kneeling down. He got out of bed and went to the bathroom, i heard him running the water.

He came back

Him: Come

Me: No..

Him: just come.

I got up and we walked to the bathroom

Me: Really? This is your solution?

Him: Yeap a cold bath

Me: Its cold

Him: It will help

I got inside the bath and just chilled there for like 5min. The cold bath helped, when cold water came in contact with my Vagina eased the burning sensation...

After that o got out,i wiped myself and went to the bedroom. He came me a glass with water.

Me: What's this?

Him: Citro-soda it will help

I drank it.

Him: How do you feel now?

Me: a bit better

Him: Don't wear an underwear just let it breath.

Me: What do you think might have caused all of this?

Him: I'm not sure. Probably when you got dry that created friction and we used a condom.

Me: How do you know all of this?

He looked at me..

Me: I'm probably not the first virgin you've ever slept with.

Him: but you the first virgin that i made love

too,all that previous crash was just sex.

Me: Even Lesedi?

Him: Biggest trash of them all

I laughed.

Me: Gesh

He looked at me

Me: You said something about me being my dad and my brother's enemy what did you mean by that?

Him: I don't think you wanna hear that

Me: We In a relationship now i think honesty should be a priority.

Him: Okay come here..

I went to sit ontop of him, we were facing each other with my hands around his neck and his hands on my thighs.

Him: Your father and your big brother Sell drugs.

Me: What?

I laughed. He wasn't laughing

Him: I'm serious Nokhanya.

Me: No my father is a Heart surgeon

Him: Your father is a drug dealer, he is no surgeon that is just an act.

Me: What are you trying to tell me?

Him: They work for a man called John. John is my rival he is a drug Lord just like me.

Me: John.. John.. Wait John Asnt like Cameron's father?

Him: Cameron is John's son? Cameron that's supposed to go pro with basket ball soon?

Me: Yes

Him: Now it makes sense why they want you to marry him

Me: I'm listening

Him: Your brother and father they fear John. Let me just say John is the most feared drug Lord ever. His been persuading me ever since, that's why i moved from cpt, then kzn, now I'm here. I haven't moved here because I'm tired of running away best way is to fight this guy, and now it's different from before because i have a crew that's loyal to me,that's why I have an inside me.

Me: Inside man?

Him: Scelo. His my best best friend and my partner in crime. Scelo is actually rich too but he had to disguise himself as a garden boy and get close to your dad so we can know what his plans are.

Me: i hear what you saying but it's hard to comprehend.

Him: Haven't you wondered why your family is so rich? Especially your dad?

Me: Because i thought his a heart surgeon

Him: Really? He can't get this rich off that.

I can't believe this.

Him: but you can't tell anyone about this, because if you say a word im also gonna go down. I used to work for John too until i went and started my own crew then he took that as betrayal, and John still wants my head served to him in a silver platter.

Me: But if that's true then why did you and my brother seem fine thar day when you greeted him?

Him: He hates my guts and i hate his too. He acted all cool because of you.

Me: Thando selling drugs Naa

Him: Take my phone and call him. Tell him that your dad wants to marry you off to this Cameron boy and let's see if his gonna protest.

He handed me his phone. I called Thando but ka Private.

Him: Hello *sleepy voice*

Me: Hey its Khanyo

I had put him on a loud speaker

Him: Why are you calling me at this time, is everything okay?

Me: No everything is not okay. Dad wants to marry me off to some boy called Cameron.

Him: What? Cameron that's supposed to go pro soon with basket ball?

Gesh looked at me.

Me: Ya.

Thando: Cameron Asnt like John's son?

Me: Yes that one.

Him: His a very decent boy, what don't you like him?

Me: I'm 18 Thando I'm not ready for marriage

Him: i understand you, I'll try and talk to dad

Me: Okay.

Him: Bye

Me: Bye.

He hunged up

Gesh: How did he know that we talking about John's son?

Me: true that, something is definitely not making sense.

He kissed me on my cheek.

Him: i told you.

We got in bed, i didn't sleep i was thinking about this whole situation.....

.....

I was woken up by Gesh in the morning busy going up and down making noise with everything he touched.

I sat up straight. He was dressing up.

Me: going somewhere?

Him: Yes

Me: Where?

Him: Going to pay Cameron a visit

Me: Why?

Him: You have to go to school don't you?

I nodded yes.

Him: Then he has to know that you don't touch mine.

Me: What do you mean?

Him: i don't want him harassing you at school

Me: What about John?

Him: John and your Father left last night "Business trip". And you'll go to your house with my sister you have to fetch your school things.

Me: Are you crazy?

Him: Your dad is not around, and Scelo will keep

an eye on you.

He came and kissed me on my forehead

Me: be careful

Him: i will

Him: Ngiyak'ncanwa yezwa? (i love you)

Me: i heart you too.

He left. I slept then got up later. I bathe i was still in a bit of pain.....

After bathing i went to the main room.

Someone knocked.

Me: Who is it?

Gugu: Its me

I opened

Her: Hurry up Scelo is waiting for us

Me: i need clothes

She went and got me my clothes, i dressed up and went outside, Scelo was parked by the gate

and we got in the car. I didn't ask him about what Magesh told me.....

We got to my house, Gugu and i went in. Surprisingly my mom didn't go to work. She was happy to see me she came to hug me.

Her: Khanyo! You don't know how worried i was about you.

She looked at Gugu.

Mom: Are you?.. Wait we came to your house yesterday and you said you don't know where she is.

Gugu kept quiet.

Mom: Khanyo what's going on

Me: I'm here to get my things

I started walking upstairs, she followed me

Her: Where are you gonna go? You only 18 you won't survive on your own out there

Me: I'm staying with Gesh

Her: What?

Me: I'm no longer gonna hide it to anyone that me and him are in a serious relationship.

She sat on my bed

Her: Ohhh Khanyo

I started packing

Her: You can't date this Gesh

Me: i am not gonna let you and your husband control me. Unlike Cameron Gesh cares about me he doesn't hit me or force me to marry me

Her: Baby this Gesh can be the most kind person on planet earth but you cannot date him

Me: Why?

Her: Because you and him are..

Me:Are?

Her: Related.. Sihle is your cousin. Your father and his father are Twin brothers.

I couldn't believe what i was hearing. PART 32
UNTIL YOU'RE MINE

[01/11, 12:59] Ron: #33

I didn't wanna hear no more, i got my things and left. Maybe my mom is lying to make me stay away from Magesh, but knowing my mom like i do she's not that evil. I'd expect my dad to pull off something like this and not my mom. I was quiet when we were driving back to Soweto.

Gugu: Are you okay?

Me: Ya I'm fine.....

Scelo dropped us off and i went to put my things in Magesh's room.

Me: i think it's time that i visit Qondi and my Grandma.

Gugu: Are you sure about that?

Me: Ya but I'll go later, they at work now.

Her: Okay. Do you want us to go and grab something to eat?

Me: Something like what?

Her: i don't know, we'll see

Me: Okay.

We went out to town and had a nice breakfast at wimpy. Gugu even showed me where Magesh's KFC is located. After that long day we went back home, funny how i call it home.....

We got there and i put my clothes in his wardrobe. I had also taken the S6 that Cam bought me. I was to get myself a new sim card so i charged it for a while.....

The day went by and i was just chilling indoors watching movies on my laptop until i heard a knock at the door. I went to open and it was Lesedi she was holding bontle. She couldn't believe her eyes when she saw me.

Her: What are you doing here?

Me: i live here now

She laughed.

Her: That's impossible, Gesh wouldn't..

Me: Well he did..

I looked at Bontle.

Me: Are you here to drop off bontle? It's fine you can leave her

She pushed me off the way and Walked in...

Her: i ain't leaving my child with you. I'll wait for Gesh

Me: be my guest.

I closed the door and got in bed u continued watching movies while they were sitting on the couch waiting for Gesh.....

Gesh walked in at around 19:00, he looked at Bontle.

Gesh: Hey baby

As soon as bontle saw Gesh she stretched her hands to him all jumping and excited to see him. Gesh got her from Lesedi and was all kissing her..

Gesh: i missed you Bhuba..

Lesedi stood up

Lesedi: What's going on between you and miss thing over there?

I lowered the volume.

Gesh: I'm not In the mood to fight with you, especially not in front of my daughter.

Lesedi: Fine then I'll just take my daughter and we'll leave

Gesh slightly pushed her back.

Gesh: You cannot do that. We have a joint custody she's supposed to stay with me for the whole week.

Lesedi: Well i don't want miss Thing next to my daughter!

She then walked out.

Me: Eyy your Baby Mama

Gesh: Don't start. He sat down with bontle on his lap.

Him: You going to school tomorrow

Me: What about Cameron?

Him: He won't even look at you

Me: What did you say to him?

Him: the details don't matter.

Me: Okay.

He stood up and put bontle next to me, bontle cried.

Gesh: I'm coming back.

Me: Where are you even going?

Him: to make a phone call.

He went out. He seemed to be in a real bad mood so telling him about what my mom told me would be deadly. Bontle wasn't prepared to stop crying, i heard Magesh's mom talking outside, then after she entered in the bedroom.

Her: You again

She picked up Bontle, and started rocking her.

Busi: i thought i told you to stay away from my son.

Me: That would be easy if we didn't love each other

Her: love? You are only 18 the only thing that you should be loving is your books.

Me: Why don't we just get to the bottom of why you don't want me and Gesh dating

She looked at me

Me: My mom told me that we related.

She looked uneasy.

Her: And you still want to date him?

Me: i think we should just keep it between us, because if he finds out his gonna hate you

She laughed.

Her: Don't make this about me. You don't want Sihle finding out about this because you scared that his gonna break up with you.

Okay that statement is true, Gesh walked in.

Gesh: You don't want Sihle finding out about what?

I looked at Busi, she looked at me too.

Gesh: Is someone gonna say something?

Busi: We don't want you finding out that we planning you s surprise party next month for your birthday

Gesh: Don't bother, you know i don't celebrate my birthdays.

Gugu came in

Gugu: dinner is ready..

We all walked to the kitchen. Busi got Bontle her high chair. She put her there then gave her a purity of which bontle made a mess with.

Gugu had cooked Pap, wors, and Gravy. I looked at my plate.

Busi: What's wrong Khanyo? Is that dish too ghetto for you?

Me: No its not.

I took the wors and bite it, then i started chewing it. But after a few seconds i went to spit it out. I am sorry but I'm used to eating serious English dishes, this was poverty for me.

Gesh walked in.

Me: Sorry I'm not trying to be rude

He hugged me..

Him: Its okay. What would you like to eat? We can go out.

Me: Really?

Him: Yes, we can go to spur

Me: Won't that seem rude?

Him: No it won't.

We walked to the kitchen.

Gesh: We just gonna go and eat out.

Busi: Heeeee! I saw this one coming!

Gesh: Mom please..

Busi: No Sihle! If Nokhanya cannot handle how we live and eat here then she can go home..

Gugu: Mom that's rude

Busi: i see you guys all walking up and down for her, all i wanna know is what is she doing here?

Gesh: She had problems at home, so she ran away.

Busi: Now we keeping a fugitive.

She stood up.

Her: i want this girl out of here by tomorrow.

She took bottle and Walked up to her room.

Gesh stormed out in anger.

Gugu: Wow!

She said that while sipping on her juice..

I walked out and went to Gesh's room, i found him packing

Me: What are you doing?

Him: You heard she wants us out by tomorrow

Me: She wants me out, she was specific about that.

Gesh: Khanyo when you in a relationship you lose "me" for "us", now pack your clothes.

Tomorrow when you get back from school we gonna get us a nice flat. PART 33 UNTIL

YOU'RE MINE

[01/11, 13:00] Ron: #34

Gesh and i didn't get much sleep that night. Before we slept he went to fetch bontle who kept us awake the whole night. It was now 2am and she was still crying. Gesh was holding her, and i was trying to give her bottle but she would just hit it off.

Gesh: Kanti ufunani? (what do you want)

I could see that Gesh was starting to get irritated.

Me: Give her to Me.

He gave me bontle who protested, when i took her forcefully she would fight me by scratching me on my face.

Me: Yooh Gesh take your child I'm done!

He took her.

Me: Why is she crying like this? I have to be up at 4am. What does she want?

Him: Do you think we would be doing this if i knew what she wanted? *Shouting*

Me: Good night

I got in bed.

Him: Khanyo, I'm sorry i didn't mean to shout.

I kept quiet.

Him: Don't go bontle on me too please.

I got up.

Me: i know i agreed to be in a relationship with you, but this Gesh i did not sign up for

Him: Khanyo she's my daughter what do you want me to do, abandon her?

Me: a condom could've prevented this..

Him: What?

I didn't say anything.

Him: Sorry your highness if my child is too much for you then we'll give you space.

He stood up and went to the door.

Me: i didn't mean it like that..

He opened the door, then banged it on his way out.

Me: uyaphi?

He didn't reply. I stood up and went to lock then got back in bed. Okay maybe that came out wrong but I don't think i can keep up with this step mother situation. I cried myself to sleep. I miss home now, i miss being a baby at home despite the abuse home was perfect.....

.....

My alarm woke me up at 4am exactly. My eyes were still heavy i was still sleepy, very sleepy. I wanted to sleep but i can't I've already missed school alot. I got out of bed and went to the bathroom i looked myself in the mirror my eyes were a bit swollen probably from all that crying.

I bathe and dressed up, although i tried to put an eyeliner but still my eyes looked horrible.....

I didn't know who was taking me to school especially after the fallout with Gesh last night. I sat on the bed.....

After a while someone tried to open the door but it was locked, they knocked. I opened it was Gesh. He didn't have bontle with him. He walked to the bathroom.

Me: Where is Bontle?

He didn't say anything. He bathe then came to the bedroom to dress up. I avoided starring at him while he was dressing up....when he was done he took bontle's bag.

Him: Let's go

I took my bag, and we went to his car. He was driving a BMW GT....

He drove me to school and dropped me off at the gate. He took out R300 from his pocket.

Him: You'll get lunch.

I took it

Me: Thank you

He leaned closer, i was meeting him halfway thinking that he was giving me a kiss but in actual fact he was opening the door for me.

Him: Bye.. I'll pick you up later

I went out. He then drove off. I walked up to my English class, i was nervous i didn't know how i was gonna face Cameron.....

I got there and the class wasn't full,it was April and her friends.

They looked at me.

April: Wow! You look like you had a rough night

Me: i was gonna be moved if that was something intelligent coming out from your mouth.

April: You very amazing Kay, i never thought of you as a person who steal other people's bfs.

Me: Are you talking about Cameron?

Her: The one and only

Me: You can have him.

My girls walked in. April and her crew kept quiet.

They came to me, they looked at me.

Me: You need to decide if you in this Bitchez club or not

Tiff: Ya Kay we tired of you always Dissing us.

Me: I'm sorry i just had alot of Bullshit to deal with

Charlene: And your Phone? We tried calling you

Tiff: What's up with that?

Me: Its broken.

Tiff: What's wrong with you? You look so not yourself

Me: I'll explain later

Charlene: We'll be waiting.

The class eventually got full and our English

Teacher walked in. I looked over at Cameron's desk it was empty he was not around....

He came in 30min later. He looked like his nose was broken had a plaster around it, he looked beat up with a swollen eye and a broken arm. He gave our English teacher a paper. Our teacher looked at it and told him to sit down.

I watched him limping to his chair, he sat down and immediately looked at me, i looked at our English teacher.....

After a while i felt someone poking me on my shoulder. I turned back and it was Charlene she handed me a note. I opened it and read it, it read:

“What the fuck is Cam starring at you like that for? His look is creepy as if like he wants to murder you, his been starring at you like that for 45min now I've been counting”

I looked over at him and indeed he was starring at me. It was that cold, death stare. I quickly

looked at my English teacher who was reading a text book Macbeth by William Shakespeare..

My heart started beating very very fast what did Gesh say or do to him?

The class was finally over, i quickly stood up and went out, my girls caught up with me.

Charlene: Kay wait.

I stopped.

Charlene: Wtf was that all about?

I dropped my bag and literary sat down.

Charlene: That look scared me too, like feel my heart

Tiff put her hand on Charlene's chest.

Tiff: Its beating fast.. Guys what's going on?

Me: We gotta get into the next class.

They helped me get up and we went. We were attending chemistry.

We went to the lab and we sat down. Tiff sat on my right while Charlene sat on my left. Cameron got in, i swear he had that deadly cold look.

He sat behind us at the corner though.

Tiff: Why is Cameron looking at you like that?

Me: i don't know..

We attended the rest of the classes until it was lunchtime with Cameron busy making it very uncomfortable for me. We went to the cafeteria and Patrick was sitting there with his classmates i called him,he came to me.

He hugged me.

Him: Hey I've missed you

Me: ive missed you too

Him: Are you okay?

Me: No not really

Him: Why? What's wrong?

Me: Well Cam..

Cameron walked in with his friends. His friends were talking but he was quite and kept a serious face they sat down. He ran his eyes around until he saw me.

Me: Look at Cameron

Pat looked at him.

Pat: Why is he looking at you like that? His looking at you like he wants To Go Texas Massacre on you

Me: Exactly!

That Look would give anyone chills. It was that kind of look that showed only hate, Anger, murder, and death. It was like he didn't have a heart. He looked very cold, like some horror movie Serial killer.

i wondered what Gesh did that got Cameron looking like this, i could see the hate and anger building inside of him, like he could kill reap my heart off my chest and literary eat it. PART 34

UNTIL YOU'RE MINE

[01/11, 13:00] Ron: #35

School finally came out and i was very relieved. Pat walked me to the gate. We waited for Gesh

Pat: What's the story between you and Cam?

Me: They tried to marry me off to Cameron

Him: Who?

Me: My parents

Him: i didn't know that you wanted to get married now

Me: i don't. I don't even love Cameron

Him: But you dating him or dated him.

Me: He hit me

Him: Wait he did what?

Me: My life is a mess i ran away from home.

Him: Where do you stay?

Me: With my bf

Him: What bf?

Me: His name is Sihle but goes by the name of Gesh

Pat: He sounds like a thug.

I looked down.

Pat: He is a thug ain't he?

Me: Its not like that...

Him: Peaches what are you doing with this dangerous boys

Me: His the only one who can protect me from Cameron

Him: i am offended that you didn't come to me.

Me: You ordinary

He gave me a weird look

Me: i don't mean that in a bad way i mean it as if like you cannot protect me from Cameron his

very dangerous

Pat: His not dangerous to Me

Me: His father is..

I saw Scelo approaching us instead of Gesh.

Pat: Is that him?

Me: No.

Scelo: Eita

Me: Where is Gesh?

Scelo: Had some business to take care off

Me: What business?

He looked at Pat.

Scelo: Asivaye before usbangela amehlo (let's go before you attract eyes)

Me: Okay.

I hugged Pat.

Me: See you tomorrow

Him: Okay

He looked at Scelo

Pat: Please take care of her

Scelo just gave him a weird look. We started walking Scelo held my hand. There's something i didn't get about Scelo he was wearing a bit like how Gesh wears. He was wearing a white Denim boys ripped Jean, white long sleeve vest, then he wore a white t-shirt ontop. He wore brown Timbaland boots. Instead of a Beanie hat he wore a hat that almost covered his eyes.

Me: You look weird and why are you wearing like my bf?

He then hugged me.

Me: Wtf??

I pushed him a bit.

Him: just play along Cameron and his goons are watching us.

I hugged him back. I looked around and i saw Cameron standing next to a black SUV he was with some 3 guys. As Scelo and i played lovey doveys they got back into the SUV and drove off. We got into Scelo's BMW and we drove off.

Me: Scelo what's going on? And where is Gesh?

Scelo: I'll answer your questions later.

We drove up to this other garage which was at some secret place. The door opened and we drove in there. I got out of the car and Gesh was standing there.

Me: Gesh what's going on?

Him: I'll explain later

He gave Scelo a handshake.

Gesh: Thank you Man for doing this.

Scelo: uyazi sisonke (you we in this together)

Scelo got back into his car and went. I looked at Gesh waiting for an explanation.

Him: I'll explain when we get home, right now I need you to change your uniform.

We went into some office, my bags were there.

Me: And then?

He looked at me.

Me: You'll explain later

He stood by the door.

I took off my school uniform, he was all starring at me. I was left with my Bumshort and bra. I bent over opening my bag and getting something to wear. When I got up I felt hands touching me. He hugged me from the back and kissed me on my neck.

Me: I thought I was supposed to get dressed.

Him: You will in a minute.

He turned me around and kissed me, but we were interrupted by a knock at the door.

Voice: Gesh are you ready?

We stopped.

Him: just a minute.

He opened the door.

Me: Wtf Gesh I'm half naked

Gesh: Relax she's not lesbian

A very beautiful girl walked in. She was wearing a Short, with a long t-shirt and heels. She had piercings on her cheek, fake long eye lashes that looked good on her though. She looked like a Video vixen, those girls you see in those hip hop music videos.

She had clothes with her, handed them to me. I looked at them it was a Jean, with a t-shirt.

Me: Why do this clothes look plain?

Her: Because you gonna be my lesbian gf

Me: What?

Her: Yeap

I put the clothes on the table.

Me: I'm not going until someone tells me what's going on

She looked at Gesh.

Him: Your stupid ex is looking for us high and low.

Me: How?

Gesh: He closed down every Road out there in hopes of finding you

Me: Can he do that?

Girl: John has money for days. He hired his goons who are wearing sweaters written "FBI" they checking every car that's on the road, from Pta to jhb and from jhb to Pta.

Me: That's crazy, we don't even have FBI in S.A

Girl: That's the whole point. We contacted several police stations and The military. They busy investing who this people are and if they allowed to do what they doing.

Gesh: You know how S.A is like that's gonna take forever, but the time they realise that this "FBI" people are actually Thugs it'll be late Cameron would've long found you. He knew that you won't sleep at school. And for you to get where you live you have to use a transport you cannot walk.

Me: Can't we find another way out

Gesh: No he has the whole Pta and jhb surrounded

Girl: That's where i come in. We gonna drive out of here as a lesbian couple In case we bump into them which we will bump into them.

Me: i cannot believe that Cameron would go this far

Gesh: that guy won't back off.

Girl: knowing John and how much he worships his son, he will do anything and everything to make sure that his son always gets his way.

Gesh's phone beeped. He took it out and checked it. He laughed a bit

Gesh: What is this guy playing at?

Me: What?

He gave me his phone.

It was a text message from Cameron which read

"know that i won't stop, until she is mine" PART
35 UNTIL YOU'RE MINE

[01/11, 13:01] Ron: #36

I was dressed like a stud lesbian. I even had temporary tattoos that will easily wash off. I had eye contacts, they had injected my lower jaw with Local Anaesthetic which made it numb which in turn made me to have a funny speech.

I looked completely different.

Girl: You look like a hot stud

Me: Reawly?

Gesh laughed. I gave him a serious look

Him: Sorry..

Girl: Okay i think we ready to go.

We walked out of the garage and headed to a car, it was a simple mazda 3. They had cut my hair short made it looked like a Razor cut, and i had a bandana over it.

We got into the car and Magesh gave me a hug.

Him: be safe

I nodded my head.

He gave me my fake ID.

Me and the girl got into the car and she was driving.

Her: My name is Thandeka by the way.

I nodded my head, since my speech was a bit impaired.

Her: You probably wanna know my relationship with Gesh

I nodded again.

Her: i work for him. His hot though but unfortunately I'm taken. She was wearing a ring.

We continued driving until we got into what seemed like a road block. They were still searching other cars.

Thandeka: Seems like we gonna have to take a number.

We waited until it was finally our turn.

I swear those guys looked very scary and very dangerous too. They looked foreign as if like they were Russians. They were carrying guns, dressed in all black and had Bullet proof vests. They're Caps where written "FBI".

One leaned over on Thandeka's side. Thandeka rolled down the window

Thandeka: is there a problem officer?

"Mr Officer" took out a picture then started looking at us, then the picture.

Him: Out!

I was starting to get nervous. We went out. The i was sagging the Jeans that i was wearing, i was on that Niggarian swag. We stood against the car. He started looking at us from our heads to our toes. His partner Came along and was also looking at us.

Officer 1: Suspicion? (Any suspicion)

Officer 2: Respiciunt regulares transeant (they look regular let them pass)

Officer 1: Ut non facile (not that easy)

He looked at us, and then showed us the picture.

Him: This girl know?

My heart started beating fast. It was me in that picture. I felt a panic attack creeping in, i put my hand on my chest.

Thandeka: No i don't know that girl.

He looked at me

Him: What wrong?

I couldn't speak my Breathing became shallow.

Him: Hospital?

I nodded my head yes.

Thandeka: No...no..no hospital

Him: But she die..

Thandeka: officer look. My girlfriend is.. She's on drugs

Wtf! Is this bitch crazy?

Thandeka: We are very high on drugs, and if she goes to the hospital they will call the Cops on us and we will go to jail.

I was thinking to myself that we are going to jail now, i doubt this Nigga would let us go.

Thandeka: She needs an Antidote then get into the shower to cool herself down. Officer If you don't let us go, she will die and that will be on your hands.

He looked at us.

Him: Go..

We quickly got into the car and they let us through. When we were a bit fat Thandeka started making noise all happy

Her: So loong suckers!!!!!!

I hit her on her shoulder.

Her: Ouch what was that for?

Me: Dugs?

Her: This people are here illegally, i don't even know how they made it through the border. There was no way in Hell that they was gonna take us to the hospital they don't wanna have any run ins with the law enforcement.

She was right though.

We drove up to some estate. It was nicely built small houses, the place was just outside of Pta. We drove in, was a very good looking place i

won't lie and so where the house.

We got to the last house and parked there. We got out and Thandeka unlocked the front door.

We walked inside. There was a long black couch in the lounge, then there was a Plasma TV on the wall that curved a bit. Kitchen it was wall wooden cupboards and a fridge. It had 3 bedrooms, the master bedroom had a bathroom. The other bathroom was small and beautiful. The house was already fully furnished.

Thandeka: You can thank me for furnishing it. She handed me the keys.

Her: My work here is done.

She hugged me and left. I locked the door and went to shower, wanted to scrub off the tattoos.

After bathing i wrapped myself with a black towel.....

I didn't have my clothes with me, so i went to sit on the couch and watched Tv. The FBI situation

grabbed my attention on the news. The National commissioner of the South African Police Service spoke.

“The country as a whole is shocked at this “FBI” people. Further investigations are being done to find out how this people made into our country without the SAPS noticing. They harassing our people, they blocking our roads. We went as far as Alerting the military to step in if things spiral out of control. We assure every south African citizen that this people will be returned to Russia within 2 days” there was also south Africans who were complaining it was just a mess. I was happy though that this people are going and my life will be normal. I heard the door unlocking then opening. Gesh walked in.

Me: Baby!

I stood up and ran to hug him, he picked me up with my legs wrapped around his waist.

He kissed me, my lower lip and jaw were still a

bit numb but i could feel that The Anaesthesia was fading away.

Him: Where is Thandeka

Me: Left.

He put me down.

Me: Imagine she told the FBI that i was on Dugs

Him: What?

Me: Dugs, Asnt like Sniffing

Him: Ohw drugs.. Drugs..

He then looked at me

Him: Where do you get Dugs from?

Me: I'm numb, dummy!

Him: Ohh i forgot about that.. Dugs

He then laughed. I gave him a serious look

Him: I'm sorry..

Me: Anyway Fank you for this place..

Him: You mean Thank you?

Me: Yes..

He laughed. I looked at him and folded my arms and waited for him to finish laughing.

Him: I'm sorry it's just that the way you pronouncing words it's...

He stopped laughing.

Him: I'm sorry..

Me: Its okay..

He laughed again

Him: i know I'm not supposed to be discriminating on the ones that cannot pronounce words correctly... And i..

He continued laughing.

Me: I'm done..

I started walking. He grabbed me by my arm.

Me:I'm for real this time I'm sorry.. It's not good

to diss people with disabilities in your case not being able to speak,it's a serious disability.

I dropped my towel.

Me: keep talking..

He kept quiet...

Me: I'm sorry what was that?

He shook his head no..

Me: Ohw so you can't speak now? Can i vouch for another word?

He put his hands in his pockets and kept quiet.

I went closer to him, and started kissing him.

He ran his hands around my body.

He then gently bit my ear and started whispering in it.

Him: Maybe we can go and test our bed

Me: Hmnnnnnnnn

Him: And we can find out if you still tight or not.

He said that while running his hand down to my vagina.

Him: Then we can talk about Fanks and Dugs.

He started laughing again.

I picked up my towel.

Me: I'm done here, And gow up!

Him: And you expect me not to laugh?

I walked up to the bedroom.

Him: Okay im sorry I'll gow up..

I could still hear him laughing.... PART 36 UNTIL
YOU'RE MINE

[01/11, 13:14] Ron: #37

I laid in bed, we had another plasma in the master bedroom.....

He came in after a few minutes with our bags, then sat next to me. He kissed me on my

shoulder.

Him: I'm sorry.... I was just playing with you
I looked at him.

Him: This time I'm truly sorry.

Me: Okay.

He kissed me on my shoulder again, then my neck. His hand was squeezing my thigh, i was feeling a bit turned on feeling his warm breath on my neck which had some whiskey smell..

Me: Gesh I'm trying to watch Tv.

Him: You can watch I'm just gonna carry on with my business.....

He was all caressing my body, gently squeezing it, rubbing my clit vigorously that was now too much to handle. I ended up kissing him, helped him take off his clothes.....

Him: Do you wanna use a condom?

Me: No a condom hurts me remember that

situation. I'm thinking that maybe you can pull out when you feel like coming

Him: i ain't play that. It's either we use a condom or we don't use a condom. Do keep in mind that if we don't use a condom I'm not gonna pull out if you fall pregnant you fall pregnant.

Me: Then this sex session is over

Him: Okay how about i come inside then tomorrow morning i get you the morning after pill..

Me: Its a deal..

We continued with the 4play he would monitor me on how wet i was by inserting his finger in my vagina. I could feel that i was very wet, then he slowly entered me. Was a bit painful but when he was inside it was better. He started off slow while we were moaning and kissing each other, with me biting my Lower lip and my eyes closed. He slowly increased the pace which

made me scream, the more he hit that, the louder i screamed. After a few minutes i can then he came too.....

We had round about 3 rounds the last round he took a bit long to come which was in the shower.

When we were done we showered then went to bed, i was tired and so was he. I wasn't that much in pain.....

Him: i love you

Me: i love you too

We talked until we fell asleep.....

In the morning i kept on thinking about the night before how steaming it was and how Gesh was Hitting it right, and how he came inside of me which made me realise that i cannot have Gesh's baby his my cousin phela. That's when i opened my eyes and turned on my left side, he was all sleeping.

I woke him up..

Me: Gesh wake up...

He didn't wake up. I shook him until he responded.

Him: Yini? (what is it)

Me: You need to get me the pill remember?

Him: What time is it?

Me: i don't know

He checked his phone.

Him: Nokhanya it's 6am, pharmacies don't open until 8am or 9am..

He closed his eyes again.

Me: I'm sure you can make a plan, you probably can find one that's open at this time..

Him: Where?

Me: i don't know make a plan

Him: mxm uyahlanya (you are crazy)

Me: You see, you not true to your word

Him: i said i will get you the pill and i will..

He then put a pillow over his head.

I removed it.

Me: Fine I'll go.

He didn't respond

Me: I'll go and probably the FBI we'll spot me while I'm at it.

I got out of bed. I felt a pillow hitting me at the back, i turned around and he got out of bed.

Him: Fine I'll go!

Me: Thank you.

He stood in front of me.. Then picked me up and threw me on the bed.

Him: Sometimes I feel like going WWE RAW on you.

Me: And i feel like going WWE Smackdown on

you...

I got up and stood on the bed. He picked up the pillow and started hitting me, i got one too but he was Hitting me too fast that i didn't get a chance to hit him back.

Me: That's not fair

He stopped..

Me: You don't let me hit you

His phone rang. He went to get it when he was walking away i jumped on his back. He answered his phone while carrying me.

Him: Exe..... No ngisedladleni (I'm at home).....
Ya ngizozwakala ngabo past (I'll see you later)..... Sure Ntwana...

He then hunged up.

Me: What was that about?

Him: just some business

Me: What business?

Him: Its called none of your business..

Me: Ohw

We walked into the bathroom and he tried to put me down but i didn't wanna go down.

Him: Khanyo maan..

Me: But i don't wanna get off

Him: Do you want the pill or not?

I got off him. We brushed our teeth and kissed while we still had toothpaste in our mouths.....

After that we took a shower together and we decided to have one Round there then after showered again.....

When we were done we went to dress up. I wasn't going anywhere so i just wore leggings and a top with my flip flops.....

Gesh dressed to kill.

Me: which girl are you trying to impress?

He laughed.

Him: Yooh maningi kanjani (it's alot of girls)

I looked down.

Me: Ohw

Him: Yini une Kwaal? (are you jealous)

Me: Na nex...

He came and hugged me.

Him: Don't worry you all the girls i need..

Me: promise?

Him: i promise. Im not gonna cheat on you.

Me: Ncoooh that's sweet

Him: "Ncoooh" you haven't heard the reason yet.

I looked at him.

Him: You already 2 hands full as it is, getting another girl I'll just be killing myself. I already have about 20 of you running around in my head..

Me: You have the most sweetest things to say

Him: Thank you

Me: That was sarcasm

Him: i know.. Anyway let me go I'll see you now now.

He tried to kiss me but i pushed him away..

Me: Go kiss the girls that you trying to impress.

Him: So it's like that now?

Me: Yes it's like that..

He let go of me, but then spanked me really hard.

Him: That is denying me my kiss..

I walked him up to the door then locked as he went out.

I got my laptop, and my 3G modem. I went to Facebook i had alot of notifications took me a while to read all of them... After a while I heard a knock at the door. I closed my laptop and kept quiet. The person knocked and knocked i kept

quiet... After a few minutes it was quiet i stood up. The person started shooting the door handle until it opened... 3 guys came in wearing the FBI uniform. It was too late to run away. One got hold of me and put his hand around my mouth.... I saw Cameron walking in, my eyes widened. I immediately feared for my life. He wasn't alone he had what looked like a doctor. The doctor put his briefcase on the couch, took out some syringe and came close to me.

Cameron: Stop..

The doctor stopped..

Cameron: i wanna do this myself.

He took the syringe and came closer. I heard someone saying "Khanyo" by the door, we all looked there it was Scelo. The other FBI nigga started shooting at him but missed and Scelo got away. Cameron looked at the nigga

Cam: What are you waiting for? Get him!

They ran after him. I was still being held very tight. Cameron finally got close to me, i tried fighting off the nigga that was holding me but he was strong.

Cameron: You better keep still because i can injure your Artery and you will bleed to death. He then stuck the needle in my neck, i was now crying thinking about Gesh and where he is..... They injected me 3 times...after a few seconds i was getting very very dizzy...

Cameron: Don't worry i got her

The nigga let go and Cameron held me, as we both went down. He kissed me on my forehead..

Cameron: sweet dreams..

After that i slowly closed my eyes with him busy rubbing my cheek with his hand and holding me, with my head laid against his chest. PART 37
UNTIL YOU'RE MINE

[01/11, 13:15] Ron: #38

I slowly opened my eyes, my vision was a bit blurry. I looked around everything appeared very blurry. I closed them and opened them again. I looked around i was In a bright room, walls were pure white. I slowly sat up straight. I had an IV on i looked at it as the solution inside of it dripped into that same pipe that extended to my hand. I was feeling very dizzy and light headed. I put my hand on my neck on the area where i was feeling pain and i realised what had happened. Cameron must've kidnapped me. I immediately got out of bed, and i was walking i bumped a small steel table that had sharp instruments and it fell making alot of noise. I took off the IV. When i was about to walk the door opened and some two men walked in.....

I picked up one of the sharp instruments.

Me: Stay away from me!

Guy 1: put the instrument down.

Me: If you come closer I'll kill you!

They looked at me. I got extremely dizzy that i had to hold on to the bed for support that i don't fall

Guy 2: I'll get Dr Kalarjian

He went out. I sat on the bed i was also feeling hot i was sweating.

The doctor came in.

Her: Hello...

I didn't reply. She came to me and checked my eyes then laid me back on the bed.

Her: Call Nurse Jackie and tell her to bring the Formula.

Me: i need to call my bf, i was kidn..

Her: i know sweety but you must get your Strength first

The nurse came with the syringe, the doctor injected the "Formula" into my IV then stuck it in

my hand again.... It put me to some deep sleep after a 5 minutes or so.....

*

*

I woke up to some different voices in the room, i felt someone holding my hand. I looked over and it was Cameron. I was still dizzy and dysfunctional.

Cameron: Hey baby, how are you feeling?

Me: Gesh...

Cameron: No baby it's me. It's Cameron.

Me: Gesh....

Cameron: Kalarjian what the fuck is happening?

shouting

Her: Well i..

Cameron: You said the Formula will work! You said after administering it 3 times she would've permanently lost her memory.

Her: i did say that

Cameron: Then why the fuck is she still calling his name? *shouting*

Her: obviously she's resistant to the...

Cameron: dose her again!

Her: i can't.. If i dose her again it might affect her brain cells

Cameron: i don't care! As long as she forgets about him!

I was dosed again,which put me into deep sleep again.....

When i woke up this time around i felt the edge to vomit, i just leaned on the side and vomited on the floor. I was sick...

Cameron was standing by the window but as soon as she saw that i was awake she came to me.

Cameron: Make sure you get someone to clean

up this mess!

Guard: Yes sir!

The guard went out.

He came and put his hand on my forehead.

Him: How are you feeling now? Do you want something to eat or drink?

I started crying.

Me: i wanna go home

My voice was scratchy..

Him: We'll go home as soon as you start feeling better.

Me: Why are you doing this to me Cam? I mean you claim that you love me..

He touched my hand

Him: i do love you...

Me: No you don't! This not how you treat someone that you love.

Him: You left me no choice Khanyo.. I had to do this.....

Days went by, Cameron was still having me dosed etc. I was getting very weak day by day, i couldn't eat solid food. When i eat solid food I'd vomit. I was put on liquids, Energy drinks to be exact. I had sleepless nights. They had me Change into what looked like a hospital gown. Everyday i was praying for Gesh to find me.....

I looked horrible, i looked like a walking zombie. I don't know if it was morning or night because i couldn't see outside where i was.

I was in the bathroom, they had a small bathroom for me. I was looking myself in the mirror. I looked horrible my eyes had popped out, my eyelids had black marks and around my eyes. My lips were dry and cracked i closed my eyes with tears falling.....

Me: Gesh where are you?

I heard a knock at the door, then the door

opened and Kalarjian came in.

Her: Come it's time to get you in bed.

She helped me walk in bed, i sat up straight.

Me: I'm tired of laying down.

Her: i understand

Cameron walked in, he looked at me.

Him: Kalarjian i don't like this at all! Look at her she's slowly dying why is your fomula not working?

Dr: i think we need to increase the dosage

Cameron: Then do it!

Dr: Its not that simple. Her body is weak. She will die if i dose her again!

Cameron started walking up and down.

Him: There has to be another plan, i cannot lose her.

Me: There's no other plan!

He looked at me.

Me: You sick Cameron you need help! You can't force me to love you. My heart belongs to one guy and one guy only!

I don't know where all that anger came from

Me: Did you know that i gave him my virginity?

He looked at me as if like he didn't believe what i was saying.

Me: That's how much i love him! I could tell you about how it happened. His very good in bed. The way he was caressing my body, gently squeezing me and biting my neck.

I put my hand on my neck and bit my lower lip. Cameron lost it. He started throwing things around he was fuming. He then looked at the Doctor.

Cameron: dose this whore again, give her 4 times the original dosage.

The doctor looked at her.

She prepared the syringe then Came to me and held my hand. I laughed

Me: You can torture Me, Put me through hell but the honest truth is that I'll never love you!

He started walking out..

Me: i will never love you!

The doctor started injecting me, i swear i had never experienced anything like this before, I was even pale PART 38 UNTIL YOU'RE MINE

[01/11, 13:15] Ron: #39

I opened my eyes, i heard beeping sounds. I was very weak. I looked around the room it looked like i was in a hospital. There was a guy who was busy walking up and down the room. He looked very handsome, was very good looking.

I cleared my throat, he looked at me and came to me. He was very good looking.

Him: Khanyo how are you feeling?

Was that my name? I remembered nothing. I was blank

Me: is.. Is that my name?

Him: Don't you remember who you are?

I shook my head no..

Me: Who are you?

Him: Its me Cameron, Don't you remember me?

Me: No i don't remember anything. I don't even know who i am.

He pulled a chair and sat next to me while holding my hand.

Him: Well you are Nokhanya. Nokhanya Skhosana. You are 18 Years old and currently doing grade 12. I am Cameron sweyer i am 19 and you are i come a long way. We have been dating for quite a while and we are madly in love. The day that i was supposed to pay lobola for

you is the day that you got abducted. I was torn apart my love, i couldn't sleep i couldn't eat i was a total mess. They held you for ransom my father had to pay 20mill.

That was shocking.

Me: Do you know who abducted me?

Him: Yes, some filthy Gangster who goes by the name of Magesh. He was obsessed with you my love. The things he did to you, he must be hanged. When we found you, you were scared you looked terrible. You were drained, scared, traumatised. He even raped you.

I looked at him all shocked.

Him: Come i wanna show you something.

He picked me up and we walked to the bathroom. We stood infront of the mirror. I looked very wrong if i should put it like that. The black circles around my eyes. I looked anorexic.

He stood behind me.

Me: i look very wrong

Him: horrible things where done to you my love.

He turned me around and kissed me.

Him: I'm glad i found you in time.

Me: i guess you are my hero then.

He picked me up and put me in bed again.

Some doctor came in, this hospital looked very expensive

Dr: How is my patient doing?

Me: bit dizzy

He smiled at me.

Dr: i must say that you are one strong lady. To have been through what you went through and survive the ordeal you are very strong.

Cameron: What do the results say doctor?

Dr: You tested positive for some certain drug. We found high amounts of that drug in your

system. We still running tests to see what type of drug it is. It has caused Amnesia.

Cameron: Probably those bastards didn't want you to remember what they did to you

Dr: Do you remember anything about your abduction?

Me: No sorry i don't remember anything. I am very blank.

Dr: I don't blame you.

Cameron: Will she be okay though?

Dr: Ya as soon as the drug starts to wear off she will probably remember everything.

Cameron: Everything Asnt like everything?

Dr: Yes. I will alert the nurse to give you more IV so you can regain your Strength.

Me: Okay

Dr: i have to go, i have to be in theatre. Please get some rest.

Cameron: I'll make sure she does.

The doctor went out. Cameron's phone started ringing. He took it out and checked it.

Him: Your parents and brother are here to see you. I'll go and get them.

He kissed me on my forehead and went.

Why couldn't i remember anything about my life?
What's happening to me?

Cameron came in with them after some few minutes.

I saw a beautiful woman walking up to me and hugging me.

Her: Nokhanya, i was very worried about you.

She had tears. I was thinking this is my mother, i could just feel the love and warmth from her.

Her: Ohhh my baby look at you...

Cameron: She's better now you could've seen when I found her.

The other guy walked up to me too. He looked like he was in early 30s, looked a bit like me.

Him: Hey Khanyo

Me: Hey..

He looked at me in a weird way.

Him: my baby sister that i know would all be excited to see me.

Cameron: uhm she has amnesia. She doesn't remember anything. The kidnappers injected her with some drug.

He looked at me.

Him: I'm Thando your big brother

The old man that was with them came up to me.

Him: i am King Skhosana, your Father

I smiled.

Cameron: The doctor said that she needs to rest so I don't mean to be rude but i think we should give her some space and time to rest.

They Hugged me and kissed me then went out.
I was only left with Cameron.

Him: Get some rest I'll be sitting right next to
you..

Me: Okay

He kissed me

Him: i love you

Me: I love you too

This Cameron person seemed like a good
person and a person that loves me dearly, but I
didn't feel the connection between us, i didn't
have love for him. Maybe that's because i don't
remember who i am anymore but probably as
time goes on I'll remember him.....

I closed my eyes and fell asleep. I had a dream i
was standing on some bed and some guy stood
infront of me. He looked fine, God must've
taken his time to create him.

Him: Sometimes i feel like going WWE RAW on

you

Me: i feel like going WWE Smackdown on you.

He picked up a pillow and started hitting me, i got one too and tried to hit him but I couldn't.

Me: That's not fair you don't let me hit you.

We looked soo madly in love. I could feel the connection between us, he made my heart beat faster and slower at the same time....

I was woken up by a phone ringing. I opened my eyes and it was Cameron's phone.

Him: Sorry my love did i wake you?

Me: Its okay

Him: I'll be right back i have to take this.

He went out. Who was that guy i was dreaming about? Me and him looked very happy and very much in love. What is really going on here?

PART 39 UNTIL YOU'RE MINE

[01/11, 13:16] Ron: #40

A full month passed with me recovering at the hospital. I was really treated like a princess had everything i needed, i even had a dietician who worked out my eating plan. It was a Friday today i was getting discharged and i was gonna go home because of the lobola negotiations tomorrow. I still had dreams of that certain guy i didn't know, they got vivid everyday and i haven't told anyone about it. My memory was still not back. I was feeling very Nauseated that morning. The nurse came in.

Her: Good morning

Me: Hey

Her: how are you feeling today?

Me: i am feeling good and very happy that I'm getting discharged today.

Her: You sound like you didn't enjoy being here?

Me: i did enjoy my stay here but it's time i go

and regain my life.

She smiled at me. I felt like i was gonna vomit i ran to the bathroom but nothing came out. I then went back.

Nurse: What's wrong?

Me: i don't know i feel very Nauseated

Her: Something you ate?

Me: Probably.

Cameron walked in with a sports bag. He came to kiss me.

Nurse: You guys look so cute together, such an adorable couple

We smiled at her.

Me: Thank you.

Nurse: I'll just leave you 2 love birds.

She walked out.

Cameron: You look very beautiful

Me: Thank you

Him: You look better than when i found you that day when you were kidnapped

Me: Ya i do look better.

Him: You can go bath I'll wait for you here

Me: Thank you

I went to bath,when i was done i dressed up. I noticed that my breasts were getting a bit big, my hips were widening a bit that even the new Jean Cameron bought me was very tight, it almost didn't wanna go in. My Complexion was brightening i looked yellow.

I walked back into the room, he looked at me.

Me: What?

Him: You look uhm different

Me: in what way?

Him: Your body looks soo damn sexy and a bit thick not that I'm complaining but what a

drastic weight gain

Me: Probably all this food that they have been feeding me here. I have been eating 4-5 meals a day for a month.

He came and put his hands around my waist.

Him: You look very attractive that I'm even scared to let you go out there. I'm scared that niggas will trip

I laughed.

Him: Are you ready to go?

Me: Yeap let's go

We walked out, signed the discharge papers and went to his car. He was driving a white Lamborghini. He had them butterfly doors. We went inside and he drove.

Me: Can we first get something to eat, and i wanna go have my hair done. He agreed.

We started with my hair, they cut it in a shape of

a razor cut, that take a bow Rihanna hairstyle. I asked them to dye it, it was red and black.

I did a manicure and a pedicure while i was at it. Cameron complimented me on how i look.

We then went to eat out at some 5 star hotel.

Cameron was all starring at me.

Me: What?

Him: I'm sorry you just look wow.

Me: Thank you.

We ate then when we were done, he took me shopping for new clothes and bought me a phone An LG G4. We ended our day by going to some doctor. Her surgery was out of this world. She hugged me.

Her: You probably do not remember me but i am Dr Kalarjian i treated you for dehydration when you where found.

Me: I'm Khanyo, nice to meet you again.

Cameron: Sweety Dr Kalarjian is gonna be your Personal GP. She comes highly recommended and i got her all the way from overseas just for you.

Me: Ncoooh you so sweet honey.

Cameron truly loved me, he would do anything for me. The problem is i wasn't feeling the same way. I felt like i had feelings for someone else, someone that i don't know.

Dr: Have you started remembering things?.

Me: No

Her: Are you sure?

Me: Yes. The only thing that bothers me is the dreams that i have been having.

Cameron looked at me

Him: What dreams?

Me: i dream of this guy, i don't know him but i feel like me and him have a strong connection. I

dream of us making love, I'm talking about passionate love making, the way he caresses my body, gently squeezing squeezing every part of it. I literally get wet when i have those type of dreams..

Dr Kalarjian laughed.

Her: You having them wet dreams

I laughed too

Me: Ya i think so

We looked at Cameron, he looked pissed as hell.

Dr: Let me go and get your pills.

She went out.

Cameron: Why didn't you tell me that you were having such dreams?

Me: Sorry i thought it wasn't important

Him: for how long have you been having them?

Me: About a month now

He lost it.

Him: About a month and you never bothered telling me? *Yelling*

Me: Cameron it's just dreams!

Him: You having sexual fantasies of you and another man having sex, no making love until you literally get wet then you telling me that they are just dreams?

Me: Why are you acting like this?

Him: Wouldn't you act like this if you were me?

Me: No! Because i am not marrying this guy I'm marrying you. I don't even know who he is!

Him: Ofcourse that's supposed to make me feel better!

Dr Kalarjian walked back in, carrying a container with pills. She gave me one pill and a glass of water.

Me: What is this for?

Her: This pills will help you regain your memory.

I drank.

Her: You must drink one pill 3 times a day.

When we were done we went to the car. He didn't drive.

Him: Can you describe this guy to me

I described the nigga.

Him: That's the guy who kidnapped you. I don't know why you would have such lovely dreams of him while he put you through hell! You almost died Khanyo, he almost killed you, busy injecting you with who knows what. I don't know how you could have such dreams about him...

We drove home while i was thinking. We got home my parents and brother were there they welcomed me with warm hugs and everything.

I felt very loved. My mom walked me up to my bedroom..

Her: Does it look familiar?

Me: Not at all

I looked around and nothing looked familiar. I sat down.

Me: Mom

Her: Yes?

Me: Do you know anything about my kidnapper?

Her: Gesh?

Me: i believe that's his name

She sat down.

Mom: i don't much about him my darling other than that he is a very dangerous boy. He shot your sister right in front of you?

Me: i have a sister?

Her: Yes you do..

She took out her phone and called her then handed it to me

Me: Hello

Her: Khanyo, Yeses! Where have you been i missed you!

My mom walked out.

Me: i.. Missed you too i guess.

Her: What's wrong you sound a bit down?

Me: i don't remember anything. I was kidnapped and they did things to me now i have amnesia

I heard a voice in the background saying "is that Khanyo"

I heard my sister saying "Yes"

Her: Khanyo Gesh wants to talk to you, hold on..

She handed him the phone.

Him: Khikhi..

I recognised his voice from my dreams, i freaked out.

Him: Khikhi were are you? Tell me where you

are

Me: Why? So that you can kidnap Me again?

Him: What are you talking about?

I hunged up. I cannot believe i just spoken to my kidnapper i felt my hands Shaking. The door opened and Cameron came in.

Him: Are you okay?

Me: I'm fine

Him: You Shaking what's wrong?

Me: I'm just scared.. What if the person who kidnapped me comes back for me again, i mean you said he is very dangerous.

He hugged me.

Him: I'll never let him touch you ever again!

Me: promise?

Him: i promise.....

My mom cooked a delicious dinner we were all

gathered at the dinner table. Was Me, mom, dad, Cameron, and Cameron's parents. Cameron's parents were white but he is black.

Me: How is it that both your parents are white and you are black...

He laughed.

Him: My biological dad passed on when i was young, then my mom married John.

Me: It makes sense now.

Maria: Kia are you ready for tomorrow? I can't wait for you to be my daughter in law.

I heard a voice saying "i can wait"

We all looked by the door and a young good looking guy stood there. I looked at him and he was the guy from my dreams. He pulled out a gun.

Him: Nobody moves!

While we were still sitting there, other people

started walking in with guns too i figured it was his crew, amongst them was a very beautiful lesbian stud.

Mom: Qondi?

Qondi: not quite what you expected huh?

Dad: How can you betray us like this? We family for crying out loud!

Qondi: We fam.. We family?

She put the gun on my dad's head.

Qondi: We family while you never acknowledged me for 22 years

I was scared this people looked dangerous, Cameron stood up, i also stood up and held on tight to his arm.

Cameron: Its gonna be okay..

The guy came up to me, he tried to hug me but i held on tight to Cameron's arm all freaked out, he stepped back and looked at me.

His friend started talking

Friend: Gesh k'hambani? (what's going on)

Gesh: They did something to her.

Friend: What?

Gesh: They fucken did something to her! Can't you see how cold she is towards me? It's like she's scared of me.

Gesh went and put his gun on Cameron's forehead.

Gesh: What the fuck did you do to her!!

He looked very angry.

Qondi: Somebody better start talking!

Me: Please don't kill him..

I was now in tears

He stepped back.

Gesh: Khikhi come let's go

He stretched out his hand to me.

I heard sirens outside

Friend: Ohh shit Gesh let's go!!

Gesh: Nokhanya Skhosana let's go!

I still held on to Cameron's hand.

Cameron: She Doesn't want to go with you..

Gesh: Shut the fuck up!!! Shut up!!

His voice became a bit firm

Gesh: Khikhi i said Let's go! Ungazong'hlanyisa!
(don't make me mad)

Qondi: I think we'll have to leave her behind

This Gesh guy wasn't having any of that, he was
determined to leave with me. PART 40 UNTIL
YOU'RE MINE

[01/11, 13:55] Ron: #41

We stood there in Terror nobody dared to say

anything.

Friend: Gesh..

Gesh: i heard you the first time.

He came and put me over on his shoulder while i was kicking and screaming. We walked towards the door then his friend started shooting i didn't know who he was shooting, but i heard Maria screaming. We got his car was a black BMW he put me at the back and the lesbian girl got at the back with me.

He started driving and as he was driving i heard the sirens slowly fading away. I was crying, the lesbian tried to touch me.

Me: Don't!!..

Her: Nokhanya stop this nonsense! It's me Qondi your sister, we used to be tight

Me: You pulled a gun on my father

Her: Your father that you hate!

I looked at her like wtf.....

We drove for hours, i was even tired and hungry.
He stopped at some diner. Another BMW
stopped next to us. We got off and his friend
got out of the other BMW too...

Gesh: Are you good man?

Him: I'm fine man

The friend looked at me.

Him: Nokhanya uright?

I looked at him.

Him: Its me Scelo Mpintshi don't you remember
me?

Me: i don't even know you..

Qondi: i wonder what they did to her.

Gesh was all starring at me.

Scelo: Let's go inside guys eish umuntu
ugawulekile (I'm hungry)

Qondi: Same here.

They started walking away.

Gesh stood there looking at me. He was a black denim jean, with black knee boots, a white t-shirt, a leather jacket and a white Beanie hat.

I folded my arms.

Me: What?

He gave me a side smile.

Him: want something to eat?

I just looked at him, he stretched his hand to me. I started walking towards the diner.

Me: i know my way..

I walked in and we sat with his friends. I sat with Qondi and he sat across us with his friend Scelo. They were all talking and laughing i was starring at him. I was starring at his pinkish lips as he was talking, and his pure white teeth as he laughed and smiled. He was busy playing

with the salt bottle thingy busy moving it from one to end. I was starring at his almost blue seductive eyes that made him look more hot. Cameron was Ayt but there's just something about this guy that i can't quite put my finger in it. I know I'm supposed to be turned off by his bad boy acts but surprisingly enough they turned me on. This the kind of guy you cannot Bring home to meet your parents, that's how much of a bad boy he looked. As i was looking at him, a song played in my head:

"i can't leave him alone, i tried that good boy game but the dope boys turning me on" he was that type of guy not even your friends would approve of yall's relationship. I was all biting my lower lip looking at him day dreaming about the sexual encounters that we had in my dreams.....

After a while i felt someone Shaking my arm.

Qondi: Khanyo

Me: Huh? What?

They were all looking at me, the waitress was standing at our table.

Qondi: What are you gonna have?

Me: uhm... I.... Do you have a waffle?

Waitress: Yes we do have, anything else?

Me: And a vanilla milkshake.

The waitress went, i tried to compose myself i was feeling a bit horny, crossing my legs, uncrossing them. I didn't know what triggered me being horny..

Qondi: Are you okay?

Me: Yes I'm fine, just feeling a bit.. Can i be excused? Wanna go to the ladies.

Qondi: I'll accompany you..

Gesh: Naa I'll go with her, i don't want any mistakes.

I stood up and he stood up we walked there. I

got in, and he attempted to get in.

Me: You can't get in you a male, that's why this toilet says "Females only"

He slightly pushed me back and got in.

Him: Go do your business..

He was standing by the mirrors.

I went to the toilet and locked the door. I closed the door and sat on top of it.

Me: Wtf is going on *whispering*

I didn't know what was happening to me.

Me: Okay Khanyo calm down, calm the fuck down. *Whispering*

He started rapping some song.

Him: "im fresh to death in this MotherF*** i asked a question, I'm in the centre. Now can you parallel in this MotherF*** I'm high in heaven, i burst it open, 7/11*

I started breathing in and out to calm myself

down. He continued rapping the song.

Him: * Athi kimi magizini, awung'thathe sambe sekini, ngamtshela straight I'm too high to drive and I'm way over my limit"

I got out interrupting his rapping session. I washed my hands and then we went back to the crew. Our order was already there, they had ordered burgers. We started eating the waffle was very nice i wanted another one but i was scared to ask they probably think I'm a pig.....

After Eating we went back to the car and he drove. We drove for another few hours i was damn tired i needed to rest,that i passed out in the car.....

.....

I woke up in a wooden like kinda house. I got out of bed and realised that it's a cabin. I walked out and there was in the lounge playing pool, and drinking whiskey.

Me: Where am i?

Scelo: Secret location.

Me: i think i wanna go home now.

They laughed.

Qondi: Should i put on some music guys?

Scelo: Yea sure

Qondi: I'm gonna put hip hop

Scelo: Konje lesbians and rap music.

I walked up to the door but it was locked.

Qondi put on some music and they continued playing pool.

Scelo: You see Qondi if you play this kind of songs we gonna get along.

Qondi: "blessings on blessings, look at my life man that's lessons on lessons"

I sat down looking at them singing along to the song when some part came that said "Be quiet

I'm doing a toast" they all raised their glasses up in the air. I went to the bedroom.....

After a while Gesh came in.

Him: Are you okay?

I kept quiet. He came and sat next to me.

I shifted a bit.

Him: i like your hair..

I kept quiet.

Him: Do you remember the first words i said to you?

I still kept my silence.

Him: The first words i said to you were "Umuhle yezwa" he said that while squeezing my cheek. I hit his hand Off.

Him: What did those people do to you? You used to love me once upon a time.

Me: Why did you kidnap me?

He laughed

Him: That's what they told you?

Me: That's what Cameron said

Him: That's rich coming from him considering his past.

Me: His past?

Him: He drugs girls and rape them then give them HIV. I hope you didn't sleep with him

I shook my head no.

Me: Cameron has Hiv?

Him: Yes. I was scared that you probably was gonna sleep with him, but I'm glad i found you just in time.

What the hell is going on? PART 41 UNTIL
YOU'RE MINE

[01/11, 13:56] Ron: #42

2 months passed with us living in the cabin. I still haven't regained my memory back and things were just on and off between me and Gesh. Sometimes we got along, sometimes we didn't.....

I woke up that morning and felt something moving in my tummy, i have been feeling this for quite a while now. This time around this thing inside of me was serious i put my hand on my tummy and i could feel it moving i screamed. Qondi came rushing in.

Qondi: Whats wrong?

Me: i have something moving in my tummy, I'm gonna die..

She came and put her hand on my tummy. She kept quiet. The thing moved again.

Me: You see!

She laughed.

Me: What?

Her: This thing feels quite big

Me: Its moving inside of me it's probably feeding on me. I swear it's Gesh probably the time when he kidnapped me and injected whatever it is in me.

Her: I understand your frustrations

Me: I'm gonna die, this is how it ends

Her: Don't you think that this thing would've long killed you?

Me: Well i... That's a valid point you making

Her: I know it is..

Me: So what could it be?

She looked at me.

Me: What?

Her: You really don't know what's going on here?

Me: Well share some light!

Her: You pregnant, and I'm thinking you might

be 3 or 4 months pregnant

I laughed.

Me: That's the joke of the year?

Her: Is it? I've been watching you vomiting, eating alot, gaining weight. You even glowing big cheeks slightly swollen legs.

I thought about it for a second.

Me: Omg! Omg i am pregnant!

Her: Welcome back to the world.

I stood up. I put my hand on my tummy then removed it again.

Me: i am pregnant

I started breathing abnormally.

Qondi: Okay calm down, you gonna deprive the baby of oxygen.

Me: i can't I'm pregnant.

She walked out and came back with a paper

bag.

Her: Come on use it.

I took it and started breathing in it.

Me: How is this possible, who did i even sleep with? I definitely didn't sleep with Cameron.

This doesn't make sense at all!

Her: maybe a certain someone had something to do with it?

I looked at her.

Her: Gesh. He told me that you guys were hitting it off before you got kidnapped.

Me: Gesh! That's it! He raped me. He probably raped me that time he kidnapped me. I cannot believe that bastard!

Qondi: paper bag.. Paper bag..

I started breathing in the paper bag again.

Me: Where is he?

Her: He went to handle some business. Go on

and bath I'll prepare us something to eat

Me: Okay

I went to bath. I was thinking about this whole situation of me being pregnant..... When i was done i went to look myself in the mirror, i looked at my tummy it was a bit big. I wanted to put my hand on it but i stopped...I went back to the bedroom and started dressing up. I had been wearing leggings because of my drastic weight gain that i didn't know what it was about until now. Gesh and Qondi had bought me clothes. I wasn't allowed to go out of the woods. The only place where i could go was outside where there's just trees and nothing much.....

I went to the lounge, Qondi had prepared a nice meal for us. I sat down and stared at the plate in front of me. It was scrambled eggs, sausages, bacon, Tomato slices, and cheese with toasted bread. She topped the whole thing off with Apple juice.

Her: You not hungry today?

I shook my head no.

Qondi: Look Khanyo i know how scary this looks.

Me: do you? Are you pregnant?

The door opened Gesh and Scelo walked in, all talking and laughing.

Scelo: Ladies, ladies..

Gesh: something smells good.

Qondi: Sit down I'll make yall something to eat

Gesh looked at me.

Him: Hello Khikhi..

I kept quiet.

Gesh: Sengezeni manje (what did i do now).

He said that while looking at Qondi shrugged her shoulders.

Gesh: Anyway we'll be going home soon

Qondi: What about Cameron?

Scelo: His a lost course that one!

Qondi: So the mission was carried out successfully?

Gesh: Yeap his done and dusted!

Qondi: Good because i was starting to miss my gf.

Me: When you say done and dusted do you mean that his dead?

They kept quiet.

Me: And i bet yall killed him?

Gesh: it was for the best Khanyo

Me: Best for who? You killed my Fiancé and say it's best for me? How Gesh how!

He kept quiet.

Me: You are so selfish! You don't think for other people. You just killed my Fiancé!

He snapped. He hit the table.

Him: Come here!

He stood and grabbed me by my hand and took me to the bedroom, he banged the door.

Him: I'm tired Nokhanya! I'm starting to get tired of all this shit! I have been nothing but patient with you!

I looked at him..

Him: i saved you from a life of misery and tragedy! You could be HIV+ now! For once thank me!

Me: How can i thank you when you kidnapped then raped me and made me pregnant.

Him: Where do you get all this Nons.... Wait did you just say you pregnant?

I looked away.

Him: How and when did you find out?

Me: i felt something moving in my tummy and

the morning sicknesses I've been getting!

He came and sat next to me.

Him: Wow i... Wow!

Me: Wow that's all you can say?

Him: I'm just shocked..

I stood up and went to stand by the window.

Me: If you didn't rape me then what happened?

I felt him walking up to me. He wrapped his hands around my tummy hugging Me from behind.

He kissed me on my neck.

Him: This is what happened.

I wanted to hit him off but i couldn't, it was almost as if like he paralysed me.

I put my hand around his neck as he was busy kissing mine.

He then lowered his hand and put it inside my

leggings. What he was doing felt soo right. He turned me around and started kissing me, it was a deep passionate kiss, the kind that will turn you on then leave you begging for more. We were now undressing each other, or should i say he was ripping my clothes apart. He put me ontop of some table. I was now left with my leggings and bra. He kissed my breasts i was biting my lip with my legs wrapped around his waist. He took off my bra and just played around with my breasts. He was now making me to lose my mind. He took off my leggings and underwear then went down on me with my legs around his neck. My hand was on his head pushing him in deeper and deeper. I wanted him inside of me already. He came up and took off his Jean and Bumshort. He finally entered me, i have long been waiting for that. He pumped the living daylights out of me i was all screaming

Me: Yessss!! Ohhh Yesssss!!!!!! PART 42 UNTIL YOU'RE MINE

[01/11, 13:56] Ron: #43

We had some nice steaming session, when we were done i dressed up and he went to shower. I couldn't believe that I just had sex with someone who kidnapped me, rapped me, made me pregnant then killed my Fiancé. His friends were sitting on the couch it's like they were talking about something but as soon as i got into the room they kept quiet.

I went to get me some water..

Qondi: Yessss ohhh Yessss!!

Scelo laughed, i turned around and looked at them. Qondi pretended like she was watching Tv and Scelo pretended like he was coughing.

Qondi: Chelsea will never recover

Scelo: Sizokesibone (we'll see)

I went back to what I was doing she started again, i looked at them and they pretended

again like nothing happened.

Me: Qondi

She looked at me.

Me: got something to say?

Her: Nope

I made myself some sandwich and sat down to eat Gesh joined them when he was done showering. He shirtless. Just a wearing a Jean, sleepers and a chain around his neck.

It was a stainless steel silver Chain with a cross pendant.

Gesh: What did i miss?

Scelo: Nothing much.

I put my things in the sink when i was done.

Qondi started again, this time around she didn't stop until i made my way to the bedroom but i stopped along the way.

Me: Gesh..

Him: Qondi stop, you upsetting her

Qondi: Fine I'm sorry.

I went to the bedroom, there was nothing to do i was bored out of my mind i tried sleeping but nothing. I ended up reading a magazine.....

Gesh entered he came and kissed me on my head.

Him: Your hair smells nice

Me: Thank you.

He walked away, then stopped. I didn't pay attention to him until the room was quiet. I looked at him and he was starring at me..

Him: Don't you wanna go out, get some fresh air?

Me: out Asnt like taking a walk around the woods?

Him: No out Asnt like town.

Me: I'd like that..

Shuuuuuuuuuu at least I was getting fresh air. He

put on a t-shirt and sneakers then took his wallet and car keys.

Him: Let's go

I got up combed my hair, put on my shoes and then we went.....

Town was far was a 2 hours drive.

Me: Ya this trip is long

Him: the cabin is far, it's a secret location

Me: Why so far though?

Him: Because i wanna protect you. I messed up and that boy Cameron got you. I was never gonna forgive myself if he gave you Hiv.....

I looked at this guy who was trying to protect me by all means. Maybe his not that bad, maybe i should give him a chance. We got to the mall and did some shopping i needed new clothes, new Bumshorts etc. He helped me to shop around we even came across some adorable baby clothes, i couldn't help it but to

buy some booties they looked so small and cute. When we were done we went to have lunch at McDonalds.

Me: Look at this little booties aren't they cute?

Him: They are. Just that they look so very small will the baby's feet even fit here?

Me: i hope so.

I took them and looked at them they were so adorable,when i was done i put them back in the bag. Gesh was all looking at me and smiling.

Me: What?

Him: Nothing..

We ate our lunch, we even got take aways i was very full.....

We went back to his car and started driving back to the cabin. After some time my bladder was compressed i needed to pee urgently.

Me: I need to pee

Him: Now?

Me: Yes!

Him: Can't you hold yourself we almost there..

Me: Unfortunately I can't.

Him: Why didn't you pee at McDonalds?

Me: Public toilets?

Him: Yes

Me: Are you serious? Want me to catch a disease? Then pass it on to my unborn baby..

Gesh: Okay fine, sorry for asking.

He pulled over. There was nothing but trees around.

We went in the forest. I saw a big scary lizard.

Me: i don't think this is gonna work

Him: Why?

Me: There's lizards

Him: So?

Me: i don't wanna be bitten by a lizard in my vagina

Him: most lizards are harmless

I looked at him.

Him: What do you want us to do then?

Me: i don't know

I was busy dancing around, I really needed to pee

Him: Hold yourself until we get arrive at the cabin

Me: i wanna pee now

Him: Then pee

Me: With lizards are you crazy?

Him: Then i don't know

We argued and argued until i literally pissed on myself

Him: Wow!

Me: Look at what you made me do, i hope you happy now!

I walked up to the car, i was crying and wet, do you know how itchy urine is? We got into the car and we drove into the cabin all quiet. We got there and i went straight to take a long bath. I was still hurt at what happened that i got in bed and cried myself to sleep.....

I woke up later, as I opened my eyes and looked around i was in a place that I didn't recognise. I started freaking out. I got out of bed.

Me: Where am i?

I made my way out and i saw Qondi sitting in the lounge eating snacks and watching Tv.

Me: Qondi?

Her: Hey you are awake

Me: Where are we? What are we doing here?

She looked at me.

Her: We hiding out in the cabin, we had an incident with Cameron remember?

Me: Incident with Cameron..

The door opened Gesh and Scelo walked in with a hoover.

Me: Gesh... Scelo..

They looked at me..

Gesh: You awake, how are you feeling now?

I went up to him and hugged him.

Him: Uhm.. Okay

I broke the hug.

Me: What are we doing here?

Him: You don't remember?

Me: No all i remember is.. Is...

I looked at him with my eyes widened

Me: Omg Gesh, Cameron he.. He tortured me he injected something to me they call it a formula..

Did you have me checked i..

He hugged me..

Him: Shhhhh don't panic you are safe now.

Me: i was really scared, i thought you were never gonna find me..

He put his hands on my cheeks and kissed me.

Him: You safe now, I'll never let anything happen to you.

Me: Promise?

Him: i promise

He kissed me..

Qondi: Get a room yall

I looked at Qondi then at Gesh.

Me: And when did yall started getting along?

Gesh: Long story I'll tell you later

Me: Okay

He held my hand.

Him: Now we have a lot of catching up to do

He led me to the bedroom

Qondi: You have alot of “Ohh Yessss” catching up to do

Me: What is she on about?

Gesh don't worry. I felt some unusual movement in my tummy. I stopped i then put my hand on my tummy, it felt big. I lifted my t-shirt up, my tummy was big.

Me: Omg, someone please tell me I've been eating alot

They kept quiet..

Me: i can't be pregnant, whose responsible is it Cameron?

Qondi: actually you looking at him

Me: Gesh!!!!!!!!!!!!!!

He didn't know what to say

Me: You fucken got me pregnant at 18, While

I'm doing grade 12?

Was it when you were supposed to get me the pill?

He nodded yes. I went to pick up a chair.

Me: You fucken got me pregnant Gesh!

He ran and stood behind Scelo, trying to make him his shield.

Scelo: Whoa! Mpintshi there's no need for violence put the chair Down

Gesh: Ya Khanyo let's talk about this.

Me: I told you to get the pill very early!!!

Gesh: Eish sorry

Me: Sorry? You sorry Gesh?

Qondi: uhm Khanyo..

Me: Qondi please shut up! I don't wanna hurt you right now!

Scelo: Gesh do something

Gesh: A pissed off pregnant woman holding a chair at us, tell me what can i do?

I was beyond pissed. How can Gesh do this to me? It's like he didn't think about my future.

PART 43 UNTIL YOU'RE MINE

[01/11, 13:57] Ron: #44

Qondi: Nokhanya wase khaya put the chair Down.

Me: I'm just waiting for this Nigga to explain himself

Gesh: i will if there ain't gonna be no consequences

I put the chair Down.

Me: Fine there won't be any consequences.

Him: i did get you the pill but then when i came back you were not around.

Me: It must've been when i got kidnapped.

Him: That's what i was trying to say.

I stood up and Walked up to the bedroom, Gesh followed me.

Me: i need some time alone

He turned back. I locked myself up the whole day just crying. I was truly hurt, my life is over i am done pregnant at 18, worse at my school they have a stupid policy that doesn't allow students who are pregnant to continue with their studies so I'm gonna be kicked out.....

I got out of the bedroom and made my way to the kitchen. Everyone was sitting in the lounge, the lounge was very close to the kitchen.

They kept quiet. I took out a glass but it fell and broke, i kneeled down to pick up the pieces, and i accidentally cut myself.

Me: Ouch!

Gesh made his way to me.

Him: Let me help you with that..

I stood up.

Me: I'm fine..

Him: You don't lo..

Me: i said I'm fine Gesh!!

Qondi: Uhm Scelo don't you wanna get some fresh air?

Scelo: Sure thing.

They both stood up and left.

Him: What's wrong?

I started crying..

Him: Khanyo i didn't impregnate you on purpose.

Me: I'm 18 Gesh.. I am clueless about babies,i am still a baby myself.

Him: i understand that you scared and upset, but you should know that i didn't ask for this.

Me: You should've used protection

Him: i did raise it up but you brushed me off

Me: Because you said you were gonna get me the pill!!

Him: And i did!!! *shouting*

I looked at him.

Him: What's the matter exactly Nokhanya? You don't wanna have my baby?

I didn't reply..

Him: Wow!

He went and took his car keys on the coffee table and left.

The baby is not born yet, and already Gesh and i we fighting.

What's gonna happen when the baby gets here.

I went to sit down and watch Tv.

Qondi and Scelo got in after a while.

Qondi: uyimpatha Sani! (you are a fool)

Scelo: i did try to shoot it Mara wena walahla i side.

They looked at me.

Scelo: let me just go and try to shoot it again

Qondi: Sharp.

She came and sat next to me..

Qondi: Whats up?

Me: Nothing.

Him: Are you and Gesh having problems?

I nodded my head yes.

Qondi: Don't push him away, he wants to be there for you.

Me: I'm just scared Qondi.

Her: i know but aren't babies supposed to be a blessing?

Me: i think so

Qondi: Then you should feel honored to have

been given this special Gift. It's not every woman who gets to have a baby, and some women end up being single parents. You are blessed to have Gesh on your side.

Qondi was stating facts, i probably should stop fighting Gesh and just accept things as they are.

Me: For a fool you can sometimes talk things that make sense.

She laughed

Her: Wanna take a walk?

Me: Ya why not

We stood up and went out for a walk. We talked, and laughed. Getting fresh air really did me good.

We went back to the cabin, Qondi prepared dinner for us. She was a good cook. Gesh and Scelo were not back. I helped her to set the table.....

After setting up the table i went to bath,when i

was done i joined Qondi at the table and we started eating.

Qondi: I wonder where Gesh and Scelo are

Me: Same here..

Qondi: Let me call them.

She got her phone and called them.

Qondi: voicemail...

Qondi and i ate, then after eating we watched Tv, i was starting to get a bit worried. The door opened. It was Scelo, i stood up.

He closed the door, then looked at us.

Him: What's wrong?

Me: Where is Gesh?

Him: beng'cabanga ukuthi ula (i thought he was here)

Me: Well his not.

Scelo: I'll go and look for him.

He went.

Me: What if something happened?

Qondi: No don't think like that..

I was pacing up and down when the door busted open. Some guy walked in, he was wearing all black and he had a gun with him.

I screamed, and started walking backwards.

Him: I'm not planning on hurting anyone i just want everyone to co operate.

He was followed by some nigga and then 3 girls one looked like a lesbian. They were all wearing black with red bandanas around their necks, and black ones around their wrists. There was a black woman with them, she was wearing normal. She came to me.

Her: Are you Nokhanya?

I looked at her all scared

Me: Who are you?

My voice was even breaking.

Her: i am Anathi Muller. This is my husband and her crew they called “the bloods” we are Friends of Gesh and he asked us to come and get you..

Me: Where is he?

Her: We really need you to come with us,immediately

Me: I’m not going anywhere

The guy who had first walked In started talking

Him: We don’t have much time, they are on their way

Anathi: Riley i got this.

She looked at me.

Her: Nokhanya i really need you to trust me..

Me: i don’t even know you.

She looked at the crew

Her: i think we need to do this the hard way..

Riley: I think so t..

Before Riley could even finish his sentence bullets started making their way into the cabin. It was almost as if like 50 people where shooting at us.

Riley: Everyone get down!!

I saw this Anathi chick jumping on me and we both went down with her ontop of me trying to shield me. When i fell my tummy came into contact with the floor, i felt some excruciating pain. PART 44 UNTIL YOU'RE MINE

[01/11, 13:57] Ron: #45

I don't know what was happening, i couldn't concentrate on the pain anymore especially with everything that was going around. There was a bit of silence. I saw the bloods getting up, at least no one was hurt.

Riley: Brad i want you by the window, Jen get

ready with those grenades, Jamie i hope you got the razors, And Gina...

The Gina person wasn't taking this shit serious, she was standing there sucking on a lollipop, actually the whole bloods where not taking this situation serious, they looked calm.

Riley: Gina just stand there and look pretty while sucking on your lollipop.

He looked at them.

Riley: in the count of one, two, three..

The bloods started shooting through the window, throwing grenades it was a mess i was starting to get very traumatised. Anathi was still on me but she had loosened her grip, Qondi Crawled her way to me.

Her: Are you okay?

Me: i wanna get out of here!

Anathi: We'll get you out of here.

She stood up.

Anathi: 411!! I need cover!

Gina: I'm on it!

Riley: Wait.. what? Hello no!

Gina: Why not? Don't you trust me?

Riley: That's My wife and my best friend's gf i trust you not. What you can do is come and help Brad here

Brad: No its fine I'm good

Gina: Then i find it useful coming to this missions!

She sat down. Qondi and Anathi helped me to get up and we started walking out with Riley covering us.

When we got outside, i saw dead bodies although it was dark but we was stepping on some, i wondered where all this people come from..

It was all quiet, there was no one shooting at us.

Anathi: That was easy

Riley: Its never Easy

Anathi: What are you talking about?

Riley looked around. He got his gun again

Riley: Get in the car, and drive to the diner!!

We got into some car, i couldn't make out what kind of car it was but it was black and big.

Qondi, myself, and Anathi got in the car with Anathi driving. I was at the back, and Qondi was at the front.

Anathi: Make sure your Seat belt is tight baby girl.

I strapped the seat belt although it was hard at first. She drove away...

When we a bit far from the Cabin, i heard bikes approaching us from the back, then i heard gun shots.

Anathi: Shit!

She continued Driving with the bikes catching up on us, i looked over and realised that it was the “FBI” squad! I knew who was behind this, John and Cameron...

One bike made it to Anathi’s side. I saw the person signaling to Anathi that she should pull over.

Anathi: Fuck you!!

The person pulled out a gun, Anathi knocked him off the road, sending his scooter rolling and making contact with other cars.

We were still getting shot at, i have never been this scared in my whole life before. I was closing my ears and crying.

Anathi: Nokhanya get down!

I was in another state of mind.

Anathi: Can you take over the wheel?

She said that while looking at Qondi

Qondi: Now?

Anathi: Yes.

Anathi pulled over.. When they was about to swap seats another bike had caught up with us. The person approached us while holding a gun and slightly tapped on the mirror that we should come out.

We didn't protest we went out.....

Him: Hands up

We lifted our hands up.

Anathi: Look we..

Him: Shut up!

Anathi Kept quiet.

I was literally Shaking.

Qondi: I think we should..

He hit Qondi with the back of his gun.

Me: Qondi!!!

He looked at me, then after a few seconds he smiled.

He took out his walkie talkie....

He started speaking in a language we couldn't understand, he was talking with another male the only words we understand were "Over".

When he was done he put the walkie talkie in his pocket.

Him: the boss will be happy to see you..

He gave me a conniving smile.

I cannot believe this was happening to me again.

Anathi: You should let us go before you get hurt

Qondi was spitting out what i assume was blood, i couldn't really make out what it was it was dark....

Him: Now we wait for more partners.

We stood her feeling helpless until Anathi did

the unthinkable, she snatched the gun away from him. Don't ask me how because I didn't know how she did it, it was a very quick move. She took out the bullets and tossed the gun away with the bullets. I looked at her like "bitch are you serious, this is our chance to kill the bastard and you just gonna throw away the gun"

The guy looked at her, i could tell he was pissed.

Him: You bitch!

He tried punching Anathi but she ducked and he punched the window,he punched it very hard that he screamed. He was all bending down, busy holding his hand that he punched the window with...Anathi got him up with a kick on his face. While he was busy going around there she went and wrapped her around the nigga's neck and twisted it, i heard a snapping sound. She then let him go and the nigga fell on the ground. I don't know if he was dead or

unconscious.

Anathi: We have to move

I asked no questions i helped Qondi to get in the car, both me and her sat at the back while Anathi was driving.

Me: Are you okay Qondi?

Her: I'll be fine..

Anathi drove with no bike following us until we got into the diner. It was the same diner that we went too... The waitress opened the door for us and we went inside....

There was no one at the diner, just the waitress who opened up for us.

Anathi: How is he?

Waitress: His losing alot of blood.

Qondi sat down her face was bloody....

Anathi started walking to some small room and i followed her, she stopped

Her: Why don't you sit down and relax

Me: i don't wanna sit down

Her: i don't think you wanna see this, especially in your state

She said that while looking at my tummy

Me: i wanna see, is it Gesh?

I started walking towards the door

Her: Nokhanya wait

I opened the door and Gesh was laying there on the floor, he was shivering and there was too much blood on the floor. His white t-shirt that he was wearing was soaked in blood

Me: Ohh my word Gesh!!

I tried going to him but Anathi held me.

Me: Let me go!!

Anathi: You not supposed to be back here..

I was fighting her off!!

Anathi: Can someone take her?

The waitress came and held me. Anathi took off her leather jacket and put it over Gesh

Anathi: Come on Gesh stay with us!

I was all crying and looking at him, he looked like he was in serious pain..

Me: Gesh don't leave me please! PART 45
UNTIL YOU'RE MINE

[01/11, 13:58] Ron: #46

While i was sitting there, i saw The ER paramedics coming in, they were followed by the "bloods" they went to the back while Anathi sat with Me trying to comfort me.....

After a few minutes they came out with him, he was on that stretcher bed, he looked so helpless. He wasn't even and they had taken off his shirt he had bandages around his chest and abdominal area. He had an oxygen in this

mouth. I closed my eyes, it was hard seeing him in that state. Riley came to us.

Riley: I'll go with him.

He then looked at me.

Him: Anathi will take you home, you gonna be living with us for a while until he recovers.

He then went with them. Qondi went along too because she needed stitches.

Anathi helped me get up and we went to the car and she drove home.....

We got to her place, it was a very beautiful house, it was quiet.

Anathi: The girls are probably sleeping.

We walked up to her room and we were met by some woman, she looked a bit old but was beautiful looked a bit like Riley.

Anathi: Thank you Tessa..

Tessa: You welcome

She then looked at me.

Anathi put her hand around my shoulders.

Her: This is Nokhanya and she will be staying with us for a while

She greeted me with a big smile,i greeted back.

Tessa: I'll go and sleep, good night

We said night to her. Anathi led me to her room.

Her: We gonna sleep here together

Me: What about Your husband?

Her: He can sleep in the guest room i want you to be close to me just for tonight.

Me: Why are you so kind to me?

She sat down.

Her: Come and sit here

I sat next to her.

Her: Because you remind of some girl i know

I looked at her.

Her: There's this girl i know. When she was around 16 she had to look after her two sisters since she was the eldest.

Me: What happened to their mother?

Her: She lived in the city with her pimp boyfriend. She hardly came to check up on them didn't send money so this girl had to quit school and take care of her sisters. She decided to live a life of crime, that went on until she was 19. She was doing petty crimes like robbing stores and providing for her sisters, but sometimes things won't go well and they will sleep with empty stomachs.

Me: That's sad did they have a house at least?

Her: No they lived in a shack. It was a tough life she would get stabbed, and beaten. She had a best friend whom she did all of this things with.

Me: Yoh

Her: When she was 19 she dated the biggest

thug ever! Life started getting better she took her sisters and they went to live with him in his penthouse.

Me: That's better.

Her: Not everything was glitz and glamour. I remember they had to go live with her father in law who tortured the girl like crazy because he didn't like black people. He would beat the girl etc

Me: But how did she manage to live with him if he was racist?

Her: the girl went in the form of a maid

Me: Wow!

Her: But the girl continued doing a life of crime, you know when you are used to something it's hard to let it go. I remember she once did a house robbery with her besty and the best friend's bf it went totally wrong the best friend got shot. But the best friend's bf and the girl

managed to escape. The besty was taken to the hospital, now the problem arose after her recovery she was gonna have to go to jail. Not only that but she also had to reveal her partners that's when the girl and the bf had to go and finish her off at the hospital.

I widened my eyes.

Her: Then the girl slept with Her besty's bf and fell pregnant

Me: No ways!

Her: I'm telling you

Me: What did the girl's bf said?

Her: The girl lied and said she was raped and she aborted. Somehow the bf found out the truth and had her thrown out of the house.

Me: Where did she go?

Her: She contacted the Besty's bf but he wanted nothing to do with her so she had nowhere to go she had to sleep in some abandoned

Building where she almost got raped.

Me: Really?

Her: Yes. To cut the conversation short she ended up living with a prostitute and the prostitute's bf busted into the flat and beat the girl up because the prostitute was owing him money and it was a mess

Me: What ended up happening?

Her: They killed the prostitute's and after a while the bf forgave her and she went to live with him again

Me: What a sweet bf she had

Her: Not at all. Things got worse, she went blind while she was pregnant and kidnapped then raped and beaten..

She closed her eyes.

Her: i still remember the horror she went through and it took her bf a long time to find her but eventually he did. Then as time went on the

bf got shot 8times by her sister he was in ICU until the girl was 8 months pregnant

Me: What a tragic story. Is the girl still alive?

Her: Yea she is..

Me: Where is she?

Her: You looking at her

Me: What?? No ways!

Her: Yes ways. Dating A thug is never Easy Riley put me through alot, i cheated on him he found out and killed the guy i cheated on him with right infront of me, then worse he even killed the guy's gf who was my best friend

Me: You slept with your Best friend's bf?

Her: Yes and it's something I'm not proud of

Me: What haven't you done?

She chuckled.

Her: Enough about me. You know why I'm telling you all this?

Me: No, why?

Her: Because i know how you breaking, how scared you are. You look very young for this life and I'm sure it's not the kind of life you imagined living.

Me: Its not at all. I mean i like bad boys but Gesh is too much.

Her: i know Gesh Is dangerous etc but he loves you. When Gesh loves he loves

Me: How you know, did you sleep with him or dated him?

Her: i wish. His just a very close friend of ours. His actually Riley's best friend but i know him for a very long time. Look Khanyo this life is not normal alot is still yet to come and you need to be strong and prepared because there's someone whose gonna be dependent on you now.

She put her hand on my tummy.

Me: Can i trust you?

Her: Yes..

Me: Its deeper than that..

Her: I'm listening

Me: Gesh is my cousin

She laughed

Her: That's a good one

Me: I'm serious

She saw how serious i was.

Me: His dad and my dad are Twin brothers

Her: Whose your father?

Me: King Skhosana

Her: Thee King Skhosana? The drug dealer?

Me: Apparently

Her: Something doesn't add up King doesn't have a twin brother

Me: i doubt my mom would lie...

She kept quiet for a while, then looked at me.

Her: Ohhh no!

Me: What?

Her: Gesh is not your cousin. He is your brother!

My jaw literally dropped... PART 46 UNTIL
YOU'RE MINE

[01/11, 13:58] Ron: #47

I looked at Anathi in disbelief. She looked at me too then laughed..

Her: I'm joking, i don't know anything about Gesh's family he hardly talks about them.

I slightly hit her on her shoulder.

Me: You wanna send me into early labour?

Her: Shame I'm sorry sweetheart, you should've seen your face though.

Anathi should stop with this nonsense..

Her: Are you gonna tell him that yall are cousin's?

Me: Are you crazy?

Her: You have to tell him. One thing I know about this Bad boys is that never keep anything away from them.

Me: i can't tell him Anathi.

Her: Why?

Me: What if he decides to turn against me?
Gesh is the only person i have on earth and i can't afford to lose him

Her: Knowing Gesh like i do..

I smiled, but it wasn't a friendly smile.

Me: Stop saying that. I know Gesh more than you do and he won't be happy about this

She smiled at me

Her: Sorry i didn't mean to upset you

Me: Its okay.

Her: Why don't you go and bath, I'll fix you something to eat.

Me: Thank you but I'm fine

Her: You not eating for yourself remember?

Me: Fine..

She took out pjs and sleepers

Her: You can wear this

Me: Thank you.

Her: You'll find me in the kitchen..

She went out and closed the door. I realised that she had left her phone behind. I took it and dialled my mom's number. She answered on the 2nd ring.

Her: Hello *sleepy voice*

Tears started falling down.

Her: Hello??

I kept on sniffing.

Her: Nokhanya is that you?

I couldn't hold myself back anymore i cried.

Her: Khanyo ukuphi? (Where are you)

I closed my eyes and swallowed hard

Me: I'm... I'm with a friend..

Her: Come back home Khanyo

Me: Mom please..

Her: Okay where are you? Are you safe?

Me: Yes i am safe

Her: Are they feeding you well?

Me: Yes they are.

Her: I've been worried about you, i can't eat i can't sleep that well.. Your friends have been coming here asking about you, they even going on their matric dance next week. Pat is very worried about you Nokhanya

I couldn't stop crying.

Her: Call him at least.

Me: i will.

Her: Okay i love you

Me: i love you too

I hunged up. I called Patrick. He took long to answer but he finally did.

Him: Yes?

Me: Hey...

He kept quiet

Me: Pat are you still there?

Him: Khanyo where are you?

It was his first time calling me "Khanyo"

Him: Do you even know that Cameron is dead?

We buried him last week. Khanyo what's happening are you okay?

Me: I'm fine, what happened to Cam?

Pat: I heard he got shot, something like that

Me: That's sad

Him: Im actually happy

I laughed

Me: You'll never change

Him: That's what he gets for hitting my friend.

I laughed again

Her: Matric dance is next week

Me: i know, my mom told me

Him: So are we going?

Me: Patrick

Him: Khanyo we have been dreaming about this our whole lives,remember we said we gonna go together come on don't disappoint me now.

Me: i doubt you'll wanna go with me now *shaky voice*

Me: If you could see how i look

Him: I don't care about how you look. Please don't Disappoint me.

The phone cut, while we were still talking. I went on fb and logged in with my account. My timeline was flooded with my schoolmates preparing for the matric dance. Some where even having their clothes designed.

I threw Anathi's phone against the wall, i was all crying. I am 18 and pregnant I'll never have a future, i will be raising a baby while my peers go to Varsity.

Me: i hate you Gesh!!!! I hate you for doing this to me!!!!

I went to the bathroom, i don't know what was happening in my head but i felt like i was going crazy! I saw a razor and took it. I started slitting my wrists. I felt no pain or maybe the emotional pain overshadowed the physical pain. I was starring myself in the mirror...

After a while i heard someone opening the

bathroom door.

Riley: Shit, sorry i thought it was Ana-

He saw my wrists.

Him: Nokhanya what are you doing?

I smiled.

Me: It actually doesn't hurt, can you believe it, it doesn't hurt!

He took a towel.

Him: put the razor down.

I was now feeling a bit dizzy.

Him: Khanyo are you alright?

I was about to collapse when he came and held me.

Him: Khanyo... Khanyo wake up..

I heard his voice, but it was slowly fading away..

PART 47 UNTIL YOU'RE MINE

[01/11, 13:59] Ron: #48

I don't what happened but i woke up at the hospital, my wrists were painful. Riley and Anathi were next to me. Riley had this serious look on his face, he was looking at me straight in the eye.

Anathi: How are you feeling?

Me: Dizzy

Anathi: Nokhanya what happened?

Me: I'm not sure

Riley: You tried to kill yourself by slitting your wrists

Me: Ohw that is what happened

Anathi: Nokhanya..

Me: Anathi please...I'm tired okay, emotionally, physically and mentally. Gesh..

Riley: Gesh got badly hurt trying to protect you and this is how you say "Thank you" to him!

Me: Excuse me?

Him: Has anyone ever told you how selfish you are? Gesh is fighting for his life do you even know that one bullet punctured his lung? He could die for heaven's sake and here you are Acting like a bloody brat!

Me: Don't you dare talk to me like that! You don't even know me!

Riley: i don't have to know you to know that you are selfish! I always tell Gesh to stop dating this kids!

Anathi: i was a kid when we started dating

He gave Anathi a serious look.

Riley: Am i talking about us?

Anathi Kept quiet. This guy is bold!

Me: Anathi where did you even get this guy from?

Riley: I'm wondering too where Gesh got you!

He kissed Anathi on her forehead then left.

Anathi: Don't mind him please his very rude.

I was boiling inside shame. Who does Riley think he is talking to me like that? I don't care if his a leader of whatever shit group but his not gonna talk to me like that..

Anathi chilled with me, my Panic attack was even at its highest peak but i try to suppress it with Anger. I wasn't good company so Anathi decided to leave.....

I stayed at the hospital for 3 days i was mostly in that depressed state of mine i wasn't eating that much or talking to anyone. Anathi came that morning to fetch me.

Her: That frown on your face is making you look ugly.

Me: Let's just go

Her: Kanti yini Khanyo? (what's wrong)

Me: Ngani? (with what)

Her: You always angry and all that..

Nami i don't know why i was soo Angry.

Me: i don't know Anathi so please let's go.

She didn't say anything we walked out. My tummy was getting bigger and my feet where getting more swollen.

Anathi: Gesh is awake

Me: That's sweet

Her: Hau don't you wanna see him?

Me: For what? For who?

She kept quiet.....

Weeks passed, i didn't go to see to Gesh i was mostly locked up in my room and i was ignoring Riley too i didn't like that nigga for shit!

It was a Saturday afternoon and i was laying in bed wtv, Anathi came in

Her: Hi

Me: Hey

Her: i was going to see Gesh and i was wondering if you would like to come along?

Me: No thanks.

She sat down and looked at me, do you know how uncomfortable it is for someone to be all starring at you.

Me: Yini? (what)

Her: Yazı Gesh has been asking about you, isono Mara.. He..

Me: Fine I'll go with you if you stop nagging..

She smiled. I went to bath, she had borrowed me her few clothes the ones she use to wear when she was pregnant.

I was wearing brown leggings, with a brown maternity shirt and pumps. I still kept that short hairstyle of mine, we went to her car and drove to the hospital.....

When we got there we parked and Walked to his ward. I stopped along the way.

Her: What's wrong?

Me: I'm.. I'm a bit nervous

Her: Why?

Me: i don't know..

Her: i understand i also felt the same way too when i had to see Riley After he got shot.

She held my hand and we walked to the ward. He was sitting up straight with pillows balancing and supporting his back. He was with Riley they were all talking but i could see that Gesh was tired, his eyes looked heavy.....

Riley was the first one to look at us, then Gesh turned and looked at us too. I felt like going up to him and kiss him like there's no tomorrow but at the same time i felt like killing him. We walked in, i was looking down trying to avoid eye contact.

Anathi: Gesh, zithini lapho (what's up)

Gesh: Ngiyancenga ncenga (I'm hanging in

there)

Riley: Hello Khanyo

I folded my arms and looked away while clicking my tongue he laughed. They all caught up i was just quiet.....

Anathi: Snuggle bunny i think we should give them some space

Riley: Ayt

They walked out. I looked down while playing with my fingers.

Gesh: ngenzeni? (what did i do)

I shrugged my shoulders

Gesh: i missed you..

I kept quiet, tears were at the verge of falling.

He stretched out his hand to me.

Him: Come and tell me what upset you

I nodded my head no..

Him: You don't wanna talk to me?

I nodded yes, i was now crying

Him: Its fine you don't have to talk to me, i just wanna hold you..

I wanted to go to him, but another part of me didn't want.

Him: Please...

I kept quiet..

Him: Ngiyak'cela tuu (please)

I slowly went up to him, i took off my shoes and squeezed in that small bed with him. I laid my head on his chest, his chest was making the wheezing sound as he was breathing in and out.

Him: Askies Khanyo, please forgive me...

I was very emotional i couldn't stop crying, he spread his arms around me.. PART 48 UNTIL YOU'RE MINE

[01/11, 13:59] Ron: #49

Gesh finally got discharged, he was recovering very well at home. Although he had breathing problems but other than that he was good. I was getting bigger and bigger that at some point i thought i was carrying twins, my face and my feet where just ridiculous looking.....

.....

Gesh and i we were having Breakfast that morning, in our bedroom. We were still living with them Anathi's until he fully recovers.

Him: i think we should go back to our place soon, we can't keep on invading other people's space like this.

I was deep in my thoughts until he shook me a bit.

Me: huh?

Him: Ucabangani kangaka (what are you thinking of)

Me: Its nothing

He looked at me.

Me: i haven't felt the baby moving for quiet a while now.

Him: When did that start?

Me: Its been a week now

He put his hand on my tummy.

Him: Maybe we should go to the doctor

Me: Not now, you still need to recover

Him: i think your situation is more critical

I put my hand on his cheek

Me: I'll be fine, we need to focus on you.....

We stayed at Anathi's place for the next 2 weeks then after we moved out, we moved out to a new Place

We just had our things delivered from the old

place to our new place. I was very happy now it's just gonna be me and him.

Him: Do you like it?

Me: Ya i do

It was a beautiful small house in a gated community of Pta.

Me: Its gonna take a while for us to unpack.

I said that while walking to grab some boxes. Gesh Came running to me, he took the box away from me.

Him: You not supposed to hold that it's too heavy.

Me: Gesh I'm pregnant not sick.

Him: I'm trying to look out for you and my baby.

Me: Ncoooh aren't you a carrying father.

I squeezed his cheek.

Him: You very big Nokhanya, don't you think that you are close to giving birth?

Me: I'm not sure

Him: Can we go to the doctor now?

Me: Gesh I'm fine

Him: i didn't say you not fine, i mean pregnant women should go to the doctor for check up isn't that right?

Me: i don't know Gesh, i have never been pregnant before.

Him: Lesedi us..

Me: Yey! Don't compare me to your baby Mama!!

Him: I'm not comparing you I'm j..

Me: i don't even wanna hear her name being said in this house!

He didn't say anything he just looked at me.

I started unpacking, and cleaning. Gesh was watching Tv. He was watching soccer. I got some of our thing packed up nicely, our furniture was delivered and i was happy with

our apartment. It wasn't that fancy, just simple and neat. I was very tired when i finished and it was around 17:00...

I decided to take a long bath that i even passed out in the bath tub i was woken up by the water getting cold.....

I got out wiped myself and lotioned then put on my pjs, i wasn't going anywhere. I went to Gesh he was still watching Tv..

Me: Should i cook?

He shook his head no.

Me: What are we gonna eat?

Him: I'll order pizza

Me: Its fine i can cook

Him: You don't know how to cook

Me: Thank you for the vote of confidence.

The door bell rang.

Me: You told people that we live here?

He kept quiet.

Me: Wow Gesh really? Are you putting our lives in danger again?

He ignored me. The person didn't stop ringing the bell that i went and opened up. I was surprised to see that it was Lesedi and Bontle

Me: What are you doing here? How did you even know that we live here?

Her: Gesh called me (smiling)

She slightly pushed me away and came In. Gesh got up from the couch and approached them. He took Bontle from Lesedi and started playing with her.

Gesh: did you miss me? Did you? Because i missed you soo much princess

Bontle was all smiling and jumping, all happy.

Lesedi: She's very excited to see you

Him: Ya it's been a while

Lesedi: How are you feeling though?

Gesh: Still a bit Oozy but I'll be fine.

He sat down with bontle, and Lesedi joined in. They were playing with bontle looking like a cute family. I banged the door and went to my bedroom. I locked the door. I was very angry i cannot believe uGesh right now.

I was pacing up and down, trying to calm myself down i was very very very very very very angry....

I cried in that process of being angry, crying always cleanses the soul. I got out of the bedroom they were eating bontle wasn't with them anymore.

Lesedi: You still love junk food?

Gesh chuckled

Him: Ahh you know my story Moss.

I walked up to the sink, tears threatened to fall but i tried so hard to hold them back.

Lesedi: Let me go and check on Bontle.

Gesh: Sure.

I stood there looking out through the window trying to calm down. Gesh walked up to me with a plate of pizza.

Him: i thought you might be hungry

Me: I'm not hungry

He put the plate down.

Him: Can we see the doctor tomorrow?

Me: Why are you acting like you care?

Him: Excuse me?

Me: What happened to having a family moment with your baby Mama and baby? And ignoring Nokhanya?

Him: i just wanted to see my baby.

Me: You didn't even run that by me if it's okay for them to come

He gave me a weird look.

Him: I'm sorry your highness I'll ask you next time if it's fine for my daughter to come and visit me.

Yoh Nokhanya I'm tired i don't wanna get into this with you.

He started walking away.

Me: Why are you treating me like this?

He stopped then looked at me.

Him: doing this to you? Nokhanya you are the one who hates me! You hate me for making you pregnant and then ontop of that you hate my unborn baby

Him: That's not fair

Me: Is it? You don't wanna go to the doctor, you don't know how far along you are. You don't even have moments alone where you actually rubbing your tummy. Ever since you fell pregnant you always angry, you always crying.

Admit it Nokhanya you hate my baby, you resent even falling pregnant or am i lying?

I kept quiet. He smiled but it wasn't a friendly smile.

Him: Forget it, goodnight.

He walked away. I wish part of what he said wasn't true PART 49 UNTIL YOU'RE MINE

[01/11, 14:00] Ron: #50

I love Gesh and i don't like what's going on between us right now. I know alot of people might think that I'm evil. Most people might think that I'm unfair and what not, but the truth of the matter is you don't know how much painful it is to know that one stupid mistake has ruined my whole future. I went to bed that night very hurt. Gesh didn't even come to bed, i don't know if he went to sleep with Lesedi or what, I can't believe that his doing this to me at this

point of my life.....

I woke the following morning, i didn't even wanna wake up. Death surely should be easy because life is difficult. The only song that played in my head right now was "The game ft lil wayne_My life". I didn't wanna live anymore. I bathe and dressed up then went to the kitchen. It was quiet i don't even know that they are around. I made myself to eat, and they came in all laughing and talking nicely with Bags looked like they went shopping. I looked at the time it was 11:00 am i didn't realise that I slept for this long. The laughing and talking seized when they saw me.

Lesedi: Hi..

Me: Hey..

I wasn't gonna give her attitude or anything. I'm just tired all i wanna do is keep quiet. She took bottle and they went to the bedroom. Gesh put the plastics down. He sat on the high chair at

the kitchen counter opposite me.

Him: How are you feeling?

Me: I'm good thanks.

Him: What are you gonna do today?

Me: i wanna hook up with my friend, it's been a while i miss him.

Him: him?

Me: Yes, his name is Patrick. We have been friends since from an early age. I was thinking that he could accompany me to the doctor for a check up, don't worry his gonna pay.

Gesh kept quiet. I looked up and realised that his looking at me.

Me: What?

Him: Don't you think that it's Appropriate for me to go with you?

Me: i can see how busy you are with Lesedi and Bontle. I really didn't wanna be a nuisance, i

don't wanna disturb yall bonding.

He exhaled.

Me: Can you please borrow me your phone? I wanna call him and ask if we can meet up

He just stood up took the plastics and went. I heard a knock at the door. I went to answer it and it was Riley. I rolled my eyes

Him: Is Gesh here?

Me: Yes.

He slightly pushed me away and entered.

Him: Where is he?

Me: You do realise that this is my house?

Him: And?

Me: I'm not gonna entertain you today. Anyway can you please borrow me your phone, i wanna make some call

He took out his phone and handed it to me, but then took it back.

Him: Who do you wanna call?

Me: a friend

Him: Which friend?

Me: Are you gonna borrow me your phone yes or no?

Him: i just wanna know the "friend"

Me: His name is Patrick.

Him: So it's a "He"

Me: Yes..

Him: Why don't you ask Gesh to borrow you his phone?

I kept quiet

Him: Exactly!

Riley: Gesh!!!!

Gesh showed up after some few seconds

Gesh: Ey

Riley: Yow are you cool?

Gesh: Yeah man I'm Ayt

They greeted each other with handshakes.

Riley: Wanna go out for a spin?

Gesh looked at me.

Gesh: Yea why not.

Riley: Ayt let's go.

They walked out. I threw myself on the couch thinking until i thought of Lesedi. I got up and went to her room. I knocked

Her: Come in

I went to in.

Me: Can you please borrow me your phone?

Her: Sure

She gave it to me

Me: Does it have Airtime?

Her: i think so

I took it and went out. I called Patrick and lucky

for me he answered.

We talked for a while and agreed to meet, i asked him to come and pick me up and he agreed. When i was done i gave Lesedi her phone back. I went to wait for Him in the main gate, although it was a long walk there. He kept his promise and saw his car coming. He parked by the gate and it took him a while to come out, but he finally did and approached me. I could see the disappointment in his face.

Him: hi..

Me: Hey

He didn't even know what to say.

Him: We can go.

We got into his car and went to maxis in Wonderpark mall. This silence between us was really getting to me.

Me: Please say something

Him: What do you want me to say?

Me: How disappointed you are

Him: I'm truly speechless

Me: i fucked up this time around

Him: You truly have fucked up!

Me: I'm going through alot already, and i don't want you judging me. I just miss my friend, i miss talking to someone. Can i just spend this day with you, without you judging me?

He smiled.

Him: Fine what do you have in mind?

Me: i would like to go to the doctor first. I haven't went there ever since I.. You know

Him: Why?

Me: long story. And I'm gonna need you to pay for my appointment please

Him: Where is your baby daddy? Is he even in the picture?

Me: He is, we just having problems.

He looked at me..

Him: Its fine let's go.

We went to his family doctor, they allowed me to consult under his name on his medical aid. Although they needed his parents approval, we called his mom and she approved.

The doctor looked at me.

Him: How far along are you?

Me: i truly don't know

Him: When was your last appointment?

Me: Never

He looked at me shocked.

Him: You haven't been to the doctor ever since you fell pregnant?

Me: Yes..

Him: How do you get that right?

Me: ive been living on the run ever since.

Him: Okay we shall do a pregnancy test first.

Me: Why because we already know that I'm pregnant

Him: We finding out how far along you are.

He had me go change to a hospital gown, then i peed on that cup. He put the pregnancy test and it stated that I'm pregnant and also how far along i am. I was 24 weeks pregnant/6 months..

Him: something is not right here

Me: meaning?

Him: You are way to big to be 6 months pregnant. When last did you feel your baby moving?

Me: Its been a while now

Him: And you never bothered to consult? The baby could be dead in your tummy and you won't even know.

Let's do and Ultrasound scan. I was starting to

get very scared, my baby cannot be dead. He did the scan and i saw him Shaking his head as he looked at the monitor.

Him: Can you hear how faint the heartbeat is?

It was beating very slow and it was faint indeed.

Me: Does this mean that my baby is alive though?

Him: Yes but the baby is in a critical state. Have you been stressed?

Me: Alot

Him: And the baby seems underweight.

That wasn't good.

Him: would you like to know the baby's gender though?

Me: uhm yes please

Him: Its a baby boy.

Wow i have never seen myself mothering a boy, i always dreamed of having a baby girl one day.

He finished with the scan and wiped my tummy with a paper towel.

He printed out the pics and showed me, the baby did look tiny though..

Him: Now i want to test you for one last thing.

Me: What?

Him: Hypertension

He went and did the check up. He shook his head again

Him: It reads 158/95mmHg that's very high, the acceptable BP is at least 120/90 mmHg. You have pregnancy induced Hypertension just as i thought

Me: What does that mean?

Him: It means that if you don't take care of yourself you might give birth to a still born baby. You really need to take good care of yourself. What's stressing you?

Tears were at the verge of falling.

Him: is it your baby daddy? The one whose waiting for you at the reception?

Me: No that's my friend. And yes it is my baby daddy.

Him: What's happening?

I started crying

Me: We just fight alot and I'm tired, i don't even think that i wanna live anymore.

He took a piece of paper and wrote some number for me.

Him: Take this. This is the best psychologist i think you and your baby daddy need to see him, because If things carry on like this you gonna lose the baby and worse you might lose your life too.

He gave me a lot of Vitamin pills and folic acid, told me to eat healthy and rest alot and stress less.....

I thanked him then went to Patrick, we spent the day together he tried to make day very enjoyable for me. He drove me home and wanted to come in, i insisted that he shouldn't but he forced. We walked up to my place, opened the door and Gesh was at the kitchen with he did not look happy at all he was holding bottle.

Patrick didn't even greet him, he just looked Gesh then after hugged me and left. The awkward moment came. He went to Lesedi's bedroom, and i Walked to our bedroom.

I was looking at the Sonar pictures until i heard the door open and close u stuffed them in my drawers. He locked the door.

He didn't turn to look at me.

Him: Nokhanya i have never hit a girl before and I'm not gonna start today.

I kept quiet. He took the keys from the door, then walked to the wardrobe. He came

back with a belt.

Him: If you wanna act like a child then I'm gonna discipline you like a child..

Me: Aii no Gesh wait.

Him: I'm tired of your nonsense Nokhanya, I'm truly tired!

He said that while walking towards me. I cannot believe this guy is doing this right now. PART 50
UNTIL YOU'RE MINE

[01/11, 18:54] Ron: #51

I can't believe Gesh is gonna do this to me right now. You know when you have been beaten alot and someone comes to you in a act of violence, you can't help it but get very scared.... He kept on approaching me then stopped my heart was literally beating fast.

Gesh: Yazi Nokhanya..

He turned around and took a few steps and stopped with his back facing me, it was almost as if like he was thinking.

He then threw the belt on the bed, and turned to look at me.

Him: Ung'hlulile ngane ka King Skhosana! (You have defeated me Skhosana's daughter)

I didn't say anything.

Him: i....

I could see that he was very angry but trying so hard to contain his anger. He then went and opened the door, he went out and banged it.....

I sat down on the bed crying, that was very very close i have never seen Gesh this mad..

After crying i stood up and got out of bedroom, the house was Quiet there was no Lesedi and no Gesh...

I sat down on the couch. I miss Gesh soo much, I love him very much and I'm tired of always

fighting with him. This days all we do is nothing but fight, and fight, and fight.....

Gesh didn't come back it was now 22:00 i went to bath and wore my pjs.....

Time went and Gesh was not back i started to get very worried because it was around 00:00. When i was about to go to bed i heard the door unlocking and people talking, it was Gesh and Riley. Riley had Gesh's hand around his shoulders supporting him Gesh looked sloshed!

Me: What's going on?

Riley: He went hard on the bottle.

Riley laid him on the couch.

Me: Where did you get him?

Riley: He came to my house after driving his baby Mama home.

Me: Thank you..

Riley sent on the couch's supporting arm all

looking at me.

Him: What's really going on?

Me: We...

Tears attempted to fall..

Him: i don't really know what's going on and I don't care, but what i know is that this guy right here loves you dearly. The reason why he drank is because his stressed, he tries so hard to make you happy but the more he tries to make you happy the more you get sad..

It was hard to hold back my tears.

Riley: Nokhanya

I looked at him

Riley: Please don't hurt my best friend..

He stood up.

Him: I'll check up on him tomorrow

He went out. I looked at Gesh. Am i this bad that i drove him to the bottle? I took off his

sneakers, then went to get a blanket and put it over him. I then walked up to our bedroom.

Gesh: Khanyo....

I turned around and looked at him

His eyes were half opened

Him: Ngiyak'thanda yezwa (i love you) even though you hate me, but I'll always love you.

He then closed his eyes..

Me: i....

It was useless telling him i love him too especially in the state he was in....

I walked to the bedroom and got in bed.

I cried my eyes out.

Me: God take me please, i can't live like this anymore!

I cried until i got a serious headache and passed out.....

I opened my eyes in the morning they felt heavy, i went to the bathroom mirror and checked myself out my eyes were swollen.

I prepared a warm bath for myself. I then got in and relaxed in the bath tub. My heart was heavy, tears fell. I wish someone could understand how i feel right now.....

I got out of the bath tub and went to dress. i put on a long summer dress and sandals. I combed my hair then took my bag and went to the lounge. Gesh was still sleeping, i needed cash so i searched him for his wallet.....

He held my hand as i was doing that.

Him: What are you doing?

Me: i....

He let go of my hand and i stepped back a bit.

He sat up straight all yawning while looking at me..

Him: Where are you going?

Me: i wanted to go and do some shopping that's why i was searching you for cash.

Him: if you want cash please ask don't ever do that, don't be one of those girls.

Me: You really think i was gonna steal your wallet then run away?

Him: Did i say that?

Me: You implied it! I'm not one of those hoes that you dated who slept with you then after Rob you in the morning and run away.

He looked at me.

Me: I'm carrying your child Gesh were will i run away too?

He giggled a bit and looked down.

Him: Yaz..

He then looked at me.

Him: Ng'zokshaya Nokhanya yezwa? (I'll beat you up)

I folded my arms and looked away.

Him: if that's how you talk to your friends mina I'm not your friend!

Me: Are you Giving me the cash or not?

Him: Not with that Attitude, siyacela (we ask)

Me: Now you see why i roll with Patrick? Geez Patrick is more of a father to this baby than you'll ever be!

I clicked my tongue and started walking towards the door. Before i even made it to the door he pulled Me by my hair.

Me: Ahhhhhhhhhhhh Gesh!!! *screaming*

He was pulling my hair tight that it was painful

Him: Don't ever talk to me like that you hear?
Nokhanya Ng'zokshaya serious Ng'zokshaya manje kwanele! (Nokhanya I'll beat you up now, enough is enough)

He then let go of my hair. I wanted to tell him

shit.

I turned around and looked at him..

Him: Sit your pregnant rude Ass on the couch I'll drive you to the mall!!!

Me: i..

He walked closer i kept quiet.

He pointed at the couch

Him: Go and sit down!

I went to sit down, he went to the bathroom and ran water. Gesh is violent i feel not safe around him anymore. I waited for him to finish bathing.....

After a while i smelt his cologne in the atmosphere and he Came to the lounge from the bath looking hot as always. I felt like standing up and kissing him, not only did he look good but he smelled good too.

He was wearing a black Jean, a white t-shirt and

black chuck tailors,with his white Beanie hat and a silver icon chain with a cross pendant..

He took out a labello and put it on his lips. I looked at him as he was applying it to his lips then when he was done he curved his lips as if like he was Kissing Me through the air if English didn't leave me.

Him: i think they fine let's go..

I stood up and followed him to his X6.....

He played "The Saga ft AKA"

I watched him as he rapped along to the song, while slowly rubbing his nose bridge he had a Fossil watch around his wrists. What makes me fight with this guy Mara, and i still can't believe that i got him, his mine out of all the girls he chose me. I looked at him thinking that we gonna have one cute baby.....

We got to the mall and we went to ackermans first i was all checking baby clothes and he was

following me while playing with his phone and i was busy checking him out.

He was typing and yawning u bet hangover is killing him, i was standing there starring at him. After a while he looked at me, i looked away and continued walking.

That went on and on until he put his phone in his pocket.

I felt some unusual activity in my tummy, i tried to ignore but it Kept on going on and on that i put my hand on the hangers for support.

Him: What's wrong?

Me: i don't know..

I put my hand on my tummy i could feel the impact it was overwhelming.

Me: i think you need to get help

He came and put his hand on my tummy. I saw him smiling

Me: i don't think this is amusing

Him: i think the baby is kicking

Me: Really?

Him: Ya

Me: Well i could already tell that his gonna be a soccer star

Gesh: Its a he?

Me: Yes.. I had the doctor check the gender

Him: That's good

He then got his hand Off my tummy, i continued walking and i heard movement behind me i turned and looked at him he was doing the nae nae dance but he did how Chris Brown was doing it on that loyal video looking all excited, but stopped as i was looking at him and cleared his throat. I faced the front again all smiling asking myself where did i get this crazy nigga. PART 51 UNTIL YOU'RE MINE

[01/11, 18:54] Ron: #52

We did a bit of shopping for clothes then groceries and went to Wimpy.

He just ordered a vanilla and chocolate milkshake. Gesh doesn't like eating at all, and i ordered myself a burger and Soda.

Me: Why don't you like eating?

Him: I'm just not hungry

Me: Are you sure it's not hangover?

Him: part of it. It's that.

Me: Mara wh...

Him: Let's not talk about that here.

Me: okay

I took out the J7 that he bought me and put a sim card it's been a while since i had phone.....

After eating we went straight home. I decided to show him the Sonar pictures.

Me: his very tiny though

Gesh: Why is that?

I told him everything that the Doctor told me.

Me: at least he gave me pills so I'll be okay.

He sat down on the bed.

Him: Come and sit here

I went to sit next to him.

Him: Nokhanya i want you to know that i didn't get you pregnant on purpose, it wasn't my intension.

Me: i know tha..

Him: Let me finish

I kept quiet.

Him: i love you so much and it hurts me to always see you angry and sad, it's like I'm not doing enough i feel like I'm failing you. Im sorry Nokhanya for ruining your future and your life as a whole. I know right now you'd rather be at

school or hanging around with friends and i took that away from you. Right now all im asking for is please give me a chance to be a father to my baby and a good lifetime partner to you.

Those words were really humbling.

Me: since we in the spirit of apologising i also wanna apologise for a few things. I haven't been fair to you in alot of things and you have been trying i just don't know why i get so angry sometimes.

Him: i understand your frustrations right now we have to make a critical decision do we wanna work on our relationship or we better of separated because this fighting and everything is just not healthy for us.

Me: That's true

Him: Personally I'm happy with you and i would really like for us to be together and see where life takes us. Nokhanya i can't keep on doing

this get a girl pregnant then breaking up and being a part time father I'm getting old for that. I wanna settle down and i wanna be a full time father make better decisions than i did with Bontle. That's only if you give us a chance Ofcause

Me: I'd like that

Him: So you mean you wanna be with me?

I smiled and nodded my head yes. He didn't waste no time he kissed me, Lord when last did i have that..

Him: i love you soo much

Me: i love you too

He put his hand on my tummy.

Him: And i love you too

Me: And you know what we would love right now?

Him: What?

Me: Some dick in our life

He laughed.

Him: usile Nokhanya (you naughty)

I got up and sat ontop of him, we started kissing smoothly. It didn't take long for us to take off i was clothes and him doing what his best at taking me places with caressing my body, kissing me and sucking me in certain Places. I don't know if it's my hormones or what but I got very wet from our 4play that i almost came,that's when he slowly entered me. I wasn't ontop of him anymore i was sitting on the bed again the wall with a pillow supporting my back. I opened my legs wide with my hands holding my legs underneath.

It was a bit painful when he entered me or is it because we haven't did it in a while.

Im not really gonna get into explicit details we sure don't want Precious'page getting shut down due to explicit Content but then all i can is

he really fucked me over and i loved it. We had 3 rounds that's how much we missed each other. When we were done we showered. We went to sit at the lounge because he wanted to watch some soccer match.

I was sitting next to him with my head laid on his chest and him running his hand on my tummy..

Me: ive been thinking

Him: about?

Me: That I'll redo my matric next year

Him: i think that's a good idea plus the year is almost over

Me: Whose gonna stay with the baby though?

Him: me

I laughed

Me: Really?

Him: Yes I'll be a stay at home dad.

Me: Okay

We didn't do much just had our romantic moments for that day, and i had got back all my social networks i was keeping in touch with my Friends who wanted to visit me i agreed.....

We woke up the following day it was a Saturday Gesh decided that we should go to Soweto he has some business to take care of, i agreed plus ill get to see Qondi and my Grandma.....

We prepared ourselves then drove to Soweto. We first went to his house it was time that his mom and Sister found out about the pregnancy. I didn't get the reaction i expected from Gesh's mom Mara vele what did i expect.

Gugu: Wow! I can't believe I'm gonna be an Aunt for the second time

She came to touch my tummy. Her mom sat there looking pissed as hell.

Gesh: Let me leave you guys a little, i have some business to take care of.

He kissed me and left. That gave his mom a chance to say a few words.

Her: ukhohlakele Nokhanya! Yazi ufuze uyihlo!
(you are evil Nokhanya just like your dad)

She stood up and came to me.

Her: Wahamba wayomitha Nokhanya wazi kahle ukuthi uSihle umzala wakho (you went and got pregnant by Sihle knowing that his your cousin)

Me: i didn't ask for this to happen

Her: You did! Ucabanga ukuthi mawuvula amathanga kuzoyenzakalani (what did you think was gonna happen when you open your legs)

Me: Ohw ya Please let's blame Nokhanya! Busi it's not my fault that wena you weren't honest enough with your son! You should've told him long time ago about his father none of this

would've happened! So anymore whose supposed to be blamed here is you!

She slapped me across the face..

Gugu: Mama!

Her: if that's how you talk to your mother then you won't talk to me like that!

Me: i don't have time for this

I started walking out.

Her: Hamba nales'qalekiso os'thwele! (go with the curse that you are carrying)

I know what i did is wrong but Gesh's mom has no right to be treating me like this. I went to my Grandma's house and she was busy sweeping the yard she didn't see me.

Me: Koko

She turned around she didn't even notice that it was me.

Her: Yebo can i help you

Me: Its me Koko, Nokhanya.

She dropped the broom and looked at me.

Her: Nokhanya!

She came to me and put her hands on my cheeks

Her: Wha... Kodwa yini Khanyo (what happened)

Me: i...

Eish to know that I've disappointed my Grandma too it's another thing.

Me: i know that you are disappointed Koko and I'm sorry

Her: Don't talk like that. I'm not disappointed I'm just surprised.

I smiled and looked down

Her: would you like to go inside and I'll make you something to eat?

I nodded my head yes, and we walked inside.

Her: how is the baby?

Me: the baby has minor health issues and so do I but we'll be fine

Her: What minor issues?

Me: i have Hypertension

Her: What?

Me: Ya Koko

Her: Hai I'm not gonna have that let me change my clothes and we'll go to phiri she will give you some traditional herbs.

Me: Koko there's no need because the doctor gave me pills

Her: Nokhanya don't tell me ngama pilisi wesilingu (don't tell me about pills)

Me: Okay Koko let me call Sihle and ask if his okay with this, I can't just put his baby in danger without him knowing

Her: Sihle is the baby?

Me: Yes Koko

Her: Yooh!!

I called him.

Him: Missing me already?

Me: Not exactly

Him: What's wrong?

Me: I'm with Koko and she wanna take me to this traditional healer for some herbs that will help with my Hypertension

Him: No..

Koko: What is he saying?

Me: His saying no

Koko: give me the phone

I gave her the phone. Hai old people and herbs though! PART 52 UNTIL YOU'RE MINE

[01/11, 18:55] Ron: #53

Gesh didn't agree to the herbs that my Grandma let the situation go.

Koko: i don't know what the big deal is because it's just herbs

Me: Koko we don't live in the olden days anymore.

Qondi entered as we were talking. I was happy to see her i went up to her and hugged her.

Me: Hey you, I've missed you

Her: That's a first

Me: How are you?

Her: I'm good and you?

Me: I'm fine. I see you ready to give birth

Me: Just a few months left.

Her: how is Gesh?

Me: His okay

Her: Okay.. I have to go

Me: Where too?

Her: to buy Sphatlo (bunny chow)

Me: I'm coming along

Her: Are you sure that you gonna be able to walk there?

Me: Qondi I'm pregnant not paralysed.

Her: Okay

Me: You'll buy me too

Her: Are you gonna pay me?

Me: What?

Her: I'm not an ATM

Me: me missing you? I take that back.

She laughed. She got the cash and we went but she stopped at the gate.

Me: And then?

Her: Waiting for someone.

We waited then i saw Gugu approaching us.

When she got to us she kissed Qondi, i was shocked.

Me: Haibo k'hambani? (what's going on)

Gugu just smiled and looked away

Qondi: ask no questions and hear no lies.

We walked with them holding hands and i was holding a candle, Gesh called me.

Me: Hey

Him: Where are you?

Me: going to get Sphatlo with Qondi and Gugu

Him: Okay your Grandmother didn't take you to the Traditional healer?

Me: Nope

Him: Good..

Me: Ya....did you know tha Qondi and Gugu are dating

Gesh: What?

Gugu and Qondi gave me a death stare all
Shaking their heads

Gesh: What did you say?

Me: i.. It's nothing

Him: No you just asked me if my sister and your
sister are dating.

Me: I'm probably seeing things..

Him: Nokhanya..

Me: Okay Bye I'll see you later love you

Him: Nokhanya wa..

I hunged up.

Gugu: i have no words

Me: i didn't know that he didn't know

Qondi: You are a disappointment!

Me: yall should've told me that it's a secret.

Qondi: uyaphapha (you are too forward)

We got to the joint and we got Sphatlo with a 2

litre coke and paper cups, then we sat outside.

Gugu wasn't touching her food she looked stressed.

Me: What's wrong?

Her: You are wrong, why did you tell Gesh? Why would you do something like that for!

She wasn't laughing.

Me: phola maan uzoba ryt

Gugu: Mxm..

I got a WhatsApp message from my Bitchez that they gonna come and visit me tonight they gonna spend a night.

I smiled.

Gugu: look now you smiling. Your life is dope while mine is about to end.

Me: You scared of Gesh

They both gave me a weird look

Me: Don't fret he won't do nothing in front of me

Qondi: He once shot me in front of you

Me: That was different

We ate our lunch, then after walked home. I was very full and tired i stopped

Me: i don't think i can continue walking I'm tired

Qondi: i hope you not expecting us to carry you home

Me: Ofcourse not! I'll call Gesh to fetch us.

Gugu snatched my phone.

Gugu: uyahlanya? (are you crazy)

Come on walk we almost there.

We walked to our house then noticed Gesh's car parked at his house, playing loud music.

Gugu: ngifile (I'm dead)

Me: kahle ngo drama bo! (stop being dramatic)

Me walked up to them they were chilling at the

front him and his friends.

We greeted them, he gave Gugu a death stare that Gugu went inside the house.

I sat ontop of him. Qondi grabbed a chair too and sat down.

Me: Why you all serious?

Gesh: Its nothing

Me: Can't be nothing

Him: get off me i wanna go and talk to my sister.

I got off him and followed him, Qondi followed us too. Gugu was pacing at the kitchen.

Gesh: You dating Qondi?

She kept quiet, and looked at Qondi.

Gesh: Gugu i didn't even know that you a lesbian

Gugu: I'm not..

Qondi: Don't lie

Gesh: Shut the fuck up Qondi I'm not talking to you!

Me: Hey don't talk to my sister like that!

He just looked at me.

Qondi: i guess it's fine for you to date my little sister, but when I date yours it's a problem..

Gesh kept quiet.

Me: Exactly!

Gesh walked out. Gugu walked to her room with Qondi following her.

I went back outside to where they were sitting.

I called him aside.

Me: We have to go..

Him: Why?

Me: Because my friends are coming over and i want to be there when they arrive.

Him: Okay go say bye to your Grandmother.

I went to my Grandma's house. I opened the door.

Me: Koko..

I closed the door and turned around i couldn't believe my eyes, i couldn't believe who my Grandma was sitting with. I took a few steps back back to the door. PART 53 UNTIL YOU'RE MINE

[01/11, 18:55] Ron: #54

I cannot believe that Koko brought Phiri into our house. Phiri was wearing the Sangoma attire she looked very scary.

Me: Koko Wtf?

Phiri: hlala phantsi (sit down)

I went to sit down.

Phiri: uMake bekangitshela ngale ndzaba yakho ye high high (your Grandmother has told me

about your Hypertension situation)

Me: the doctor has taken care of that thank you very much

Phiri: Ntombatana (my girl)..

Me: Koko i just came to say Goodbye I'll come and visit you some other time.

I stood up and went.

Grandma: Nokhanya..

I walked out, i seriously cannot believe my Grandma right now....

Gesh said goodbye to his friends and we went....

Him: Are you alright?

Me: Ya just my Grandma calling the traditional healer on me

Him: Did the traditional give you anything to drink?

Me: No

Him: i thought i explained to your Grandmother that i don't want you fucking with that.

Me: You know how old people are

We didn't drive straight home, we stopped at KFC the one that he owns.

Him: Got a few things i need to take care of..

We walked inside it was a bit full. We went to the office. Some guy walked in.

Him: Skhulu..

Gesh: Justice how are you?

Him: I'm fine thanks

Gesh: Can i see the books

Justice: Ofcourse

He took out files and gave them to Gesh. Gesh sat ontop of that small table, and went through the files.

I looked at Justice's name tag it was written "Manager" he looked at me..

Justice: Would you like a chair?

Me: No thank you I'll be fine

Gesh: i think you need to sit down, this might take long.

Me: This office is small it might suffocate me i think i wanna sit in the dinning area.

Gesh: Let's go. Justice bring the files along.

We went to sit in the main area with justice following us and holding the files. Gesh took out his car keys.

Gesh: Get me my laptop in the car

Justice: Yes sir..

Justice went.

Gesh: would you like something to eat?

Me: uhm ya i think I'll have some chicken..

He looked around to get one of the cashiers attention but they looked busy.

Gesh: Go where people collect their orders and order there.

I stood up and went there, the queue was a bit long though. I waited, for people to collect their orders. After a while i finally got to the counter.

Me: Hi..

Cashier: Hello you are order number what?

Me: i haven't ordered yet.

Her: Okay i queue yoku order yile e next door..

I looked at the queue it was damn long.

Me: I'm sorry bu..

Her: Haibo sisi ngicela usuke (please move) ngisemsenbenzini la angizanga ukuzodlala (I didn't come here to play)

Me: uhm okay you being very rude

Her: rude? Rude is you coming here and order without joining the queue for the why Mara?

Me: Wow..

As i was about to move justice Came to us.

Justice: is everything alright?

Her: Nex buda, cabanga nje udade la doesn't wanna join the queue (this sister doesn't wanna join the queue)

The way she was being rude and loud it attracted eyes. Other customers were agreeing with her.

I didn't have time with this drama.

I saw Gesh coming to us, he didn't look happy.

Gesh: Why is my woman still standing here for this long

Justice: I'm sorry b..

Her: Sorry bhuti wena and your woman will have to join the queue. I mean what makes you special as to not join the queue.

Gesh: Justice whose this?

Justice: i hired her last week. Her name is

Gladys

Gesh: Gladys do you know who i am?

Gladys: i don't care who you are! You can be JZ for all i care but you will respect us and other people.

Customers: Yes, injalo ucabanga ukuthi ubani (who does he think he is)

Gesh: Justice please tell this people who i am.

He took me by my hand and we went to sit down. Justice made the announcement i saw people looking at us, giving us those apologetic looks.

I saw the waitress approaching us, looking all embarrassed.

Her: Beng'thanda ukuxolisa (i would like to apologise) i had no idea who you were, Askies sisi nawe bhuti!

Me: Its okay at least it shows that you don't let customers walk over you..

Her: bengithukile mangiza la (i was scared when i came here) i thought that I was gonna lose my job

Gesh: You will lose your job if you don't take my woman's order.

Her: Ohw ya sorry, may i take your order

Me: uhm i would like some... 2 pieces of chicken a thigh and a drumstick with 2 mini buns...

Her: We have a mini loaf

Me: Bring me 2 of those. I'd like chips and the mash.

Her: Anything to drink?

Me: Any juice of some sort?

Her: No we have Soda, coke, and Fanta orange.

Me: get me coke

Gesh looked at me..

Me: What?

Him: coke really?

Me: Hau what's wrong?

Him: It h..

Gladys: i can have someone go and buy you a juice at pnp

Gesh looked at her.

Gesh: Don't ever interrupt me when I'm talking yezwa?

Her: Yes sir sorry..

Me: Thank you Gladys that will be all.

She went away.

Me: What's with the attitude manje?

Him: Its nothing.

Something was definitely bothering but I didn't push i let him be.

I decided to talk to my Bitchez while waiting for my order. My order finally came..

Gladys: Here you go

Me: Thank you

Gesh: That took forever

Gladys: Sorry..

She went away looking all nervous

I ignored that and ate, when i bit into my chicken it was raw in the middle. I spit it out.

Gesh: Yini? (what's wrong)

Me: Its raw

He checked it, i saw his face changing. He stood up.

Gesh: Excuse me ladies and gentlemen KFC Is gonna close early tonight

He looked at the cashiers

Gesh: Refund everyone.

Everyone got refunded, then the doors closed. The staff came at the front looking scared.

Gesh: Who served my Girl raw chicken?

They all kept quiet.

Him: I'm gonna ask for the last time.. Who did this order

Gladys: Themba did the chicken his our cook.

Gesh looked at him.

Gesh: did you do the chicken

He nodded yes

Gesh: And you didn't notice that it was raw?

Him: No sir..

Gesh: You didn't even know that it was a special table?

Him: No sir

Gesh turned around and Walked to where i was sitting. He took the chicken and went back to them. He threw the chicken at Themba's face. We were all shocked we all signed.

Gesh: She's pregnant and you gonna make her eat raw chicken!!!!

Themba: I am..

Gesh: Get out!! You fired!!!

Poor Themba didn't say anything he went to take off his uniform

Gesh: none of you noticed that he was sending raw chicken to people?

They kept quiet

Him: Okay fine all of you are gonna eat the chicken.

He had the whole chicken pieces which where alot to be brought at the front and the staff started eating it was a lot of chicken i swear after this they gonna hate chicken. PART 54 UNTIL YOU'RE MINE

[01/11, 18:56] Ron: #55

What Gesh did to them was very painful, i didn't like it at all. It was hectic now some were vomiting, some were crying.

Me: Gesh i think that's enough..

Gesh: We come across something like this again people are gonna get fired!

He looked at Justice.

Gesh: Follow me with those files and laptop

Justice: Yes Sir.

We walked out to the car.

Gesh: Justice i hope we not gonna have this run ins again

Justice: i promise.

We got into the car and he drove....

Me: That was uncalled for

Him: It was called for. Khanyo people pay to get

good food, eating raw meat can be deadly.

Me: Did you really have to make them eat it though?

Him: That's the only way they gonna learn.

Him: Still hungry?

I put my hand on my tummy.

Me: Yes we are..

We passed by at McDonalds and grabbed something to eat, then after we drove straight home....

We got there and his phone rang he answered.

He was pecking my lips as he was talking to whoever the person was on the other line..

The door bell rang.

Me: I'll get that *Whispering*

He spanked my Ass as i Walked to the door. I looked at him he winked at me then walked to the bedroom while he was still on his phone...

I went to open the door and it was my girls, i screamed in excitement so did they. They were brought by Tiff's mom. She didn't say much just greeted and asked how i am and said she's gonna fetch them tomorrow.....

They looked at me.

Charl: Wow look at you, you are big.

Tiff: this was unexpected

Me: Can we not talk about this, i just wanna enjoy this moment with my girls.

Tiff: i agree.. I've missed you soo much..

Her eyes were teary and so were mine. She hugged me.

Me: ive missed you too tiff..

Charl: i disagree

We looked at her.

Charl: i wanna know who the hell Is this guy who ruined your life! Got you pregnant, and then

made you quit School!!!!

Me: His name is Sihle..

Charl: i care not about his name! I wanna see him then look at him straight in the eye and say "Nigga what's happening"

Tiff laughed.

Me: Are you High on weed?

Her: No I'm high on anger.

She went to sit down on the couch.

Charl: What are his credentials? Where does he work?

We went and joined her

Me: He owns KFC

Tiff: Wow..

Charl: Don't wow yet.. How do we know you not fucking with us?

Me: Look at this house...

She kept quiet.

Me: Exactly..

Her: Where did he study?

Me: i don't know

She stood up.

Her: Aha!!! I knew it! He has no educational background

Me: i didn't say his not educated i said i don't know where he studied

Tiff: Does it matter Charlene?

Charl: Ofcause it matters, it matters alot

Gesh Came into the room.

Charl: it matters toooooooooooooo.

As soon as she saw Gesh she had no words anymore she Came and sat. Gesh looked at them.

Gesh: Good evening

Tiff: hi...

Charlene just waved

Me: This are my friends Charlene and Tiffany.
They gonna be spending a night here hope you
don't mind..

Him: Its fine.. I'm going to meet Riley I'll be back

Me: Okay

He went...

All eyes where on Charlene

Her: What? We gonna be here until tomorrow so
there's still plenty of time to tell him shit.

Tiff: You still gonna run your mouth after seeing
that?

Charl: Yes i will.. After I've gotten over the fact
that his hot

Tiff: He is very hot i can't deny that.

Me: He is Ain't he?

Charl: Yes! how is he in bed?

Me: Let's not go there Bitchez i don't wanna get yall horny.

Tiff: Can i just have him for an hour please? I promise to bring him back..

We laughed

Me: i don't share!

Charlene stood up and went up to the kitchen.

Me: How are things between you and your bf?

Her: Who? Ben?

Me: Yes

Her: Agh that bastard!

Me: Trouble in paradise?

Her: Well not ex..

Charlene came in while holding a bottle all smiling

Charl: Guess what I've found?

Me: What?

Charl: Benzene!

Tiff stood up and went up to her.

Tiff: Shit when last did i hit that?

Charl: Are you thinking what im thinking?

Tiff: Let's get a towel

Me: Hold up.. You guys smoke that?

Charl: No hun you inhale it

Me: You doing drugs?

Charl: Hell no! Drugs you gotta add things and do some chemical shit to it, but this is a happy gas kinda like.

Me: This sounds dangerous and poisonous

Tiff: Get the towel..

I went to get a towel...

Me: Are you guys really gonna do this?

Tiff: Yes and so are you?

Me: im good

Charl: Come on Khanyo

They begged until i gave In.. They put it in the towel and i inhaled....

After a few seconds of inhaling shit did things to me i was laughing none stop i didn't even know what was funny.. We continued doing it and i must say i was really enjoying the feeling especially laughing, we were dancing to a song that only existed to us we were falling on the floor, I've never had this much fun we were laughing on the floor.

The door opened, Gesh walked in i heard him talking to someone only to find its Riley. They looked at us.

Me: Hey.. Hey.. Hu... Hu..

Tiff: What the fuck are you trying to say?

We laughed..

Charlene looked at Gesh

Charl: i have been meaning to wanting to tell you that..

We laughed..

Charl: That you are very cuuuute.. Your lips make me horny..

Me: You horny pregnant biatch!!!!

laughing

The girls also laughed..

Tiff: Omg can i kiss him?

Me: Go ahead..

She stood up and went to them but ended up touching Riley's hair

Tiff: Yall his hair is sooooooft..

She came and fell on us while we were laughing.

Riley and Gesh looked at each other.

Riley: Are you seeing what im seeing?

Gesh: Them Bitchez is stoned..

We were just on the floor laughing our lungs out that i felt some pain in my ribs from laughing.

PART 55 UNTIL YOU'RE MINE

[01/11, 18:56] Ron: #56

Gesh wasn't gonna gave none of that, he drove Charlene and Tiffany back home together with Riley. I went to bed to sleep a bit because i had a serious headache.....

After resting i woke up and went to wash my face then went to the kitchen and made myself something to eat. I put my dish in the sink when i was done.....

Riley and Gesh got in, they were arguing.

Riley: Calm down man, you heard what the Doctor said.

Him: I'm fucken calm man!

He was holding pills, he came and put them ontop of the counter. He was standing next to me with his hands on the counter. He was a bit in pain.

Me: Are you okay?

He turned and looked at me. Out of nowhere he slapped me across the face, Riley came rushing to him and held him.

Gesh: Let me go man!

Riley: i cannot let you do this man think of your baby, you hurt her you hurt your baby.

I have never seen Gesh this angry.

Him: I've accepted that you don't want my baby Nokhanya, just don't kill him please! It's only a few months for you to give birth then i can raise my son alone and you can get on with your life with your friends that don't have a brain.

I couldn't believe that Gesh hit me. Riley was holding him tight as he was Attempting to

escape and come to kill me probably.

Gesh: Angisak'funi Nokhanya yezwa? (i don't want you anymore Nokhanya)

Riley let him go and he walked out, Riley looked at me and shook his head then followed Gesh. I understand how Gesh feels. How can i be this stupid though? What if something happens to my baby his been through alot.....

I went to bed with a broken heart that night. What am i saying i always go to bed with a broken heart.....

In the morning i was woken up by Gesh but I didn't get out of bed it sounded like he was bathing i closed my eyes and pretended that I'm sleeping. After some time there was silence.....

I woke up and went to bath when i was done i went to the kitchen but stopped at the passage Gesh was on the phone i eavesdropped. It sounded like he was on the phone with Lesedi it was on loud speaker.

Gesh: What is she doing now?

Lesedi: She is breaking all my mom's plates please come and talk to your daughter.

Gesh laughed.

Lesedi: So when can we come to visit?

Him: I don't know when do yall wanna come?

Lesedi: Tomorrow?

Gesh: ayt cool.. I'll fetch you.

Lesedi: Okay Bye

Gesh: Bye

He was all smiling as i Walked into the room but as soon as he saw me his face changed..

Me: hi..

He was eating cereal. He didn't talk to me he kept quiet.

Me: Today i have a doctor's appointment i was wondering if you would like to come along

He kept quiet, stood up and went to put his dish in the sink.

Me: Gesh I'm sorry about what happened yesterday.

He then went to the lounge took his keys from the coffee table and his phone then went. I understand that his angry and all that but ignoring me like this is not on....

Days passed with Gesh still not talking to me, Lesedi and Bontle were around they were like one happy big family again and as always i was like a side chick. I spent most of the time locked in my bedroom i didn't wanna disturb.....

One afternoon when I was laying in bed i heard a knock at my door.

Me: Come in..

Lesedi walked in. I wonder what she wanted. She came to sit next to me.

Her: how are you?

Me: I'm okay

Her: How is the baby?

Me: His fine..

Her: Its a boy? Wow lucky you Gesh always wanted a boy.

Me: What are you doing here?

Her: he loves you Nokhanya, he loves you with all his heart.

Me: Excuse me?

Her: i mean Gesh loves you.

Me: Ohw

Her: Yes. You the only thing that he talks about, I can't even tempt him. You always in his mind i can see it in his eyes that he loves you.

I kept quiet. She stood up.

Him: Consider yourself the most luckiest girl alive to be loved by that guy because i promise you He doesn't love that easily. He never loved

me well not the same way as he loves you.

She smiled at me and then walked out.

Well if he Love me then why is he ignoring me like this, it's been days now you can't be angry at someone that you love for this long.....

The day went by it was now nighttime, i went to bath and wore my pjs. I went to the kitchen and passed them in the lounge they were all eating pizza.

Lesedi: Hey Khanyo don't wanna join us?

Me: No thanks I'm fine..

I don't know what they were talking about but I'm sure it was funny because Lesedi was laughing like crazy.

I sat at the kitchen counter and went on Facebook i was tired of being locked up in the bedroom.

I heard a knock at the door. Who could it be at this time of the night, i stood up but Gesh beat

me to it he went to open the door.

Gesh: Thank you for coming

Person: Thank you for calling me

That voice sounded familiar. I couldn't believe who walked in. It was my mother. I wanted to go and hug her but I was scared i mean the last time she saw me i had a flat tummy.

Gesh looked at me.

Him: Maybe you can knock some sense into your daughter. Can i get your bags?

My mom gave him her car keys.

She looked at me.

Her: Nokhanya..

Me: Ma..

She smiled.

Her: I'm not even gonna get a hug?

I went up to hug her. I was crying on her

shoulder, so was she.

Me: ive missed you.. You don't know how happy i am that you here

Her: i know Sihle called me and told me that you needed some help.

She looked at my tummy

Her: i wish he called me sooner.

Me: Mom i know that you are disappointed and...

Her: Let's not talk about that now. Right now my priority is you and my grandchild.

Lesedi came in the kitchen, she looked at my mom.

Lesedi: Good evening.

Mom: Evening..

Mom looked at her.

Mom: You look familiar

Me: Ya she is Sihle's baby Mama..

My mom looked at her from head to toe.

Mom: i see

Lesedi: Let me go and bath bontle

She went. Gesh walked in with my mom's luggage.

Gesh: I'll put them in the guest room.

Mom: not soo fast young man!

He stopped.

Mom: Are you crazy?

Gesh looked at her all confused

Mom: You can't have your ex and your girlfriend under the same roof what do you wanna see a volcano?

I folded my arms and smiled

Gesh didn't know what to say.

Me: And please tell him to stop hitting me

Mom: You hit her? My husband is abusive but he has never hit me while i was pregnant with his baby!!

Gesh: did she tell you why i hit her? She was high on benzene

She turned and slapped me i looked at her like wtf?

Her: You done lost your mind haven't you? What don't you want this baby? Say so, so that you can give the baby up for adoption! PART 56 UNTIL YOU'RE MINE0

[01/11, 18:57] Ron: #57

We kept quiet.

Mama: You guys need to sit down and talk about this, whether you want this baby or not! I'm standing here and all i see is 2 irresponsible people who are gonna put this baby through hell!

My mom was seriously angry.

Mom: a baby is a gift from God despite how they were conceived. The baby hasn't been born yet but here you are putting him/her through hell

Me: Its a he..

She Gave me a death stare.

Her: By the end of this week i wanna see progress that both of you are fit parents if i don't see that I'm calling the social workers that baby is gonna be adopted or his going to an orphanage....

She walked away. Gesh and i stood there not knowing what to say.

Him: Your mom raised valid points.

Me: i wanna have this baby Gesh. Yes at first i didn't want him but now things are different. You should know that Me doing benzene was not to harm the baby it was just a childish act and it will never happen again.

Him: i must also say that bringing Lesedi here is not right

Me: Then why do you keep on bringing her here?

Him: Because I wanted to get back at you. I thought maybe if i bring another woman here you'll probably wake up and realise that you need to get your act together. I was trying to hurt you the same way that you hurting me.

Me: i haven't been fair to you and I'm very sorry.. I think we should try one last time but this time make our baby the first priority.

Him: Are you sure?

Me: Yes

He came closer and put his hands around my big belly

Him: i love you

Me: i love you too

We kissed.....

Time went i was now 8 months pregnant. I was stressless and happy most of the time. Having my mom around the house was a blessing. Gesh and i we were getting along just fine there was less fights. Lesedi never set her foot in my house again, Gesh would only Fetch bontle.....

I woke up that morning to something smelling good i know that my mom had prepared breakfast. I got out of bed walking to the bathroom was the longest walk of my life. I was big but that's because the Hypertension situation had contributed alot to my weight. I took my meds everyday that's vitamins and folic acid my Hypertension was controlled i tried to eat less nonsense and i ate more greens and i would exercise every now and then.....

I washed my face and brushed my teeth,then went to the kitchen. My mom was cooking breakfast she was even wearing an apron,while bontle was sitting on her high chair playing with

her food.

Me: Morning..

Mom: there is my little elephant

Me: Don't start

She laughed. I sat on the high chair which was a bit of a struggle first to climb it.

Bontle was making noise and throwing her food around.

Me: Hey wena whose gonna clean that?

shouting

Mom: and then what's wrong?

Me: i don't know i think sivuke ngo left.

Her: manje abakwa left bafuna ukudla ini? (what would you like to eat)

Me: Just cereal and juice

Her: yaa nivuke ngo left serious

Me: Where is Gesh?

Mom: He woke up very early and went, i think he went to see that white friend of his.

Me: Good for him at least he has Time for friends.

Mama: give him a break Nokhanya the poor guy has been with you 24/7 the past few days.

I don't know why but i was obsessed with Gesh now i wanted him next to me every minute.

Her phone rang she looked at it and she clicked her tongue

Me: Whose that?

Her: Its your father

Me: Why are you ignoring his calls?

Her: Its nothing

Me: mom you have been living here for a while now how did your crazy husband let you walk out of his house just like that?

Her: it was time Nokhanya.

Me: time for what?

Her: to make better decisions. Had I've been a good mom to you, i don't think you'll be in this situation

Me: Don't blame yourself. You are a good mother and always have been.

Her: Thank you

Her phone rang again. This time she answered..

Mom: What??..... King just sign the divorce papers so that we can move on.... What?... Don't call me again for nonsense!

She clicked her tongue.

Me: Wow Thuli i never knew you can be this feisty!

Her: There's alot that you don't know about me.

Me: So you guys are Getting a divorce?

Her: Yes..

I looked at her.

Her: What?

Me: I'm proud of you

She smiled

Her: Thank you.. Go bath so we can go and do some shopping

Me: Okay.

I stood up and took bontle and we went to bath. I've grown to love Bontle too as if like she was my own. After bathing we dressed up then i took her and we went to sit in the lounge while we waited for my mom. Bontle was now 1 and since she knows how to walk Eyy she's always running around and doesn't want us to pick her up....

My mom finished bathing she picked bontle up who started crying then we went to the door. I opened and the was a girl standing there. She looked shaken and very scared. She looked like she was on drugs or didn't sleep for days. Her

eyes were red and she had black marks around her eyes. She looked like she was in her mid 20s and she was skinny. She wasn't black she was a colored.

Her: Hi..

Her voice was a bit scratchy

Me: Hello

Her: i don't know if i came in the right place but..

She looked around.

Her: Can i please come in

Me: uhm okay..

My mom and looked at each other.

She came In and i sat her in the lounge.

Mom: would you like anything to drink?

Her: No thank you.. I'm actually looking for Gesh,does he live here?

Me: Whose asking?

Her: My name is Caroline and i..

Something fell in the kitchen and she jumped!

Her: What was that?

Mom: I'll go check

I touched her and she was Shaking

Me: Are you okay why are you soo scared?

Her: i think i have to go..

Me: No wait..

She stood up and went to the door i followed her. When she opened Gesh was at the door.

Caroline: Gesh..

Gesh looked at her with his eyes wide opened.

Gesh: Carol wtf what are you doing here?

Carol: They following me... Gesh i Lost all the drugs I'm sorry..

Gesh got in and closed the door

Gesh: i understand..

My mom.

Gesh: Thuli please take Bontle to the bedroom, and Nokhanya too

Me: Gesh what's going on?

He kissed me on my forehead.

Him: just do as i say.

He went to the bedroom and Came back with a gun.

Mom: ohh Zim! Kwenzakalani? (what's happening)

Gesh: i said in the bedroom!!

He went into the kitchen window and peeped through outside.

Gesh: Were are they?

Carol: They i don't know..

He also went and opened the door then checked around and came back in. He locked the door.

Mom: i think we should go to the bedroom

Me: I'm not going anywhere

Gesh: Its fine Thuli please take Bontle to the bedroom.

My mom went to the bedroom. Gesh looked at me.

Him: close your ears then.

Me: What?

He pointed the gun at Carol and started shooting him repeatedly.

I screamed and went to sit in some corner all closing my ears.

I don't know how many times he shot her but her body was laying on the ground all lifeless...

Suddenly there was a knock at the door. The person knocked and knocked until they tried to bust the door.

Gesh Came to me and stretched his hand to me.

Him: Come on get up.

I stretched out my hand to him and he helped me to get up as we was walking to the bedroom the door busted open, I stood behind him and he started shooting at whoever it was at the door. The other person didn't plan on going down that easily as he went down he shot Gesh, luckily the bullet hit Gesh's shoulder.

Gesh: Fuck!!

Me: Omg are you Okay?

Him: Im okay..

He took out his phone and gave it to me.

Him: Go into the bedroom and call Riley tell him we have company!

Me: Whose doing this?

Him: Just go!

I kissed him.

Me: i love you

Him: i love you too now go..

I walked to the bedroom but i stopped in the passage and looked at him.

Me: Gesh

He looked at me

Me: Don't die..

He smiled at me. I continued walking and knocked my mom opened. Bontle was crying.

Mom: What's going on?

I took bontle

Me: i don't know.

I called Riley.

Him: Gesh.

Me: Its Nokhanya.. Gesh says yall have company.

Him: Fuck!!

He hunged up. We sat there not knowing what

was happening on the other side but i was sitting there and praying that Gesh doesn't die, not until he meets his son. PART 57 UNTIL YOU'RE MINE

[01/11, 18:57] Ron: #58

We sat there for almost 2 hours not knowing what was happening. The only thing we heard where guns and screams yazi it was a mess bontle was crying none stop no matter how i tried to rock her...

After some time i heard a knock at our door, my mom and i looked at each other then i heard Anathi's voice.

Me: She's a friend, open.

My mom opened

Anathi: Hey..... Are you guys alright?

Me: We fine, just bontle she's traumatised.

She took bontle from me..

Me: Is Gesh alright?

Her: Ya his fine, Riley took him to the hospital for the bullet in his shoulder.

I exhaled that was a relief.

Mom: Can we come out now?

Anathi: Uhm they are still cleaning it's gonna take a while.....

We waited for them to finish cleaning when they were done we came out. Everything looked fine. The floors where clean like there was never blood, someone was even fixing our door.

My mom asked to talk to me In private.

Her: How are you feeling?

Me: I'll be fine

Her: Is this the kind of life you wanna live? You don't have to live like this Khanyo we can go

and get our own place..

Me: Mom don't please.. I love Sihle and I'm not gonna leave him.

She held my hands.

Her: I've never thought that my baby girl would live such a life. I've always dreamt that you'll marry a sane boy such as Patrick.

I chuckled.

Me: His not my type

Her: and Sihle is? Nokhanya how does one get attracted to a guy who lives a reckless life like this?

Me: You Married Dad

Her: in my defence i didn't know that he was a drug dealer..

Me: You won't understand Ma.

Her: i want you to be happy

Me: i am happy with Gesh

Her: Promise?

Me: i promise

She hugged me. We went back to sit with Anathi, bontle was falling asleep with Anathi rocking her to sleep.

Anathi: i think she was sleepy

Me: Probably..

Gesh and Riley walked in.

They greeted us...Riley looked at me

Him: i wish you were the one who got shot!

Me: And I'm wondering why you still alive.

Riley and i like teasing each other, that's how we get along. He put his hand on Anathi's shoulder

Riley: Ready to go?

Anathi: Ya..

She stood up, i stood up too and took Bontle

from her. She was sleeping now i went to put her in bed and gave her, her dummy to suck on it while she was sleeping. Gesh stood at the door. I put a blanket over her and took off her sandals. It was now around 19:00.

He didn't know what to say and neither did i. He came closer.

Him: Sorry about what happened.

He couldn't even look me in the eye he was ashamed of what happened.

Him: If you wanna Leave me i understand..

Me: I'm not leaving you.

He looked at me.

Me: i love you, and I'm not gonna leave you. At least you didn't die

He chuckled and came closer to me. He kissed me.

Me: Who were those people

Him: Remember when I told you that you gonna be your Father and brother's enemies?

Me: Yea?

Him: They kidnapped one of my girls, stole my drugs then asked her to lead them to me. That's why i had to kill her

Me: Wtf?

He ran his hand on my cheek.

Him: That's how it is in the drug world baby. Kill or be killed.

Me: My dad doesn't love us.

Him: Why?

Me: He obviously knows that my mom and i we here but still he sends people to kill us?

Gesh: What he did was not Ayt.

Me: And that's why i hate him.

I cannot believe my father right now. My mom prepared dinner and we ate. When we were

done i went to bath was wearing my short pj pants and a top with sleepers that took a shape of a dogs face. I told my mom that I'm gonna wash dishes she can sleep. I was all washing dishes, they were not alot.....

I heard Gesh singing behind me.

Him: <3 Focused, I'm focused

She got a body like that

I ain't never seen nothing like that

Like a fantasy in front of me

I think that something special is going down <3

I smiled but i didn't show him. He hugged me from the back with his hand making its way inside my pj pants,he was gently biting my neck while still singing.

Him: She said it's her first time

I think she might have lied

Feels so good damn and I don't know why

I'm addicted, something like an addict
Got me twisted but still I gotta have it...
I laughed..

Him: Oh, no, no, oh, no, no

She's confident

Oh, no, no, oh, no, no

And I'm down with it

Oh, no, no, oh, no, no

She's confident.

Me: i never knew you listen to Justin beiber?

Him: only that specific song.

Me: Ohw yeah?

Him: Yeap

He continued kissing my neck, with his hand rubbing my clit, i parted my legs a bit to give him easy access. I could feel his hard shaft against my Ass.

I put my hand around his neck, with my eyes closed and biting my lower lip.

I wanted to have him already. He went to insert his finger inside my already wet vaginal hole, one finger became two fingers, and i lowered my hand until it made its way inside his pants he was very hard as i gave him a hand job. We were both moaning softly when we heard someone humming from the passage. I turned around and Gesh stood behind me. It was my mom.

Her: Ohhh did i interrupt something?

Me: Nope, i was just uhm... We were.. I was washing dishes.

Gesh: And i was helping her.

She looked at us.

Her: Ohw..

She passed us and went to the fridge.

Gesh whispered in my ear.

Him: if your your mom knew how hard i was she would be quick.

I laughed.

My mom looked at us.

Her: What's funny?

Me: Nothing.

She took out a glass poured milk and sat down.

Gesh whispered to me again.

Him: Is she serious?

Me: shhhhh!

She looked at us and we smiled

Mom: Khanyo go fetch my Bible, Gesh sit down we have to pray and chase this evil and dead spirits in this house. I can't sleep this house is heavy after what happened i can't sleep.

We started moving together.

Mom: Gesh sit down.. Plus i wanna talk to you.

Gesh: should we do this right now?

Mom: Yes.. Come sit next to me.
She pulled a chair for him.

Mom: Come and sit right here...
We didn't say anything..

Mom: What's the problem? Are you guys siamese twins now? Can't separate?

Eish this is a difficult situation. PART 58 UNTIL YOU'RE MINE

[01/11, 18:58] Ron: #59

We were saved by bontle crying, my mom went to check up on her and we quickly went to our bedroom all laughing.

Me: i thought she was never gonna leave

Him: Me too.

He pulled Me closer.

Him: Do you know how much i love you?

Me: Nope i don't know

Him: Then why don't i just show you

He kissed me.

Me: so you gonna show me how you love me through sex?

Him: point of correction love making

Me: i stand corrected then

He went to lock the door. He then came and kissed me, that smooth deep kiss.

We slowly moved to the bed while taking our clothes off... He went and sucked my breasts while we were still standing there like that. I don't know why my hormones where all over the place. We played with each other again this time he was rubbing me vigorously i was

moaning and all that. The hardest part is that the positions we had to do were limited. So we just laid in bed with him behind me and he took it from the back while still rubbing my clit. I swear this guy was taking me places and from how he moaned too I probably was taking him places also. He didn't come inside of me though for the sake of the baby. We had 3 rounds the last round it was at the bathroom with me on top of the shelf where we put our towels and my legs wide spread. As he increased the pace the more I screamed.....

We took a shower together when we were done and went to bed. From how I was tired it didn't take me that long to pass out.....

Days passed it was now Saturday and we were going to see the doctor. We woke that morning very early prepared ourselves then we went to the doctor. We went to Wimpys first and had breakfast then after we went to the doctor....

I was happy to learn that my baby was doing well and we also had an obstetrician who did the math and told me exactly when I'm gonna give birth.

Gesh decided that we spend the day together just wondering about

It was good spending time with him, i loved how we wasn't fighting anymore but madly in love.....

We went home at around 16:00 and when we opened the door i couldn't my eyes as everyone screamed "Surprised". I looked around there was blue balloons hanging around my friends were there, Gugu and Qondi were there too. Anathi and Riley. My mom and Gesh's mom there. I walked up to the lounge everything was prepared beautifully. Blue and white cake with a baby bottle ontop, they had decorated the whole lounge with baby clothes. There was a poster Written "Congratulations it's a boy" What was more funny was that everyone was wearing

white vests with blue track leggings. They were wearing baby hats and had dummies in their mouths i couldn't help it but laugh.

Riley and Gesh didn't stay they went.

Charl: Do you like it? It's your baby shower

Me: i can see but what's funny is what you guys are wearing.

Tiff: Wait until you see what you gonna wear

They came with a blue polafleece.

Me: There's no way I'm wearing that

Tiff: Come on

Me: I'm gonna look like a rabbit

Her: That's the fun part.

I didn't argue further i went and wore the crazy thing as they laughed when i came out and all laughing. Gesh's mom was wearing her usual clothes you can just tell that she would rather be somewhere else but here.

They gave me my presents and i opened them, we had a nice day music was played we danced and all that. We ate hot dogs, then snacks and then the cake. As we were dancing i saw my mom and Gesh's mom walking to the bedroom. They disappeared for quite a long time that i went to check up on them and found them arguing. They didn't see me though.

Mom: if you so against Sihle and Nokhanya's relationship then what are you doing here?

G.mom: i am here because my son called me to come and i didn't wanna disappoint him! Thuli you know i don't understand why you encouraging this nonsense when you know very well that uGesh no Khanyo bayahlobana

Mom: Maybe if you told Gesh the truth then we wouldn't be here today!

Gesh's mom saw me.

Her: maybe i should just leave

Mom: Finally! That's the best thing you've said all day.

She walked and bumped me off the way.

Mom: Hey Busi if you have something to say, then say it don't be bumping my child!

Gesh's mom turned.

Her: What would i say to someone who obviously doesn't have a brain, you are encouraging incest!

You deserve to burn in Hell!

My mom approached her and i held her hand.

Me: Just Leave her mom she's not worth it!

She clicked her tongue and went...

Mom: i swear one of this days!

Me: Mxm leave her let's go back and join the others....

We went back to join the others and we had a good time.....

Days went and finally i was due to give birth. Gesh drove me to the hospital the day before. Everything was prepared for me in my ward i even had flowers and cards from friends wishing me good luck. I don't wanna lie i was scared. I changed into my nighties i wasn't gonna wear the hospital gown for shit..

I got in that small bed.

Gesh sat next to me and held my hand.

Him: Are you ready for tomorrow?

Me: I'm more scared than ready, especially since you won't be around.

Gesh was not gonna be here tomorrow as always he had some business to take care of.

Him: i feel very bad that i won't be here.

Me: Can't you cancel?

Him: No baby i can't

Me: What could be more important than the

birth of your son?

Him: i don't wanna fight Khanyo

Me: I'm not fighting I'm just asking

Him: i can't change my lifestyle Nokhanya. I'm a drug Lord and I'll forever be a drug Lord.

Me: And you so proud

He gave me a serious look

I kept quiet.

He stood up.

Him: i think it's better that i Leave..

He tried to kiss me but I just faced the other way.

Him: Good luck for tomorrow..

He went, tears started falling how can Gesh put his shady deals before his son. I had a midwife who stayed with me overnight, it was a he and he was gay was making me laugh at least he made me forget a bit about tomorrow. His

name is Nhlanhla.

We chilled that night and watched Tv chick flick movies until i passed out.....

I was woken up by a sharp pain in my back and some cramps. At first they felt like period pains and i also felt like i was having a running stomach. I tried to ignore but they got strong. I got out of bed busy breathing in and out, Nhlanhla was sleeping on the chair. I went to the toilet to pee, i was busy pushing because i felt like i was going to have a running stomach but nothing. I went back to bed this time around i sat up straight.. The cramps kept on coming i stood up and slowly walked around the room. I went to the toilet again but still none. I came back to the room, Nhlanhla was now awake..

Him: Nokhanya..

I was now crying.

Me: What's happening to me?

He stood up and Came to walk me to bed.

Me: Kub'hlungu Nhlanhla (it's painful)

Him: Nxese sisi.. (sorry)

He sat me on the bed.

Nhlanhla: Let me get the nurse to give you an epidural.

He went and i took my phone, then called Gesh. He wasn't answering.

Me: Please pick up..

He picked up after 5times of trying him.

Him: Nokhanya *Sleepy voice*

I couldn't hold back anymore i cried, like seriously cried.

Him: What's wrong Doll?

Me: I'm.. I'm.. Dying.. Gesh uyang'limaza (his hurting me)

Him: Where is the midwife?

His really gonna ask me about that at this time.

Me: Ahhhhhhhhhhhh Gesh!!!!!!!!!!

I was now screaming.

Him: Okay Nokhanya calm down..

I was screaming like serious screaming..

Him: Okay fine Nokhanya I'm coming

Me: Hurry!!!

He hinged up..

Nhlanhla came in with some nurse and they injected me. After a while i started feeling a bit better. I sat up straight on the bed with Nhlanhla putting pillows behind me trying to support my back...

Nhlanhla: You see Khanyo you doing great now..

Me: i am?

Her: Yes I'm sure we can hold a conversation

Me: Okay.

He sat down next to me.

Him: Tell me anything..

I put my hand on my tummy.

Me: Well.. Ahhh..

Him: Don't give him attention uyadelela (his disrespectful)

Me: But why is he hurting me like this?

Him: ufuna i attention nje masingamniki (let's not give him attention)

The pain got better, we were talking.....

.....

Gesh got in as soon as i saw him i cried.. He came and hugged me.

Him: Askies ke I'm here..

I looked at Nhlanhla he was all starring at Gesh.

Me: Tell him that it started early

He said nothing he was starring at Gesh. Gesh

looked at Nhlanhla

Gesh: Did they give her something for the pain?

Nhlanhla was quite with his mouth half opened

Me: Nhlanhla!!!!!!

He snapped out of it.

Him: Well i.. Ithi.. Nurse..

He stood up and went out all bumping into things.

Gesh: ithatha kahle le midwife yakho? (is your midwife mental stable)

Me: His gay Gesh Ofcause his not mental stable!!

He laughed a bit.

I gave him a serious look.

Me: This is no time to be laughing

Him: Askies.. Eish ng'khohliwe ukuthi uyatefa (i forgot that you are a cry baby)

Me: Your son is trying to kill me and the first thing you say is ngiyatefa?

Him: Askies i didn't mean it that way.

As he was holding me i felt a panic attack creeping in. I started breathing abnormally Gesh put his hand on my chest.

Him: Nokhanya what's wrong?

Me: i don't think I'm.....

Him: No.. No.. No.. Nokhanya breath normally..

I was getting a bit dizzy too.. I could feel myself hyperventilating, Gesh was talking i heard his voice slowly fading away my eyes were closing.

PART 59 UNTIL YOU'RE MINE

[01/11, 18:58] Ron: #60

I slowly opened my eyes, i was a bit dizzy. I tried moving but i felt a sharp pain in my abdominal area.

Gesh: Hey take it easy.

I put my hand in my tummy, and my tummy didn't feel that big i freaked out.

Me: Gesh where is my baby?

Him: Relax..

Me: Don't tell me to relax where is my son?

Him: Nokhanya calm down his fine..

Me: If his fine then where is he?

Him: When you passed out the doctors quickly did a C-section because you were suffocating the baby.

Me: Where is he i wanna see him

Him: I'll take you to him..

He got me a wheelchair, i got out of bed.

Him: Easy don't hurt yourself

I sat on the wheelchair and he pushed me to where my baby was. He was in an incubator, he

looked healthy To me but he had machine helping him to breath. He was soo cute and adorable i couldn't believe that he came out of me. I felt tears filling my eyes. Gesh crouched next to me.

Gesh: His amazing isn't he?

Me: That's my son?

Him: That's our our son.

Me: Sorry i forgot that you also contributed.

Him: the doctor ran some tests said his fine. They just giving him an oxygen to open up his lungs since you suffocated him, when you got the attack. Your water broke in the process and they had to take him out.

Me: He made it Gesh.

Gesh: His one strong fella.

I can't explain the excitement i was feeling, i was in love with him.

Gesh: Your mom came up with a name

Me: Ya?

Him: Lwazi

Me: i love it. Lwazi Skhosana

Gesh: Nex Nokhanya he must take my surname

Me: We not married phela

Gesh: That doesn't matter..

The doctor kept up in the hospital for a week. I couldn't really have physical contact with Lwazi just as yet until after a week when the doctor said his okay.....

That morning Nhlanhla brought him into the ward.

Nhlanhla: Meet your mom..

He handed him to me. Holding his tiny body like that was wow..

Nhlanhla: Ave emuhle ufana no babakhe (he is beautiful like his dad)

I held his tiny hand he was sleeping.

Nhlanhla: Awusho kodwa umthathephi umfana omuhle so? (Where did you get such a hot guy)

Me: Ngimthole kude (i got him far)

We laughed and i instilled pain on myself, my operation wasn't healed yet.

Nhlanhla: I'm sure you are happy ukuthi you going home today

Me: Ya i am His dad is gonna fetch us his on his way.

Nhlanhla wiped his face with his hands.

Nhlanhla: ngikahle chomza? (do i look fine)

Me: Ya u sharp.

Gesh walked in.

Me: speak of the devil..

Nhlanhla: Hai chomza I'll see you. He walked out.

Gesh Came to us he was all starring at Lwazi.

Me: Wanna hold him?

Him: Ya sure..

He took him, he was all looking at him. I saw his eyes getting misty

Him: Hello boy..

He sat down on the chair.

Me: I think i should bath before we leave

He didn't hear a word i said.

Me: Gesh?!

He was all concentrating on Lwazi.

I went to the bathroom and bathe, Gesh had brought me clothes. I felt fresh but my operation was still painful.

Me: Let's go

I took the bag.

Me: i can hold him..

Him: Na it's fine.

We walked out with the Nurses kissing Lwazi and saying Bye to him. Nhlanhla and i exchanged numbers.....

Gesh was so in love with Lwazi that he even wanted to drive with him i didn't allow i don't wanna have an accident.....

.....

We got home and they had turned one of the bedrooms into a nursery. It was just beautiful...

.
.br/.

4 months had passed baby Lwazi was doing well unfortunately he had pneumonia so we would be in an out of the hospital most of the time. It was now December and i was preparing to Register for matric again next year but i was gonna do it at some college.....

I woke up in the morning Gesh was not next to me. I got out of bed and went to the bathroom, i heard noise in the lounge i went Gesh was playing xbox with Lwazi sitting next to him

Me: Gesh

Him: hmhhhmm?

Me: At what time did you Wake up?

Him: i don't know. Lwazi woke me up.

Me: Look at yall still wearing pjs

Him: We fine Nokhanya.

I went to take Nokhanya he cried when I picked him up.. Lwazi was very fascinated by Gesh's retarded games.

Gesh: Leave him he doesn't want. Me: unlike you He has to bath.

I went to the bedroom with him,still crying like that. I put him on the bed,then i went to prepare his bath for him. I took him and i bathe him..

When i finished bathing him i went dressed him up he was still crying. Gesh Came in.

Him: Why is he still crying?

One thing about Gesh is that he never wants to hear his son crying.

Me: Its you and your games.

I sat down and started breastfeeding him.....

Gesh: how can he not cry when you have interrupted our game?

Me: Agh those games are stupid!

Lwazi bit me as i was busy breastfeeding him.

Me: Ouch!!!!

Gesh: What?

I hit him at the back of his hand, he started crying

Me: He bit me! I'm never breastfeeding you again!! *shouting*

Gesh Came and took him, he gave me a death.

Him: Never ever yell or hit my son ever again
uyangizwa Nokhanya (you hear me)

Me: He bit me do you know how painful it is?

Him: i don't care Nokhanya!! Don't ever hit my
child ever again!

He walked out with him. I looked at him like wtf?
PART 60 UNTIL YOU'RE MINE

[01/11, 18:59] Ron: #61

You can never do anything to Lwazi when Gesh
is around, for me and Lwazi to have this
conversation again I'll have to wait for Gesh to
go.....

His phone rang next to me, it was Lesedi i
answered she was all crying.

Me: Gesh's phone hello..

Her: Where is Gesh?

Me: uhm I'm not sure where he is

Her: Nokhanya im really not in the mood where is Gesh?

Me: i don't know what to tell you because his not here.. Can you call him later?

Her: No I'm not gonna call later!!

She hunged up. My mom was not around she went to visit my Grandma for a few days...

I got up from the bed and went to the lounge Gesh and Lwazi were not around.....

I went to bath, then when i was done i wrapped a towel around my wet body and went to the bedroom when i heard the door opening and closing. I went to check who it was and It was Gesh and Lwazi.

Me: Where are yall coming from?

Gesh: We went to get fresh air

Me: While you wearing pjs?

Him: No one saw that it was Pjs..

He gave me Lwazi.

Him: i wanna bath.

Me: Lesedi called

I saw him getting irritated

Him: What does she want?

Me: i don't know Gesh she sounded pretty upset
she was crying

Him: She will be fine.

Me: What's going on?

Him: What's going with what?

Me: i don't know hey because not so long ago
you guys where a tight family and today you
look like you hate her guts!

Him: Ungaqali (don't start)

Me: I'm just asking

He just Gave me an awkward look then walked

to the bathroom...

I looked at Lwazi who was sucking his dummy.

Me: me and you we no longer talking to each other.. Don't talk to me and i won't talk to you.

He smiled at me almost dropping his dummy.

Me: Don't smile because I'm not smiling with you..

I put him on the bed. Balancing him with pillows so that he doesn't fall..... I stood there all looking at him shame i had the most beautiful Son ever.

Gesh walked in shirtless.

Me: You done, so quick?

Him: i haven't even started

Me: Ohw

I continued starring at Lwazi.

Him: What's wrong with him?

Me: Nothing, I'm just admiring his looks

Him: All thanks to my gene that dominated..

I laughed.

He came closer and stood behind me. He started running his hands from my thighs all the way up dropping my towel...Lwazi was starring at us.

Him: This is awkward

Me: Its not like he knows what's going on.

Him: We not having sex infront of my son

Hey when Gesh says his son uqedile.

Me: Heyi Konje you and your son i forgot.

He chuckled.

Me: Don't you think his gonna cry if we leave him alone?

Him: Naa I'll be quick

We left him and took the baby monitor. We

went to the bathroom and we was all kissing,
we didn't get that far when Lwazi started crying.

Him: Not now!

Me: You and Son remember?

I smiled and Walked away. When i got into the
bedroom he stopped crying. I started applying
lotion. Gesh got in and looked at him

Gesh: Ngiyak'gabha Lwazi (i ayt with you)

I laughed.

Me: What happened to "me and my son"

He gave me a serious look.

Him: Ngizok'phoxa

I laughed. He walked out and went to bath.

I looked at Lwazi.

Me: Yabona wena uyimpintshi yegazi ngena la
Ntwana (you are my real homie)

I Stretched my hand to him.

Gesh: Nokhanya Skhosana i can hear you,
uzoswaba! (you'll be sorry)

After clothing i laid in bed with Lwazi all playing
with him.....

When Gesh was done he came into the
bedroom looking at Lwazi while squinting his
eyes..

Gesh: wena ng'grand ngawe uyafana no
gogowakho uThuli (I'm Ayt with you, you are
just like your Grandmother)

He got dressed and took Lwazi then we went to
the kitchen to make breakfast. There was a
knock at the door. Gesh went to open. I saw
him walking back in but he was walking
backwards to find that it was my dad and
Thando they were holding their guns against
Gesh.

Gesh: Khanyo take Lwazi and go

I quickly picked up my son.

Thando: There's no need for that Khanyo because we are here to fetch you and mom..

Me: I'm not going anywhere with both of you! First of all you come into my house and pull out guns in front of my son!!!

They put their guns away. My dad looked at Gesh while smiling but it was a conniving smile

Dad: So you finally did it? You finally got my daughter pregnant and ruined her future!

My dad started clapping hands.

Dad: Bravo!

Me: What does that mean?

Gesh: Don't listen to him..

Thando: You didn't know lil sis?

This guy played you. You were just a part of his revenge!

Dad: He got you pregnant on purpose to hurt me! He did all this to hurt me then after turned

my wife against me!

Me: What is he talking about Gesh?

Gesh kept quiet.

Thando: Tell her! Tell her how much you don't love her this to you was just revenge, you knew that he was your cousin but you still went for her because you were seeking revenge

Me: What?

Gesh: i love Nokhanya!

Thando: Ohw really? Does she know that you recently slept with your baby Mama? Does she know that yall really never broke up?

Me: Gesh what are they talking about?

Gesh had no words.

Me: So it's true?

Gesh: i...

Me: Wow!!

I started walking to the bedroom, Thando followed me.

Thando: I'll help you pack

Me: Get out of my house!!!

Him: Khanyo..

Me: You and your dad get out of my house right now!!!!!!

They looked at me then they walked out. I got to Lwazi's room i put him in his crib and started packing his things. Gesh Came in

Him: Nokhanya let's talk

I ignored him..

Him: baby please don't go, i don't think I'll survive without you and Lwazi.

I still kept quiet. He tried to touch me but i slapped him..

Tears where falling..

Me: Please tell me that what they said is not

true. Please tell me that you didn't play me just to get to my father. Please tell me that you and Lesedi were long done..

Him: Nokhanya i..

Me: Tell me it's not true Gesh..

He came closer to me all touching me but i yanked his hand Off

Me: At least lie to me and tell me that it's not true Gesh..

Him: i love you Nokhanya.. Yes at first it was about revenge but then i fell hard for you..

I wiped my tears and started walking out. He held me..

Me: Let go of me..

His voice was breaking

Him: Please baby don't do this, I'm sure we can work this out..

Me: I'm done Gesh I'm taking my son and we

leaving..

I got his Hands off me then went and took my son. He stood at the door blocking us. His eyes were teary.

Him: Nokhanya please tell me what i need to do to fix this and I'll do it, just don't take my son away from me please..

Although i was hurt but it was hard to see him in that state i could see that he was broken

Me: Gesh move please

Him: Okay fine..

I walked out

Him: just know that if you leave I'm gonna kill them..

Me: What?

Him: Your family I'm gonna kill them all of them... Your dad, brothers, your mom, Qondi and your Grandmother.

Me: You can't do that

Him: Try me Nokhanya..

I went to my bedroom put my son on the bed and got my luggage bag and i started packing.

He took his phone and called someone..

Gesh: Yow Riley i need help my Ninja..... Yea this is a big one..

He then looked at me.

Gesh: i want us to go Massacre on some family..... Tonight will be perfect!!

He then hugged up.. He walked up to me. He put his hands around my waist..

Him: Leave and they all gonna die!

He kissed me on my forehead and then walked away. PART 61 UNTIL YOU'RE MINE

[01/11, 18:59] Ron: #62

Gesh is crazy!! He has totally lost it right now i swear.

Me: i don't know you like this

Him: Then you don't know me at all.

Me: You gonna kill my whole family just because you want me to stay with you! After you've kept on having a relationship with Lesedi!! *shouting*

Lwazi cried, Gesh picked him up.

Gesh: Shhhhh

Me: Give Me back my son! *shouting*

He gave me a death stare. I stood up and went to him trying to take Lwazi forcefully but Gesh pushed me hard with his other hand i fell on the bed.

Him: Calm down! You scaring my child!

Me: Ges..

Him: Nokhanya im warning you!

He took Lwazi's bottle and gave it to him.

Me: You know one would swear that you really love your son.

Him: i do love him..

Me: Ohw really? You love him Gesh?

He looked at me.

Me: Just let us go.

Him: You are not going anywhere. You cannot come into my life and make me fall hard for you then leave me! Uyahlanya (you are crazy)

Me: This wasn't about love. This was about Revenge!

Him: i am not gonna let King Skhosana ruin my family like he did to his. He has driven all of you away.

Me: Don't blame my father for your mistakes!

He put Lwazi down. He came to me, i got in bed and he grabbed me by my leg and sat me at the

edge of the bed, with his hands on my thighs. His face came closer to mine then looked me deep into my eyes. I won't lie i was scared.

Him: Let me tell you a little story about your "perfect" Father!

I swallowed hard.

Him: Your father killed my father! He shot him repeatedly right in front of me. I was just a young boy Nokhanya at that time, he tortured my family in a way that you'll never know! He caused my mom soo much stress that she had a minor stroke. Your father had Me selling drugs for him when i was only 11 Nokhanya! When i tried to get away he told me that his gonna kill my mother and Sister! You know what it gets better the reason why he killed my father was because he wanted my mother! He went as far as raping her. I'll never accept king Skhosana as my uncle! That's why it's easy for me to easily make love to you and all that

because i don't see you as my cousin but i see you as my future wife!

I had no words, i couldn't believe that my father could do this things.

He got away from me..

Me: So you wanna be like my Father huh? Go ahead Gesh kill them all but please help me to figure out how I'm gonna tell Lwazi all of this when he grows up, when he asks about my side of the family please be there to explain what happened to them.

He didn't have words.

Me: If you love me and Lwazi as much as you Say you do, then you will let us leave without any repercussions.

I stood up and continued packing a few clothes for myself with him standing there and starring at me.

I got Lwazi and started walking out while

pushing my luggage bag, he blocked us.

Me: Gesh..

Him: i just wanna drive you and Lwazi to your Grandma's place, can i at least do that?

Me: Fine..

Him: one more thing

Me: What?

He put his hand around my waist and Came closer then kissed me while i was still holding Lwazi like that. After the kiss he allowed me and Lwazi to leave, he drove us to my Grandma's place.....

We got there and he helped us with our bags. My mom and Grandma were sitting at the kitchen drinking tea while Kholo was washing dishes i figured Thando was around.

My Grandma started making noise and came to take Lwazi from me.

Gran: So this is Lwazi?

Me: Yeap

Grandma: Bona ngiyathokoza Khanya (i am very happy)

My Grandma's scream made Thando come to the kitchen, him and Gesh gave each other weird looks.

Mom: Gesh would you like to stay for Dinner?

Thando: He ain't staying mom..

Gesh: i wasn't planning on staying vele!

Thando: Then you better leave!

Gesh: I'll leave when i feel like leaving!

Thando started coming Closer Kholo went to stop him.

Thando: Kholo let go of me!

Gesh walked closer too i stopped him.

Gesh: i just wanna know what he'll do!

Mom: Gesh i think you should Leave!

Me: Let me walk you out..

We walked out to his car.

Him: When are you gonna come back home?

Me: i don't know

Him: You are gonna come back home aren't you?

I kept quiet.

Him: I hope after a week uzobe uyekile uk'hlanya (i hope after a week you would've been rid of this madness)

Me: Asazi (we don't know)

I heard Thando talking behind me.

Thando: Nokhanya endlini! (Nokhanya back in the house)

I rolled my eyes..

Gesh pulled me closer and kissed me, i know he was doing this just to piss off my brother, but he

was such a good kisser that i couldn't resist. He put his hands under my t-shirt

Thando: Nokhanya!!

I pulled out. I started walking away.

Gesh: Nokhanya

I turned and looked at him.

Him: i love you

Me: i love you too

He smiled and got into his car then drove off..

Thando was boiling inside.

Thando: since when do you behave like slut?

Me: Excuse me?

Him: Getting smoothed at the gate for the whole hood to see and worse in front of your big brother!

Me: You make it sound as if like his just a random guy, his my baby daddy and my bf

Him: i don't care Nokhanya!! It's bad enough that you Have a baby by him, now you wanna make love with him right at the gate!

Me: You over exaggerating.

Him: i never wanna see you with that guy ever again!

Me: What?

Him: i said i don't wanna see you with him! He shouldn't set his foot here he should stay away from you and my nephew!!

Me: Wow!

Him: get in the yard!

I walked in thinking to myself that Thando is crazy if he thinks that his gonna keep Gesh away from his son! PART 62 UNTIL YOU'RE MINE

[01/11, 19:00] Ron: #63

I hardly had a chance to hold Lwazi that day he

was being passed around like a sack of potatoes. They were busy kissing him that he even started crying...

Kholo and i went to sit outside he was holding Lwazi.

Kholo: His very adorable Nokhanya i feel like eating him up.

Me: Please don't eat him up bantu..

Her: So how was it?

Me: How was what?

Her: Giving birth?

Me: Ahh i didn't see that i was heavily sedated

Her: Why?

Me: Long story, but the labour pains are horrible!
I thought i was gonna die

Her: serious?

Me: Yeap you'll feel it one day

She laughed. Nomvula passed as soon as she saw us, she got in.

Her: haibo!!! Nokhanya

I wasn't ready for her.

Me: Hello Nomvula, how you?

Nomvula: Hau bandla I'm sorry i didn't even greet. Ninjani kodwa? (how are you)

We greeted back. She looked at Lwazi.

Her: ingane kabani le entle so? (whose baby is this)

Kholo: His mine

She looked at Kholo.

Nomvula: angicabangi (i don't think so)

Me: His mine

She started clapping hands.

Her: Ngivele ngabona (i saw it)

She picked him up.

Her: Muhle yazi Khanyo (his beautiful) Hai he Doesn't look like you though If i knew his father I'd say he looks like him.

Me: Uyafana vele no Gesh (she looks like Gesh)

Her eyes widened, her mouth opened.

Her: haibo ingane ka Gesh le? (this is Gesh's baby)

Me: Don't make it as if like you didn't know!

Her: Vele bengingazi nje (i didn't know)

Yeah right!

Her: vele ngimbona emehlweni ukuthi use njengoyise! (i can see it in his eyes that his problematic like his dad)

We Laughed.

Me: uyamsukela my baby is an Angel

Her: Awu ngeke (never)

My dad's car stopped by the gate, my mood changed instantly.....

He got out of his car and approached us, i looked away.

Him: Lotjhani.

Kholo and Nomvula greeted him back. He then walked into the house, i clicked my tongue.

Nomvula: udliwa yini? (what's eating you)

Me: i just need air..

I stood up and took Lwazi from Nomvula and went out to Gugu's place, she was with Qondi and she lost it too when she saw Lwazi.

Her: Yoooh umntwana ka Aunty wakhe..

She was busy thrown her up in the air, Lwazi was getting scared he started crying.

Gugu:Hau ngiyadlala njena Lwazi (I'm only playing with you)

Qondi: How are you?

Me: Ahh I'm okay

Her: You don't look okay

Me: Ahh uyazi u king usendlini (King is at the house)

Qondi: Aii ufunani loyo, angazosidina (what does he want)

Gesh's mom entered looked like she just came back from work.

She looked at us..

Her: Afternoon

We greeted back. She looked at Lwazi.

Her: Wuye ulwazi loyo? (is that Lwazi)

Gugu: Ya

She went to them, then stretched her hands
Gugu gave her Lwazi. She went to her bedroom with him.

I looked at Gugu. She shrugged her shoulders

Me: Yooh i hope he won't kill my son

Gugu: Ha Nokhanya!

Busi: Nokhanya!

Me: ufunani? (what does she want)

Gugu: Angazi (i don't know)

I stood up and went to them, she was sitting on the bed busy playing with Lwazi.

Her: i think his thirsty..

I took him and she signalled by tapping the bed that i should sit next to her. I sat next to her and started breastfeeding Lwazi while closing my eyes.

Her: Hau what's wrong?

Me: He bites me..

She laughed.

Her: Eyy he takes after his dad...Sihle used to bite me too

I laughed.

Me: Really?

Her: Yes..

Me: That's sad..

Her: Nokhanya..

I looked at her.

Her: I'm sorry..

Me: Its okay.

Her: Its not that angikufuni i was just angry at what your father did to me and my children.

Me: Gesh told me, but you should know that I'm nothing like my Father. I love your son Busi..

Her: i know, i know, i know... I promise i won't stand in your way anymore

Me: Thank you..

Her: muhle ulwazi ufana nawe (Lwazi is beautiful like you)

Me: Bathi ufana noSihle (they say he looks like Sihle)

She laughed.

My phone rang, it was my mom. I answered.

Me: Mama..

Her: Where are you, come home now!

She hunged up.

Me: That was my mom i have to go..

Her: Hau i haven't even spent at least 5min with my Grand son already you leaving. Mshiye (leave him) Gugu will bring him back or you'll fetch him later.

Me: Uhm...

Her: Nokhanya I'll never hurt my grandson

Me: Fine I'll bring his nappies and bottle

Her: Ngiyabonga (thank you)

I stood up and Walked home. I got there and my mom, dad, Grandma, and Thando were sitting in the lounge waiting for me.

Thando: Where is Lwazi?

Me: Next door..

Him: mlande (fetch him)

Me: His gra..

Thando: Kanti you didn't hear me ye? I said i don't want this guy anywhere close to you and my nephew that goes with his family too!

Dad: Nokhanya we have decided that we don't want Sihle or his family having any contact with you or Lwazi..

I folded my arms, this people were crazy.

Me: Why do you guys wanna start a war?

Thando: Go fetch Lwazi and hear what we have to say or should i fetch him?

I looked at them then walked out. My phone rang and it was Gesh.

Me: Hey

Him: I'll come tomorrow morning to fetch Lwazi

i wanna do some shopping with him for toys and everything else you can come along too

Me: Uhm Gesh...

Him: ya?

Me: My family.. They.. They don't want you to see me or Lwazi ever again..

He kept quiet..

Me: Gesh..

Him: Tshela labantu bakini bangazong'hlanyisa (tell your family not to drive me crazy) PART 63 UNTIL YOU'RE MINE

[01/11, 19:00] Ron: #64

I went to fetch Lwazi, Gesh's mom was disappointed to learn that my family doesn't want them having any relationship noLwazi. My baby is not even 1 Yet and already they are fighting for him.....

I got home and gave Lwazi to Kholo then i went to join the elders.

Dad: i know that you may not like what we are about to say but then that's how things are done. First of all this Sihle of yours has disrespected us. He has deflowered you then got you pregnant. Worse he even made you quit School, that's the worst disrespect that i have ever encountered in my life.

Me: Please don't tell me about what Gesh has done tell me about why I'm here..

Grandma: Nokhanya!

Thando: and he has made you disrespectful you never used to be like this.

Dad: We have come to a conclusion that if he wants you and Lwazi then he must pay for the damages. He must pay for lobola and he must also pay for Lwazi.

Me: How much?

Dad: R500 000

Me: What?

Thando: You are priceless we even doing him a favour..

Dad: if he can't pay it we understand

Me: He will pay it!

Thando: You sound so confident

I gave him a weird look.

Me: Are we done?

Dad: Yes. But know that you are forbidden to see him and he mustn't come here either until he pays for the damages.

Thando: I'll be here just to make sure that there's no sneaking out..

Me: Ain't you supposed to go back to Richard's bay? Don't you have a job? Ohw ya i forgot that you are a low life drug dealer!

He attempted to Stand up but my dad held his

arm and then he sat down.....

I stood up and went to the kitchen i took my son and locked myself in my Grandma's bedroom. uThando has a nerve to be saying shit like this!....

I didn't open for no one other than my Grandma who was busy convincing me that Gesh has to pay it's the right thing to do, i felt betrayed by my mom and my Grandma who stood by my dad and Thando.....

.
.br/.

Lwazi always wakes up at 5am, so by 5am he was up making noise busy playing alone and crying when no one gave him attention. We had slept with my Grandma in her room because Thando and Kholo were sleeping in the guest room. I never enjoy waking up early in the

morning but since Lwazi was busy annoying me i had no choice but to wake up.

Me: Aii mara Lwazi who wakes up at 5am?

He was all crying. I got out of bed and changed his nappy, then i took him and we walked out to throw away the nappy in the dustbin outside. My Grandma was sweeping the yard.

Koko: Lotjhani Khanyo no Lwazi

Me: Hey Koko..

Her: Kodu manivuka ekseni so? (why are you guys up so early)

Me: ask Lwazi.

She laughed.

Me: Koko don't you wanna entertain him for a while, while i go and sleep?

Her: No I'm busy.

Mxm! I went back to the house i found Kholo standing at the kitchen

Her: Hey...

I went and gave her Lwazi.

Me: He missed you, say hi to Aunty Kholo

I started walking to the bedroom

Her: Nokhanya!

I closed the door and slept.....

The day went by and it was just boring around the house, my brother was there making sure i didn't go anywhere i was on a tight leash..... At around 14:00 i bathe and wore my jumpsuit which was short, it was red in colour with red sandals. My hips have widened a bit and my thighs were thicker my breasts were a bit big maybe that's because of all the baby milk.

Gesh had SMS me that he was gonna be around and wants to see me..... As i chilled and waited for him after a few hours i heard noise next door i knew that he was around.....

Kholo and i were sitting in the lounge when

Thando walked in all mad. My mom was not around she went to do some groceries with my Grandma and Qondi i don't know where she was she didn't sleep at home.

Kholo: Keng malove?

Thando: This boy Gesh maan! He makes me mad! Now his all making noise next door busy disturbing our peace and drinking with his friends!

Kholo: That's not good

Me: Mara ukibo moss

He gave me an intimidating look i kept quiet. He clicked his tongue and Walked to the bedroom.....

My phone rang just after a few minutes of him walking out, it was Gesh i answered.

Me: Hey

Him: ukuphi? (Where are you)

Me: I'm at home

Him: awung'attende..

Me: Yooh my brother put me on a tight leash i can't come

Him: Nokhanya don't tell me about your brother, i want to see you.

I can tell from his voice that he was a bit sloshed.

Me: i don't know Gesh, i don't wanna start fights.

Him: Nokhanya i wanna see you or yini ufuna ngizelapho kini? (do you want me to come there)

Me: Fine I'm coming

Him: Sharp..

I hunged up and looked at Kholo

Her: No!!

Me: Please Kholo it's just gonna be for a few minutes

Her: What am i gonna say to Thando?

Me: i don't know.. Just.. Have sex with him

Her: Are you High on weed?

Me: Kholo please... Plus Lwazi is sleeping i promise i won't be long

Her: Why do i feel like I'm going to regret this?

Me: Pleaseeeee.....

Her: Fine!! But don't take long

Me: i won't..

I got up and ran next door, honest truth was that i missed him shame

I got to his place and his friends were chilling at the front drinking and playing music but he wasn't there. I asked one of his friends were he is and he said i should check him in his room, i Walked to his room.....

I got there And his door was open, he was shirtless just had his jeans on and sneakers his

back was facing the door, i stood there looking at him.

Him: Ngena Nokhanya (come In)

Me: How did you know it was me?

Him: i can smell your perfume.

I went in and locked the door. He turned around and he was holding a glass that had ice cubes and alcohol.

Me: uyisidakwa mntwana ka Busisiwe (you are a drunk)

Him: Ngifuze ka Skhosana (i take after your family)

I laughed. He sat down on the bed, i went and sat ontop of him.

Him: Hey mind my glass

Me: What are you even drinking?

Him: Just some jonny walker.

He put the glass down.

Him: Uthi bathini kini? (what is your family saying)

I could smell the whiskey from his breath, that kind turned me on..

I was busy wiggling my Ass,and i could feel that he was getting turned on..

Him: awuhlaliseke tuu

I stopped what i was doing.

Me: They want 500 000

He laughed

Him: uyahlanya uKing uzoyithatha la wayifunda khona (his crazy, he will get it where he learned about it)

Me: But it's not like you can't afford it.

He pecked me on my lips and imitated my voice

Him: But if i give him he won't respect me..

Me: first of all i don't talk like that..

He laughed

Him: How is my boy doing?

Me: His doing fine..

Him: Okay

There was some awkward silence, he then kissed me. I didn't resist, he tried taking off my Jumpsuit but it defeated him.

Him: ivulwa kanjani lento yakho? (how do you take it off)

I directed his hand to the zipper and he pulled it down.....

I helped him get all of it out.

Him: You look soo damn sexy!

Me: And you also have a sexy body.

I said that while running my hands on his body. We continued kissing then he laid me on the bed while getting in between my legs. He still had his jeans on i was left by my bra and

underwear. He dried humped me while kissing me feeling the buckle of his belt digging deeper in my clit and tasting the whiskey in his mouth whoooooa yaa.. Instead of sucking my boobs he gently massaged them. I felt my milk licking a bit my chest was wet from that.....

He wet his two fingers from his mouth then they their way down to my clit from the way he was rubbing me i had to hold his hand because i felt like i was gonna come. I helped him take off his jeans, he started teasing me a bit by rubbing his already Rock hard shaft around my hole.

Me: Really?

He chuckled.

Him: You are such a hoe.. I meant that with no disrespect

Me: Mxm says the guy who turned me into one!

He laughed

Me: Condom?

Him: Ohw ya that shit

He opened the drawer got one and put it on, then he made his way inside me i gasped.

Him: Painful?

Me: Just a bit

Him: Askies..

He started off slow...then he increased his pace.. It was starting to get painful, i don't know if it was the condom or what.

Me: Gesh uyang'limaza (you hurting me)

He ignored me at first.. You know that moment when you wanna cry but tears fail you?

Me: Gesh stop...

Him: Askies we'll be done now now...

Me: No... I want you to stop..

Him: yeka uk'tefa Nokhanya angithi ngiyaceda

manje (stop being a cry baby we'll be finished now now)

As he increased the pace the more i sank my nails in his skin... PART 64 UNTIL YOU'RE MINE

[01/11, 19:02] Ron: #65

After that steamy session we had no choice but to quickly dress up his friends where waiting for him and I'm sure Thando was waiting for me too. I was a bit in pain

Me: You truly hurt me though

Him: Sorry

Me: So you gonna pay?

Him: Eyy Nokhanya angina skhathi sok'dlala (i don't have time for games)

Me: Ohw so me and Lwazi are a game to you?

Him: That's not What i meant

Me: Then what did you mean?

Him: Can't you see that King is using you to get to me

Me: Same way that you were using me to get to him?

He looked at me

Him: Not long ago we were chatting nicely we even made love then all of a sudden here you are ready to cut off my head.

Me: But it's true Gesh. You broke my virginity, got me pregnant then put me through hell! After that you got me to live with you while you didn't even pay a cent for me

Him: since when did money become an issue to us?

Me: Since i learned that you were still hooking up with Lesedi!

Him: i only slept with her once! It was that time when you were busy fighting me everyday

Me: Did you sleep with her in our house, while i was there?

He kept quiet.

Me: Did you sleep with her in our house while i was sleeping in our bedroom while pregnant with your child?

Him: Nokhanya..

I was starting to get emotional..

Me: Answer me!

Him: Yes..

Me: ohh my word!!

Him: Ma ka Lwazi it was just a once of thing, after that i didn't sleep with her again!

I slapped him.

Me: We are done!

I started walking out..

Him: Nokhanya.. Baby...

As i was approaching the gate i saw someone jumping in front of me, it was Scelo. I wiped my tears.

Him: Hau skeem Quanta guan? (what's wrong)

I faked a smile..

Me: Hey where have you been?

Him: Eish your father found out that I betrayed him so he was pursuing me.

Me: Sorry about that

Him: Fede wena u right? (are you alright)

Me: Yes I'm Okay..

Him: uphi umancanyana i wanna see him
(Where is the baby)

Me: He..

I felt someone hugging me from behind, i knew it was Gesh i got his hands off me.

Me: Scelo I'll see you around

Him: Sharp

As i was walking away he grabbed me by my arm.

Him: Vele you allowing king to do this to us?

Me: Don't blame my father for your own male bitchcraft!!

He looked at me.

Him: i know that you angry Ma ka Lwazi and Askies

Me: Its too late for that! Maybe you can just go to Lesedi you guys belong together vele!

I walked back home, and i found my brother in the kitchen with Kholo and Lwazi. He gave me a cold look.

Kholo walked to the bedroom.

I didn't know what to say to Thando so i looked down.

Him: What did i say to you?

Me: I'm sorry..

Him: Nokhanya we are trying t... Wait what?

Me: You and dad are right about Gesh.

Him: What did he do?

I started crying.

Me: he... He..

Thando came and hugged me..

Him: Sorry Twana.....

Days passed Me my dad and Thando were fine. Thando and Kholo went back to Richard's bay. I haven't been answering Gesh's calls and he hasn't seen Lwazi for a while. One Saturday my dad came to fetch me and Lwazi to do some shopping especially since Christmas was approaching Lwazi needed clothes. Gesh had deposited 10 000 for me but my dad said i should deposit it back to Gesh's account we don't need his money.....

My dad kept his promise he did come Lwazi and i were ready.

Him: Are you guys ready to go?

Me: Yes..

He took Lwazi from and started playing with him.

Him: He is growing up...

Me: Yeap he is.

My mom showed up, all dressed up

Her: I'm coming along with

Dad: I thought i was gonna spend this day with my Daughter and grand son

Mom: And miss out on freebies..

We laughed. My mom toon Lwazi from my dad and we went i was holding his bag.....

When we got to my dad's car we saw Gesh coming out from his car with his mom and Sister. He saw us and came straight to our

direction. My dad unlocked the car.

Dad: get in the car no Lwazi.

I quickly took Lwazi from my mom and got inside the car. I could see that Gesh was Angry. I didn't really make out what they were saying but there was a lot of screaming and all that. Gesh pushed my dad, his mom held him and my mom held my dad. I was really irritated by how Gesh was behaving.....

After some time his mom pulled him back and went to his house he was still talking. My mom and dad got in the car.

Dad: Uyadelela lo mfana (this boy is disrespectful)

Mom: Too much.

We got to maponya mall did some shopping and just spent the whole day together. After that my dad took us to pta zoo Lwazi was fascinated by the animals.....

We ended the day by going to spur, then after we went back home. He had bought Lwazi alot of things.

Dad: I should leave i have some things to do

Me: Thank you for today and everything that bought for me and Lwazi.

Him: You are my daughter and he is my Grandson it's my duty

Me: i know you probably disappointed Especially you had high hopes for me and...

Him: Let's not talk about that. Yes i am disappointed but then just promise me that next year you'll get your Matric then I'll be happy

Me: i promise...

He looked at his wrist watch..

Him: i have to go I'll see maybe next week

Me: Okay

He left..

After 5min of him leaving the door opened it was Lunga. I ran up to him and hugged him.

Him: Yeses you have gained weight what happened?

Me: Well..

Him: Konje i heard that you fucked around and had a baby

Me: Mxm!

He was a bit muscular.

Me: have you been lifting weights too much?

Him: Don't change the subject

Me: Lunga i don't wanna fight

Him: Where is the baby?

Me: In the lounge with mom..

He went there and greeted then looked at Lwazi.

Lunga: At least he makes good looking babies

We laughed. He picked him up.

Him: So this is my nephew huh?

Me: Yes that's Lwazi...

We chilled the whole day as a family it was very nice i was enjoying myself,my Grandma cooked alot of food we ate chatted and then later that night we went to sleep.....

Lwazi woke up at around 2am crying. I didn't know what was wrong. I changed his nappy i tried breastfeeding him but he didn't want nothing he actually woke the whole house up.

Mama: ukhalelani? (why is he crying)

Me: i don't know..

I was also close to crying it hurts seeing your baby crying and you don't know why they crying.

Koko: Give him panado

I gave him panado then after gave him his bottle he calmed down and started to fall asleep. Lunga was holding him while he was sucking on his bottle making those cute sounds.

Suddenly there was a knock at the door.

Voice: Vula amaphoyisa (open up its the police)

Mama: What are cops doing here at night.

My mom went to open, two Cops came in.

Cop1: kuka Skhosana la? (is this Skhosana's house)

Mama: Yes how can we help you?

They gave us a licence and ID

Cop2: Do you know this person?

Mom: Yes this is my husband, King Skhosana what's wrong?

Cop1: Unfortunately he was hijacked and shot alot of times.

Mom: What are you trying to say?

Cop 2: We trying to say his dead and we would like you to come and identify the body just to be sure

My Grandma let out a loud crying, Lunga took Lwazi to the bedroom.

Qondi: That's why Lwazi was crying like that, he was sensing his Grandfather's death.

Mom: Do you have any leads on who did this?

Cop1: Not yet but we found a red and black bandanas in the murder scene.

I know that from somewhere, omg that's the bloods! Gesh cannot be connected to my father's death right now!

I felt my knees getting weak i was about to collapse when my mom came to hold me.

Mom: Nokhanya! PART 65 UNTIL YOU'RE MINE

[01/11, 19:03] Ron: #66

Unfortunately it was my father my mom went to identify his body. I know that my father and i had our own issues but he didn't deserve to die

like this, and i know very well that uGesh no Riley are behind this. The day of my dad's funeral came yazi it was very hard for us especially for my mom.....

We bathe in the morning and went to church. One of my cousins was holding Lwazi for me i was too weak and what not. Seeing him in that coffin he had a bandage wrapped around his head cause apparently they blew his brains out..... They killed him in a very cruel way even the Morgue people said so.....

We got to the church and we sat at the front the theme was purple and black. I was wearing a black long skirt with a purple shirt, black stockings and black heels. I had a black fascinator on. They brought in his coffin it was a casket, Thando made sure that our Father gets a dignified funeral.....

The service was conducted people where talking about how much of a "good person" he

was, you know when you dead people make you a good person. My Grandma couldn't stop crying my mom showed no emotion she was very pale.....

When everything was done at the church, we left for the cemetery. My cousin went back to the house with Lwazi we had decided that his too young to be going to the cemetery...

We got there, the choir sang, the pastor read a verse nyana then he said a short prayer and the casket was lowered. The cries that came out were just too painful. Qondi didn't cry whatsoever i don't blame her though. We were called to throw flowers in his casket instead of Soil. We went there Qondi was holding me while Lunga was holding My mom and Thando was holding Koko.....

My heart was broken i won't lie, Gesh talks about he loves me then he does shit like this!.....

When everything was done we drove back home, we washed our hands at the gate, and went inside..

Haiké you know how the relatives are they were busy squeezing my cheeks especially my Aunties who last saw me when I was young. Some of them were disappointed that I have a baby especially when you have a history of being a very bright student...

I went to look for my cousin and she was sitting outside with our other cousins eating.

Her: how do you feel sis' Khanyo

She was 16.

Me: Ahh ngizoba right.

I'll be fine.

Me: Uphilwazi? (Where is Lwazi)

Her: His father took him

Me: His father?

Her: Yes his name is Sihle... Hai now i know where Lwazi gets his looks from.

Me: Shit!

I started walking to the house. She followed me.

Her: Hau sis Khanyo is there something wrong?

Me: No Amanda it's fine

Her: Then why are you..

Me: Amanda i said it's fine!! *shouting*

She looked down.

Me: Its okay you can go back and eat

She went. I got to my Grandma's bedroom and changed my heels, i wore my sleepers.

Qondi came in,with a plate of food.

Qondi: Khanyo Thuli said i should bring you some plate of food.

I also changed my Skirt and wore my skinny blue Jean, i took off my fascinator then comb

my hair and tied it into a small bun. My hair was growing back again.

Qondi: uyaphi? (Where are you going)

Me: Gesh took Lwazi

Her: So?

I haven't told anyone about Gesh's involvement in my father's death, other than Qondi because I know she won't talk.

Her: Gesh would never hurt his son

Me: That's not the point, he knows he's not supposed to see Lwazi

Qondi: You can't keep Gesh away from his son, it doesn't matter what he did.

Me: Whose side are you on?

Her: I'm neutral

Me: Mxm

I pushed her away from the door..

I went to his house Gugu told me that his at the park with his friends.

I walked there Gugu saw how pissed i was she went with Me..

Me: Yooh Gesh uyang'zwani Mara? (why Gesh is messing with me)

Gugu: Calm down, uzothusa ulwazi (calm down you'll scare Lwazi)

We got to the park, it was starting to get full. It was also noisy. Was the same Park where i first met Gesh. I looked around for him and i spotted his car. He was standing there leaning on it while holding Lwazi and his other hand was holding a can of Heineken. His friends were dancing around with some girls. They had alot of girls in their territory but Gesh wasn't entertaining any girls he was standing there with his son. I was even surprised to see Riley there dancing with some random bitch actually the bitch was twerking for him.....

I went straight to Gesh, he was singing along to the song that was playing.

Gesh: If it ain't about the money

Don't be blowin' me up, nigga I ain't gettin' up

If it ain't about the money

Ain't no use in you ringin' my line, stop wastin' my time

If it ain't about the money...

Me: Can i please have my son?

He looked at me.

Him: I'm still spending some quality time with him, his my son too.

I went and forcefully took Lwazi from him, Lwazi started crying. Gesh let him go because he didn't want him getting hurt. I then pushed him.

Me: Don't ever take my son you hear me??

shouting

Gugu came and took Lwazi from me because he was now screaming.

Gugu: uzosthola ekhaya (you'll find us at my house)

She walked away. Gesh bit his lower lip, he wasn't trying to be romantic he was Angry. He threw the can against the tree...

Him: Don't ever hurt my son like that Nokhanya uyangizwa?

Me: His not your son anymore! You lost that privilege when you killed my father! You will never see Lwazi again you hear me Gesh?
Never!!

I started walking away, i felt him grabbing me by my hair i won't lie it was painful.....he pulled Me closer to him.

Him: Don't make me do something that I'm gonna regret later!

I saw Riley coming to us, Gesh stopped him but

raising his hand to him.

Riley: No Gesh don't do this..

Riley came and got his hand from my hair.

I was now angry....

Me: What do you wanna do Gesh huh? You wanna kill me too like you've killed my father?
shouting

Gesh approached me Riley held him.

Gesh: Don't push me Nokhanya!

I felt someone holding me, when i looked it was Lunga i was now crying.

Lunga: Let's go..

Me: He killed daddy Lunga..

He hugged me.

Lunga: I know...

Riley was trying to Calm down Gesh too...i didn't realise that i had attracted soo much eyes..

Lunga: Let's go..

He put his hand around my shoulders and we walked home.

Gesh truly hurt me i won't lie....

.

.

A full week had passed since my dad's funeral, Gesh hasn't called me or attempted to come and see Lwazi so life was okay.....

It was a Monday afternoon we had just came back from doing Christmas shopping, Christmas was in 2 days time. Everyone was at the kitchen. My family allowed Gesh's mom and his sister to have a relationship with Lwazi. Lwazi had spent a night at Gesh's house and i was about to fetch him when a guy wearing some uniform knocked, the door was open though,he looked like a delivery boy.

We looked at him.

Him: Good afternoon I'm looking for Nokhanya Skhosana

Me: i am Nokhanya..

Him: i have a delivery for you..

He had an envelope.

Me: Uhm okay

Thando: I'll get it..

Thando signed for it the guy handed him the envelope and went.

Thando: Incase your baby daddy wants to kill you, I'd rather die on your place

Thando is suspecting that Gesh killed dad.

Mama: Here we go

Thando: He killed dad i tell yall

Koko: His not that evil.

Thando opened the envelope and got some papers out.

Thando: What are this, Divorce papers? I never knew yall were married

He read silently. I saw his face changing.

Him: Fuck!!! What's wrong with your baby daddy?

Me: What?

He gave me the papers.

I read this.. I couldn't believe what i was reading my heart almost stopped for a few seconds. I put the papers on the table.

Me: No!!!! Kanti why is Gesh doing this to me? Why can't he just leave us alone! *shouting*

My mom took the papers and read.

Mom: Uyahlanya ke manje lo Gesh (his crazy now)

Let me go and talk to his mom, she went with the papers.

I sat down on the kitchen chair, Thando put his hands on my shoulders.

Thando: We won't let him do this, we got your back..

Lunga: What's going on?

Thando: Gesh is... PART 66 UNTIL YOU'RE MINE

[01/11, 19:03] Ron: #67

Thando: Gesh is fighting her for the full custody of Lwazi

Lunga: What?

Qondi started laughing

We looked at her.

Qondi: Gesh can't be serious with his reckless and dangerous life he really thinks that the judge will grant him full custody of Lwazi, he must be out of his alcoholic mind.

Thando: That's why I'm gonna be representing Khanyo i want to show the judge what kind of

person that guy is

Qondi: Don't worry Khanyo this will be a walk in the park, Gesh is just setting himself up for failure vele, the judge might even say he shouldn't see his son

Me: You right Qondi Gesh is actually setting himself up..

Thando: You see you got nothing to worry About

Lunga: No..

Me: What you mean No.

Lunga: Its too easy.. Think of it Gesh knows that you will obviously take out the fact that his a drug Lord and what not, he knows exactly about that. Now why would he fight you for custody if he knows about that? Why would he waste his money and time like that. Unless he knows that his gonna win..

Lunga is right, why would Gesh do this Mara. I

took my phone and went out then called him...

Gesh: Ey..

Me: Why are you doing this?

Him: i guess you have received the papers

Me: There's no way I'm gonna let you take Lwazi from me, I'm gonna fight you Gesh do you hear me? I'm gonna fight you!

Him: Then i guess you have a good lawyer

Me: You bet i do.. My brother Thando

He laughed...

Him: That guy is useless as a lawyer, this is gonna be easy. May the best parent win!

He hunged up. I went inside the house.

Me: Thando..

Thando: Yes?

Me: Promise me that you'll not Gesh win

Him: i promise..

My mom came back with Lwazi.

Mom: Busi wants to see you Nokhanya

I stood up and went to her house. She was sitting at the kitchen. I looked at her with tears falling. She stood up and came to me..

Her: Eish Khanyo ngiyaxolisa (I'm sorry Khanyo)

Me: Why ayenza so Busi(why is he doing this)

Busi: I'll talk to him..

She took her phone and called him, he put him on loud speaker.

Gesh: Ma..

Busi: Don't Ma me! What is this i hear about you fighting Nokhanya for full custody of Lwazi?

He exhaled.

Gesh: Mom i don't wanna fight with you.

Busi: Stop this madness!

Him: No Nokhanya should stop this madness

and come home with my son!

Busi: How can she come home when you busy acting like this?

Sihle a child must always be with his mother

Gesh: And his father! She's keeping him away from me how fair is that to me?

Busi: Maybe you and Khanyo can talk about this

Gesh: I'm tired of talking about this Mama I'll just see Nokhanya in court bye.

He hunged up.....

Days passed it was now Christmas. At home they cooked etc i wasn't in the mood for anything i just wanted to be with my baby. We were sitting outside at the front i was looking at him thinking of the fact that i might never see him again pained me...

Someone entered through the gate as i was busy playing with my baby, it was Lesedi she looked drunk she was even holding a glass with

Alcohol. She sat on the stoep.

Her: Khanyo how are you

Me: I'm fine Lesedi and you?

Her: Ngi sharp.

Me: Awusadakwanga nje (you are so drunk)

Her: Is that Lwazi?

Me: Ya

Her: His cute

Me: Thanks were is Bontle?

Her: Mxm i sent her to go leave with my
Grandma. Angisho uGesh akamfuni (Gesh
doesn't want her)

She started crying.

Her: Nokhanya Gesh has caused me soo much
pain that i hate him! I wish he could die!

This could work in my favour. I can ask Lesedi
to be my witness and she can testify on Gesh's

character.....

Me: Lesedi i need to ask you a favour

She looked at me while wiping her tears.

Me: Can you testify against Gesh his fighting me for the full custody of Lwazi.

Her: I'd love too. It's time we bring Gesh down

I smiled, she smiled too...

I went to ask Gesh's mom to babysit Sihle for me. Lesedi and i went to the park. I needed to offload all this stress and troubles. She introduced me to her crew, they welcomed me with open arms.....

We chilled there having fun i was drinking Sminorff storm. We danced they even started to braai meat. I was getting drunk.

Me: Lesedi can you accompany me to the toilet?

Her: Okay

We walked to the toilets

Me: Yooh when was the last time i had fun like this

She laughed, we didn't even make it to the toilet we peed by some tree.

Lesedi: You know Nokhanya im glad we did this

Me: Did what?

Her: This... It's good to talk to someone who understands me for a change

Me: I'm glad too..

When i was done peeing she came to hug me.

Her: i love you soo muchhh

Me: Its the alcohol talking

Her: Its me talking..

We went back to the park and continued drinking.....

At around 22:00 we walked back home while holding our dumpies..

The streets where full because of people who come from the park.

Lesedi: We should do this more often

Me: Yes.. After the court case.

She lit a cigarette and started smoking

Her: Don't worry we gonna win that court case, we gonna make sure that Gesh goes down.

Me: Definitely.

We continued walking.

Me: Eish i must fetch Lwazi from Gesh's house

Her: Yooh while drunk like this?

Me: i can compose myself

She laughed.. We drank our dumpies in the street then threw away the bottles.

We walked to Gesh's house surprisingly the lights in his room where on, and the door was open.

Me: i think Gesh is around *whispering*

Lesedi started getting scared.

Her: How do i look? Do i look drunk?

Me: No you are fine

I was also a bit scared i started biting my nails.

Me: Let's go phela

Her: What? Wait..

Gugu came out from Gesh's room.

Gugu: Nokhanya.. Lesedi..

Gesh also came out he was holding Lwazi..he gave Lwazi to uGugu, Gugu went inside the house. He approached us. We took a few steps backwards.....he grabbed me by my arm and Walked me to his room. He locked the door. He then sat down.

Him: We gonna sit here until you explain to me what your problem is.. PART 67 UNTIL YOU'RE MINE

[01/11, 19:04] Ron: #68

Gesh was sitting on the couch looking at me.

Him: Khuluma Nokhanya udliwa yini? (What's eating you)

I didn't say nothing.

Him: Then we gonna sit here until you talk.

He took out his phone.

I had this sadness inside which i didn't even know what was causing it. My eyes filled with tears. He looked at me as i was sniffing, and wiping my tears.

Him: i don't wanna fight. I just wanna talk. I want you to tell me what's bothering you soo much, we not fighting but we talking.

That sounds better.

Me: i know that you killed my father. Don't even try to deny it!

Him: I'm not denying it..

Me: Wow! Vele you not gonna deny it?

Him: But you just said i shouldn't deny it.

I love Gesh with all my heart but i just have this too much anger and resentment towards him, i wanna hurt him the same way that he has hurt me.

Him: Me killing your father had nothing to do with you, it was just Business. Nokhanya in the drug world it's either you kill or get killed! I had to kill him before he killed me.

Me: I lost a father because of drugs

Him: And i lost a father because of him!

Me: You see this is why we will never work out Gesh! You have too much baggage for me, and i don't wanna mention you cheating on me with Lesedi!

Him: I've already apologised for that Nokhanya!

Me: And i should just forgive you like that huh?
Ya the stupid Nokhanya should just forgive.

Him: i don't understand why you Angry because you and Lesedi are like best friends! Bheka manje uyak'dakisa! (she's turning you into a drunk)

Me: Lesedi and i we are two broken hearts, we trying to find comfort in each other!

He laughed.

Him: Lesedi is using you to spite me, and you are letting her! She's doing the same shit that King did!

I folded my arms.

Me: Mxm!

He stood up and came to me. He lifted my chin up for me to face him.

Him: Nokhanya i love you and i know that you love me too. Le nkani yakho awuyiyeke (let go of this stubbornness) he leaned closer as if he

wanted to kiss me then he stopped and stepped back. I could see the Anger in his eyes.

Him: Where you smoking?

I didn't say anything. He went to the door and gently banged his head against the door with his hands in his pockets.

Him: I'm gonna kill Lesedi *whispering*

He exhaled loudly.

Him: Khanyo i never told you this but i hate Girls that smoke, i find them very unattractive..

Me: i didn't smoke, Lesedi was smoking next to me!

He turned around and looked at me.

Him: Nokhanya we have a baby do you even think of him? What this is doing to him? Kanti why do you hate Lwazi soo much?

Me: That's not fair! You have no right to say that because i love Lwazi with all my heart,and you

fighting me for full custody of him is the reason why I'm drinking.

Him: Fine I'll stop all this court madness if you get your shit together! Come home and we fix us for Lwazi's sake

Me: Let me see after torturing my family like that by Killing my family, and then cheating on me with your ex now you want me to move back in the house and share the Same bed with my father's killer? Yeah right!

Him: i told you when we first started dating that if you choose a life with me then this is how you gonna live and you agreed it i told you that you gonna be your Father and brother's enemy Nokhanya you agreed, but here we are speaking another language....

Yes i said all of those things.

Him: Is this about me not wanting to pay the 500 000? If it's about that Nokhanya then I'll pay it! Fuck I'll even triple the amount then after that

I'll throw you the biggest wedding that Soweto has ever seen! If that's how I'm gonna get you and Lwazi back into my life then I'll do it!!!

Me: Don't do me any favours!

Him: What the fuck do you want from me woman?? *Shouting*

Me: i want you to fucken leave me alone!!! I hate you Gesh okay! Always have and always will.

Him: Don't lie to me!

Me: i do hate you!

Him: If you hate me then why does me cheating with Lesedi hurt you soo much? Let's face it Nokhanya you not angry that i killed your father the fucken reason you doing this to me, busy keeping me away from my son is because I cheated on you with Lesedi isn't it?

Me: Fine i hate you for sleeping with Lesedi!!

I was now crying.

Me: thinking about you touching her just drives me crazy! I have to keep her close just to make sure that she's not with you

He approached me..

Me: i can't stand the fact that you once told her that you love her and having a baby with her.

He tried to touch me, but i yanked his hands off.

Me: Don't touch me right now.. I'm tired Gesh okay? I'm tired emotionally and physically I'm tired of putting Lwazi through this!

He put his one hand around my waist and the other hand he laid my head on his chest while gently patting me at the back.

Him: You don't know how much it hurts me to see you crying like this! And knowing that I'm the cause of your pain. Khikhi i really don't know what got into me that night i slept with Lesedi. I was just angry at you, you hated me you didn't want me near you i.....believe me when i say i

don't love Lesedi. I love you Khanyo, i know you probably might find this hard to believe but serious Ngiyak'ncanwa (i love you).

His cologne was drugging me, he was smelling soo goooooooooood!

Him: i need one last chance please if i screw up then leave me for good this time around, take Lwazi away from me and i promise that I won't chase you,busy fighting for full custody...I just want my family back. You and Lwazi are my world..

I was very busy speechless..

Him: Anything you want me to do I'll do it.

Me: Okay i want one of your BMWs the m3 to be exact.

Him: I'll give you the X6

I looked at him.

Him: Okay the m3 is yours

Me: No more cheating!

Him: Wait

He took out his phone, and he was on it for like 2min.

Him: done!!

Me: Is there another girl other than Lesedi?

Him: uhm no just female friends

Me: Are you for real?

Him: look at me Nokhanya i can't help it if Girls can't stay away.

Me: wena umubi so! (you so ugly)

He laughed.

Me: And one last thing

Him: Yeah?

Her: i want at least 20% of shares Ko Kfc

He laughed.

Him: That's a good one

Me: I'm serious

Him: Khanyo Kfc is like my first born.

Me: i don't know then maybe I'll just take my baby and..

Him: Fine 20% shares are yours!

He then came closer attempting to kiss me i pushed him back a bit..

Me: Not soo fast..

Him: What else?

Me: We can't get intimate until you pay lobola i don't play like that anymore.

Him: What?

Me: Yes!

Him: Fine I'll pay lobola

I kissed him.

Me: Now I'm going to take a shower and I'm gonna spend a night here, i can't really go home

it's too late

Him: Okay

I walked to the bathroom while maintaining a very sexy walk.

Him: uhm i have a request

I stopped and looked at him

Him: Can the no sex thing start tomorrow?

Me: i don't know..

He Gave me a very desperate look

Me: Aii woza ke (come then)

He came to me and picked me up while kissing me..

Him: We gonna have sex the whole night!
Because honestly I'm stuck on Pussy and yours is right!

I laughed.. PART 68 UNTIL YOU'RE MINE

[01/11, 19:05] Ron: #69

I opened my eyes and Gesh was next to me. He was just starring at me.

Me: What?

Him: You are peaceful when you are sleeping i wish you can sleep most the time.

Me: Mxm go to hell

He laughed.

Me: i need to get home

Him: Do you want me to accompany you?

Me: You want my family to skin you alive?

Him: Then how are we gonna make the lobola situation work if your family hates me?

Me: i don't know

I got up from the bed and started dressing up

Him: You see this is what i don't like

Me: What?

Him: What you doing right now. It's like you was a one night stand. We have sex then in the morning you Wake up and bounce.

Me: Fine I'll talk to my family

Him: No we'll talk to them.

I had a serious hangover and my voice was scratchy

Me: Just don't start any arguments with nobody

He went to bath while i got Lwazi from the house.

Busi: Hau you look unpleasant

Me: I'll be fine it's just a headache.

Busi: Gugu Bring Lwazi!

Gugu came In with Lwazi.

Me: Agh shame my poor munchkin

Gugu: akana mama ulwazi uz'hlalele (Lwazi

doesn't have a mom shame)

Gugu handed him to me.

Busi: You and Sihle are putting this baby through hell, kungcono ukuthi ningiphe yena (give him to me)

Me: No Gesh and i we have sorted out our differences.

Gugu: That means no court case?

Me: Yes and his ready to things the right way now. He wants to Pay lobola

They looked at each other

Busi: i didn't expect that at all.

Me: Its the right to do

Busi: i don't deny that but you and Gesh can never get married

Me: Why?

Busi: Because you and his are using the same surname, you guys are related remember

Gugu laughed

Gugu: In actual fact Gesh is Sihle's daddy and uncle..

Busi looked at her

Busi: Its not funny at all

Me: Busi can you come and talk to my family?

Her: Me?

Me: Yes on behalf of Gesh and myself. We doing this for Lwazi you know we have put him through alot that it's not fair anymore. He deserves a stable home.

Busi: Its fine I'll do it for the sake of Lwazi.

Gesh finished bathing and all that then we went to my house. It was me, him, and Busi. Vele Thando was already angry.

Thando: Where do you come from? *shouting*

I kept quiet

Him: Nokhanya im talking to you! *shouting*

Busi: haibo Thando uzothusa umntwana kahle ngomsindo (Thando you'll scare the baby calm down)

Qondi came and took Lwazi then went to the lounge.

Thando: You back to sleeping with the enemy? You know very well that this guy killed dad

Mom: Thando!

Thando: Its true!

Busi: I'm sorry but please don't accuse my son of things that you don't even have proof off!

Thando: No matter what you say Busi but we all know that your Son is the devil's advocate! And i will never rest until i put you behind bars! For killing my father!

Gesh laughed. That made Thando more and more angry.

Thando: You see what im talking about this boy is disrespectful!

He approached Gesh my mom held him.

Mom: Eish Thando stop with violence

Thando: Mom i just wanna teach him respect.

Gesh: Myeke Thuli (leave him Thuli)

Busi: Sihle..

Gesh: No mom uzoyenzani? (what is he going to do)

My Grandma and Lunga came to the kitchen

Koko: What's with all this noise

Thando: Entlek vele what are you guys doing here?

Busi: We are here because my.. My son is asking for Nokhanya's hand in marriage

Mom: Yooh!!

Koko: That's nice

Thando: Uyahlanya! (his crazy)

Koko: How can it be a crazy thing, i mean his

trying to do a decent thing.

Mama: They are related koko. Sihle's is Alfred's son

My Grandma was shocked.

Koko: Wait so when i learned that Alfred had a son his name is Sihle, all along he meant this Sihle?

Mom: Yes

Koko: Nokhanya you slept with your cousin!
That's blasphemy not even God can accept that!
She spat on the ground.

Her: Amanyala wodwa!

Me: Koko don't talk like that because i blame all the elders here. If you guys were honest with us then none of this would've happened! Now there's a 3rd person to think off and that is Lwazi!

Koko: Nokhanya this is unacceptable!! I forbid

you to see Sihle whatever relationship you two have it ends today!

Gesh: Sorry ko..

Koko: I'm not done talking!!

I've never seen my Grandma so angry.

Her: What will people say? No what will our relatives say? They will think we are crazy busy encouraging such nonsense, Lord have Mercy!

Thando: Bayahlanya (they are crazy) no one is getting married!

Gesh: You guys need to talk and come with a better solution than the nonsense that you are telling us now! If not I will take Lwazi and Nokhanya and you'll never see them again!

He clicked his tongue and left.

Busi: So Skhosana's family what is it going to be? The cards are on the table. Do we lose this kids forever or we allow them to be? Asizweni phela? (let's here)

My family was speechless. PART 69 UNTIL YOU'RE MINE

[01/11, 19:05] Ron: #70

I didn't even wait for them to make a decision i went straight to the guest room and started crying. I know that what Gesh and i are doing is wrong, i know we gonna be judged and we probably gonna have to live our lives like that. My poor Lwazi his probably gonna have this hard too when he grows up having to learn that Gesh and i we related it's gonna kill him....

Someone knocked at the door.

Me: Come in...

Lunga came in and sat next to me..

Me: If you came to judge me too then..

Lunga: That's not What im here for.

I looked at him.

Him: Nokhanya you have to understand that alot of people are very shocked about this, especially Koko. She's old and very strict on culture and religion. I'm sure such has never happened in her days so this is new to her.

Me: What are you saying?

Him: I'm saying that give her time to get used to the idea

Me: And if she doesn't?

Lunga: She will have too

We were interrupted by Kholo who told us that the family has made a decision. We went and sat at the lounge. Thando drank water.

Thando: We have decided that we not gonna allow this Nonsense of a marriage to happen.

Me: i saw that one coming

Koko: Nokhanya it's wrong, no matter how hard you try to make good excuses for it but it's wrong. Even God knows it's wrong.

Me: Then you live me no choice but to take my son and go..

I stood up.

Thando: Hlala phantsi! (sit down)

I sat down.

Me: Its just not fair what you guys are doing! I was never told about Sihle being my cousin! I blame all of you.

Thando: We didn't know that he was gonna come back into our lives! Sihle was never part of this family yes we knew about him but he was never really involved with the Skhosana family.

Koko: i knew that my son had a child i never thought that it will be the child next door.

Mom: Alfred and Busi are to be blamed for this! Look now they causing unnecessary heartbreaks, and uBusi didn't want anything to do with the Skhosana family!

Me: Can you blame her? Nikhohlakele nje la (all of you are evil)

Thando: Watch your mouth! We evil now but when we did everything for you taking you to the best schools ever! I bet we were not evil then!

Lunga: Can i say something?

Thando: Yes you can, because everyone is saying something!

Lunga sat down.

Lunga: I've been quiet and taking in what everyone has been saying

Thando: Get to the point!

Lunga: Can i talk without you interrupting me?

Mama: Thando let him talk

Lunga: this is my take on this situation. Sihle and Nokhanya are not to be blamed for this. They are in this situation because of the elders

who weren't honest enough with us. It doesn't matter if Gesh wanted to be part of the family or not but then we should've been told about him. I also didn't know about him i only found out recently. I know that others are gonna say but uncle Alfred was the one who should've said something kodwa we can see that his no longer with us then those who knew about the matter why didn't they come forth and said something to prevent such things from happening. Now things have spiralled out of control that Feelings are involved and a child is also involved. Even of we say no to their relationship but the honest truth is that they will always find a way back to each other. We gonna lose them, we gonna lose Nokhanya and Busi is gonna lose Sihle if we do not open our eyes and actually see how deep their love for each other is. Let's go beyond what "Society" thinks or what they gonna say let's do right by this two people who love each other. We the Skhosanas

our surname has always been dragged to the mud and we survived can't we survive this too? Let's not think about us for a second let's think about the two people involved here. Now i love my baby sister too much to lose her because of the family's ignorance.

He looked at me.

Him: Nokhanya i for one accept your relationship with Sihle. By accepting it I'm not saying i condone incest but I'm simply saying i won't fight for things that i have no control over.

After saying that he stood up and went.

Everyone was surprised by Lunga's speech.

I cleared my throat.

Me: i also have a few words to say. Sihle and his mother has suffered alot in the hands of this family. Sihle already hates this family because of what daddy did. He killed his father right in front of him then introduced Sihle into selling

drugs at the age of 11 and promised to kill his mother if he refuses. Dad went as far as raping Busi and then you guys wanna keep Sihle away from me and Lwazi is that fair? You guys have already caused them pain as it already is.

They kept quiet.

Koko: i.. I've heard everything that has been said here and i think that we should call a family meeting. I will call ubabomncane and your Grandfather and some of the uncles to intervene because this is a huge decision for us to decide on.

Me: Okay with all due respect I'll pack my clothes and go live with Busi because honestly I'm tired of this tension here in this house, it's also not healthy for ulwazi

I stood up.

Thando: Vele Nokhanya you are ready to disown your family and forsake your own culture for the sake of a boy

I looked at him.

Me: Kanti what do you have against Gesh? I'm starting to think that this is personal!

He didn't reply to me. I walked to the bedroom and started packing, my mom came in after a while.....

Her: Awu kodwa Nokhanya manje uzohamba uhlala ngathi awuna khaya (now you gonna go around Acting like you don't have a home)

Me: I'm tired Thuli.

Her: how did you know about all of those things that daddy did to Busi?

Me: Gesh told me..

Her: Ohw Busi must've told him..

Me: You don't sound surprised

Her: Come and sit here.

I went to sit next to her.

Her: Busi and i were best friend, she was like a

sister i never had

We went to the same high school and coincidentally dad and his brother went to the same high school. Uyambona nawe uBusi ukuthi muhle njani (you can see how beautiful Busi is) she overshadowed me i used to be jealous sometimes

I laughed a bit.

Me: Nawe Umuhle nje (you also beautiful)

Her: Not like Busi

She's right Gesh's mom is just wow.

Her: Dad was a bad boy, he was involved in this scheming things and Gangsterism everyone at school was scared of him they knew him very well. On the other hand Alfred was an Angel he was the opposite of daddy and was very smart like you, he used to kill it at school. Sometimes It was hard to believe that him and dad were related.

Me: Then what happened?

Her: Daddy wanted Busi soo bad but Busi didn't want him. Yazi Nokhanya it was sad for Busi she always lived in fear your dad amhlupha, after school he would wait for her at the gate. Busi was always crying he would even go as far as going to Busi's place and threatening them with guns Busi and her mom would run to our house for safety. Busi would always cry at school he went as far as forcefully taking her one day after school then aze naye la and he would rape her the whole day. At some point we suspected that Gesh was King's son.

Me: He ain't is he?

Mom: No his not..Haike Dad's brother Alfred your uncle saw what was happening and started protecting Busi. Dad never went after Alfred because sometimes it's hard to fight with your sibling especially because they were twins. Somehow your dad hit on me i didn't hesitate to

say yes, I was soo attracted to bad boys and him and his crew just drove me crazy!

Me: Ha Mama!

She laughed

Her: I'm serious. But then things started to settle down there was peace Busi and i were dating brothers but then i could see that dad still wanted Busi he was obsessed with her. It got worse when Busi was pregnant with Gesh yazi he went crazy but he couldn't leave me because we already had Thando,so he would take his frustrations on me by abusing me etc. Things got worse that he killed Alfred because of the fact that Busi was in love with Alfred and not him. Things became hard for Busi dad turned Gesh what he is today because even though your uncle was dead but he still wanted revenge. Yazi Khanyo i look at Gesh and his nothing like His dad uGesh uyithathile intliziyo ka King (Gesh has King's heart) ufuze

uSkhosana he never gives up until he gets what he wants no matter how many people get hurt along the process

Me: You right about that..

Her: So ya watch out for Gesh umfuzile uking (Gesh is like Skhosana) PART 70 UNTIL YOU'RE MINE

[01/11, 19:06] Ron: #71

Busi was shocked to see me rocking up in her house with bags, Lunga was holding Lwazi for me.

Me: i would like to stay here for a few days if you don't mind. I don't like the tension at home it's also not good for Lunga.

Her: Ofcause you can Stay here as long as you want.

She came and took Lwazi from Lunga.

Busi: i was going to buy vegetables at the shop i would like to go with him if you don't mind.

Me: Its okay

She went to her bedroom, then came back with Lwazi on her back.

Me: Awu Busi that's unnecessary

Her: haibo sonke sakhula so (we all grew up like this)

Me: ung'moshela umntwana Yaz (you ruining my child for me) uyobungekho makasakhalela mina ukuthi ngimfake emhlane (you won't be there when she cries for me to put him on my back)

Her: Konje modern mothers!

Me: i can't do that

Her: You'll have to learn

Me: indeed i have too

She laughed and went out,now it was just me

and Lunga in the room.

Me: Thank you for Standing up for me back there

Him: i was stating facts

Me: Even so, thank you

He smiled at me. I could see that he wasn't okay.

Me: What's wrong?

Him: Its nothing

Me: i can see that you okay.

He looked at me.

Him: Not long ago you were this fragile little sister of mine who couldn't even go outside in a place full of people because of Agoraphobia and panic attacks. Not soo long ago you were getting 90s at school we were this small dysfunctional family,and here you are today you are someone's mom.

Me: Ya i know how disappointing it is

Him: i wasn't gonna put it like that. I was gonna say that i am proud of the person you've become

I looked at him.

Him: You have a backbone now, you stand up for what you love and believe in. You no longer shaken or intimidated by petty things I'm truly proud of you. I'm not happy about the guy you have fallen for but what can i say..

Me: Are you dying?

He chuckled

Him: Why?

Me: Hai maan there way you talking you no longer that ignorant brother i know

Him: i have to grow up.

I heard noise outside. Lunga and i kept quiet for a few seconds.

Lunga: Whose making soo much noise?

Me: My baby daddy... Wait for it?

Him: Wait for what?

Gesh and Scelo where making noise from the passage all the way to the kitchen door. I figured out they were drinking and they was.

Me: i meant that

They stood at the door as they didn't expect to us there.

Scelo: Yooh sorry Fede ninjani (how are you guys)

You can't separate Gesh from Heineken.

Scelo: Lunga mfwethu Fede k'hambani? (what's popping)

Lunga: Ahh nex.

They gave each other handshakes.

After a while Lunga and Gesh looked at each other. Konje they have that Lesedi issue. Gesh

bowed his head a bit for Lunga, so did Lunga.
Lunga then stood up.

Lunga: I'll see you tomorrow Nokhanya

Me: Okay

I stood up and gave him the longest hug ever

Me: Thank you again

Him: I'll always stand up for you, you know that.

I smiled at him, he walked out.

Scelo: liphi i O'lady umuntu ugawulekile
(where's your mom, I'm very hungry)

Gesh: Stop treating my mom as if like she's
your maid.

Scelo: mosowuringa so ngiyazi vele ukuthi
uqalile ngokuba stingy (when you talk like that i
know that you have started with being stingy)

I laughed.

Scelo: athi ngiyogindla nyana (let me go and
sleep a bit)

Gesh: not in my mom's room, not even
ekamereni ka gugu(not even In Gugu's room)
zilande esofeni ntanga (sleep on the couch)

Scelo didn't say anything, Gesh looked at me.

Him: And then wena mosowudonse ubuso so?
Woza la (and you what's with the long face,
come here)

I stood up and went up to him, he put the can of
beer on the sink counter. He put his hands
around my waist and kissed me. I don't why the
alcohol in his mouth always turned me on.

He then ran his Hand on my hair

Him: Who made my baby sad?

Me: i had a conversation with my family

Him: bathini (what are they saying)

Me: Well they....

Someone walked in, i couldn't believe who it
was. It was Thando.

Thando: Sho

Gesh: Wola

Thando: Athi ngiringe nawe(let me talk to you)

Gesh: Sure.

He kissed me.

Gesh: I'm coming..

They went outside to his room..

I was sitting there thinking to myself what are they talking about, after a few minutes i decided to go and eavesdrop the door was closed but the window was open. They wouldn't see me because his curtains are dark.....

Thando: How much do you want me to pay you for you to stay away from my sister?

Gesh: stay away from her how?

Thando: i don't know go away, move to another place we'll fake your Death! We'll say that you had an accident of some sort.

Gesh laughed.

Thando: I'm doing this because i know you, or you forgetting that you and i come very far i know all your scandals.

Gesh: Vele Thando even today we gonna hate each other and remain sworn enemies because of leskhekhe sakho(because of that bitch of your)

Thando: Don't call her that!! (shouting) she's not about that life anymore, she has changed!

Gesh: uyahlanya yisfebe lento yakho! (that thing of yours is a bitch)

Thando: You being here is opening up old wounds she can't even sleep at night she cries the whole night!

Gesh: That was a long time ago

Thando: but it still hurts her. She loved you wholeheartedly and wena what did you do? You made her your sperm dish!

Gesh: i told her that I didn't Have any feelings for her but she kept on pushing and giving me Pussy what was i supposed to do?

Thando: Just disappear! You have caused alot of people pain!

Gesh: i don't know why you mad at me when your Father and John fucked her too. Why aren't you mad at them too?

Thando: Because with them it was just sex! But with you it was love! She loved you and everytime that you slept with her you took a piece of her.

Gesh: Don't make it sound as if like uMandaiza was a decent girl she was a fucken stripper and a part time prostitute! Nawe awucavanga!(you not smart) that bitch slept with your father several times but you still went ahead and married her!

Thando: Don't call her by that name! She doesn't go by that name anymore her name is

Kholo!

I put my hand around my mouth, i couldn't believe this i went back to the house. Tears fell i couldn't believe this.

I had mixed emotions and anger was one of them. I went out and went to my house. I found her cooking Lunga was helping her.

Lunga: Hey you..

I looked around

Kholo: Nokhanya are you alright?

I grabbed a knife and went to her.

Lunga: Nokhanya Whoa!

I swear i wanted to hurt her, as i was approaching her ready to stab her Lunga jump in and the knife accidentally went in his stomach.

Lunga: Ahhhhhhhhhhhhh!!!!

He said that as he was going down.

I put both my hands on my cheeks, not aware of what I've just did.

Me: Lunga!!!!!!! PART 71 UNTIL YOU'RE MINE

[01/11, 19:07] Ron: #72

When my mom saw what happened, she quickly got her car out of the garage and we took Lunga to the hospital. He had lost a lot of blood when we got there and was unconscious. My t-shirt was full of his blood and my hands as well.....

.....

My mom, Kholo, Koko, and myself we were sitting at the waiting area. I didn't look at Kholo i didn't even wanna say nothing to her.

Mama: What really happened? Nokhanya what made you to stab your brother?

I kept quiet.

Mama: I'm talking to you Nokhanya *Shouting*

Koko: Calm down Thuli this is a hospital.

My mom was crying.

Mom: Yazi i... I'm done with you Nokhanya you hear me! I'm enough with you!

My mom stood up and Walked away.

Koko: I'm coming

Koko stood up and went after my mom.....

Kholo: No....

She cleared her throat.

Her: What was that all about?

I looked at her.

Me: You are a slut! A tramp you belong on a corner!!

She looked at me as if like she didn't believe that i was saying this things.

Gesh and Thando came rushing in.

Thando: What happened? What's this i hear about Lunga?

Kholo stood up and hugged him. Gesh Came to me.

Gesh: Are you alright?

He tried touching me but i acted cold towards her.

Kholo: How did you find out?

Thando: from some girl called Nomvula, what really happened?

Kholo: uNokhanya was trying to stab me but Lunga jumped in front of me and he got stabbed instead of me

Thando: What?

Gesh: Khanyo what would you do that for?

Thando: Ya Nokhanya why would wanna hurt my wife like that?

Me: Wife? Wife Thando? Didn't you say this

thing slept with Dad and Gesh? Isn't this thing a hooker and a stripper?

They all looked surprised.

Me: Yes i heard it all!

Thando: Nokhanya that's some deep past you shouldn't concern yourself with!

Kholo: Exactly!

I approached her and Gesh held me.

Me: say one word Tramp and i swear!

Gesh: I'll take her home..

Thando nodded his head.

Gesh: Let's go..

Me: I'm not going anywhere..

He tried pulling me but i started hitting me.

Me: Don't touch me!! *shouting*

A nurse approached us.

Nurse: Excuse me do we have a problem here?

Gesh: No we don't, sorry..

She looked at me.

Nurse: i hope so..

She then walked away. Gesh carried me on his shoulder while i was kicking and screaming. He put me down when we got to his car. He opened the door for me.

Him: Get in!

Me: I'm not getting i..

Him: Nokhanya!

I saw how serious he was. I got in.

He went to his side. He didn't start the car, he just put the keys in the ignition and then looked at me..

Him: uyahlanya Nokhanya? (are you crazy)

I kept quiet.

Him: since when do you stab people? What if you killed your brother? Or worse what if you

stabbed Kholo and then she..

Me: Call her Mandaiza! That's her name isn't it?

Him: That was a long time Nokhanya! I was 18 for heaven's sake!

Me: And that's supposed to make me feel better?

He just looked at me.

Him: Nokhanya im with you, why can't you just get it through your thick skull that I love you!

Me: Mxm

Him: Ang'sazi struu (i don't know any more)

He started the car and drove off....

For the next few days Lunga was recovering very well. I was still living with Gesh's mom and Gugu. Lesedi and i were tight now we go out and drink together. It was a Saturday and i had crashed over at Lesedi's place she lives with her big sister whose a flight attendant so she

was hardly home.....

I woke up with a huge hangover we had been drinking the previous night.

I woke up Lesedi.

Lesedi: What?

Me: wake up..

Lesedi: What time is it?

Me: i don't know

Her: Then why are you waking me up? Just wait a minute nyana

Me: Mxm be like that!

I was still a bit drunk too i ran to the bathroom and vomited.. I then rinsed my mouth.

I went to sit on the couch, my phone was on the coffee table i took it. I had missed calls from alot of people including Gesh. He had also sent me a message which read "make sure that i don't find you, because I swear I'm going to kill

you" i dropped my phone PART 72 UNTIL
YOU'RE MINE

[01/11, 19:07] Ron: #73

Getting high with Lesedi and living free was just the best thing that has ever happened to me. Have you ever experienced the feeling of getting high? It's just amazing. We were drinking and smoking weed. This has been a good way of dealing with my problems. We were at jhb crashing at some flat was one of her friend's flat. Lesedi has alot of friends that i couldn't keep up. This one was Nelly she was a tattoo artist. We were sitting at the flat just the 3 of us after an epic night we had last.

Me: i seriously cannot keep up yall I'm dead tired

Nelly: You yourself in shit with Lesedi she's a party animal

Me: You right about that i cannot keep up.

Lesedi: i miss my baby bontle now.

Nelly: How is she though?

Lesedi: She's okay, i called them last night.

I didn't like this conversation i kept quiet.

Nelly: i should come and visit her some Time..

Lesedi: You should indeed

Nelly looked at me.

Nelly: Khanyo Lesedi told me that you have a baby too

Me: Yes i do..

Lesedi: We have the same baby daddy

Nelly: Who? Gesh?

Lesedi: Yeap

Nelly: and yet you two are besties how does that work for both of you?

Lesedi: Agh I'm over Gesh

Nelly: ohw Really now?

Lesedi: Yes i have moved on with my life

Nelly: Weren't you the one who sa...

Lesedi: Nelly i said that I'm over him, can you just accept that!

She stood up.

Lesedi: I'm going out for a smoke..

She went out.

Nelly: Ookay...

I didn't say anything.

Nelly: What are you doing?

Me: What do you mean?

Her: This life i can just tell that it's not for you so what are you doing?

Me: Please don't try to go Dr Phil on me.

Nelly: You even look young to be doing what you doing.

Me: Nelly please, I'm not in the mood

Nelly: just be safe Lesedi is not the kinda bitch you wanna fuck with it.

Me: But you fucking with her

Her: Yes because I'm crazy

I laughed.....

Nelly: Let me go and bath then go to work.

Lesedi walked in after a while.

Lesedi: Where is Nelly?

Me: She went to bath, said she's going to work

Lesedi: Okay. So i called a few rich friends of mine we gonna be going out tonight

Me: Again? I'm tired

Her: Nokhanya come on don't give me that now!

Me: Lesedi we were partying and drinking the whole week my body is tired i need to rest

Lesedi: if you rolling with Lesedi there's no time

for rest. Look Nokhanya you need to loosen up a bit go out there and meet new people, how else are you going to get over Gesh.

I looked down.

Lesedi: No don't catch feelings now. Remember all the things that he did to you. Nokhanya that guy won't change I've been with him for over 3 years and look at we ended up? Same thing is happening to you look where you and him have ended up.

Lesedi was right Gesh is done hurt me.

Lesedi: He repeatedly slept with your sister in law. I know that was a long time ago but he should've at least told you about their past.

Me: You right about that he should've been honest.....

19:00 came we prepared ourselves i was wearing a Short dress with heels Lesedi had borrowed me her clothes. Her dress was a bit

tight but that's because I'm a bit bigger than her.
My phone has been off the whole time.

Me: This dress seems a bit too short and very tight.

Her: That is how it's supposed to be with those curves girl you gonna get you a loaded nigga tonight

Me: I'm very uncomfortable with this whole thing

Her: You have me Nokhanya there's no need to be uncomfortable.

She did her make up and did my make up too she gave me hoop earrings. I felt and looked like a hooker that red lipstick and what not Mara....

Her: Girl you look beautiful very beautiful.

I faked a smiled. We went to wait downstairs for her "Friends"

In no time a black car showed up looked like a

Royce rolls. Some guy came out. He looked very buffed up. Was wearing a black vest that was tight, black pants and black shoes with glasses. He came to us and hugged Lesedi.

Him: Hello baby

His accent sounded Nigerian.

Lesedi: Baby meet my friend her name is Nokhanya.

He took off his glasses and looked at me.

Lesedi: But you can call her Khanyo

He came and hugged me, his hands went down to my butt but i felt very uncomfortable i broke the hug.

Lesedi: She's just shy baby

Him: Its understandable

He went to the car and we followed him. We drove up to some club looked sophisticated...

We got out of the car and went inside we were

in the VIP section.

He bought us drinks and we started drinking i was very scared now i won't lie, i wanted to get out of there...this guy was busy starring at me you know he was giving me those dirty sexual looks..

Lesedi: Baby i thought your friends were gonna come

Him: They busy.

Lesedi: That's sad now my friend is gonna be bored.

Him: We'll both keep her company.

Lesedi: This club is a bit dead

The Nigga leaned over to her and whispered something to her. Then Lesedi looked at me.

Her: I'm coming back i want to go and powder my nose.

She stood up and went. This Nigga came to sit

next to me. He ran his hand on my thighs, then went up grabbing my breasts. I was not comfortable at all.

Him: Relax baby I'm not gonna hurt you. I'm preparing you for our 3 some later

I looked at him dumbfounded

Him: Didn't Lesedi tell you that we gonna have a 3 some..

I removed his hand from me.

Me: i wanna go home

He gave me a death stare.

Him: What's your problem now? We haven't even had fun yet.

Lesedi came back.

Him: baby please take your friend outside and talk to her she's pissing me off

Lesedi looked at me, and signalled me that we should go talk outside.

I stood up and went outside close to the parking were it was Quiet.

Her: Wtf is wrong with you? Do you want this guy to kill us?

Me: i cannot believe that you are selling us like that!

Her: Wake up Princess Diana not everything we'll be handed to you in a silver platter!

Me: bitch I'm done here take me home!

She slapped me. I put my hand on my cheek not believing what just happened

Her: You took the love of my life and i kept now you gonna pay!

Me: What are you talking about?

Her: Gesh, you remember him? You took him away from me! Things between me and him were fine until you came along! All of this is payback Nokhanya!

Me: You daughter of a bitch!!

She tried slapping me again then i had a gun shot, i don't know where it came from but I saw blood coming out of Lesedi's mouth then she fell..

I screamed... Someone put their hand on my mouth.

Person: Shut the fuck up!

Ohh my word i recognise this voice! PART 73
UNTIL YOU'RE MINE

[01/11, 19:56] Ron: #74

It was Riley he left a red and black bandana ontop of Lesedi's body i don't if she was dead or still alive he then took me to his car.

Me: How did you find me?

Him: Believe me if it wasn't that hard

I was a bit traumatised at what happened.

Me: You shot her in front of me!

Him: You lucky i was the one who showed up first and not Gesh. If it was him both of yall bitches be dead.

Me: Where you taking me?

Him: to my house.

Me: i wanna see Gesh

He shook his head.

Him: There way that Gesh is soo mad at you i don't think it's smart to see him.

Me: Why did you come to rescue me?

Him: Because I've lived this life with Anathi, and I'm trying to save your stupid else before finds you and kills you

Me: Gesh will never do that

Him: Yeah... Right!.....

We got to his house Nokhanya came to hug me.

Her: Ohhh Nokhanya are you alright kodwa?

I was at the verge of crying.

Me: I'm alright

She looked at Riley

Her: Thank you.

Riley just walked away..

Her: Let's get you out of this clothes.

Some beautiful girl showed up, she looked young could be 16 she was very beautiful.

Her: Anathi i...

She looked at me.

Her: Ohw hello...

Me: Hi..

Anathi: This is my little sister Mbali

Me: She's very beautiful

She blushed

Mbali: Thank you..

She looked at Anathi

Her: Can i sleep over at Itu's place next weekend?

Anathi: That's something we definitely have to discuss with Riley

Mbali: You know his gonna say no..

Anathi: So then it will be a No..

Mbali: But Anathi..

Anathi: No Mbali..

Mbali: His in a very bad space his parents are divorcing

Anathi are looking at her all shocked.

Anathi: What? Neo and Siba are divorcing?

Mbali: Yes

Anathi: Tell me you joking!

Mbali: No Siba was cheating Neo killed the guy

she was cheating with a dark cloud has come over the Mare family Neo has joined Jomar's crew back to stealing to cars,it's a mess!

Anathi: i need to go and see Siba i can only imagine what she's going through.

Mbali: You should..

She then walked away.

Me: Is she talking about Siba mare?

Anathi: Yes you know her?

Me: Who doesn't know Siba the toughest lawyer in SA she comes highly recommended. I admire that woman her and her husband looked happy especially when they write about them in the papers.

Anathi: Not everything is as it seems.

Me: Meaning?

Her: He once shot her when their son was just born

My eyes widened In astonishment

Me: You joking right?

Her: i wish.

Wow that was news to my ears i really adored that couple, was the most powerful couple ever.

Anathi walked me upstairs.

Anathi: Nokhanya this is your last chance, girl if you don't change your ways now you will end up in the grave. You really need to think about what matters the most to you because you are very close to losing Gesh.

Me: Definitely, what happened today has truly opened my eyes. If it wasn't for Riley I'll be....

I looked at her and smiled.

Me: Thank you for saving me again

Her: Go bath and think about what truly matters to you. I'll bring you some Pjs.

I went to the bathroom and bathe. Sitting in that

bathtub and thinking about all the mistakes I've made how do i begin to fix the broken pieces. I am ready to change my life after what happened my eyes are opened to what's important to me. I need to get my Ass up and go get that matric certificate and focus on raising my son.....

When i was done Anathi brought me pjs.

Her: Its not too late to make better decisions.

Me: You right, i just don't know how I'm gonna fix everything

Her: You a straight A you'll figure it out

I smiled a little.

Me: i probably will..

Her: Gesh is coming over don't you wanna talk to him?

Me: i heard his mad at me

Anathi: Yeah his pretty mad i won't lie

Me: Riley said he wants to kill me

Her: Well he did mention something like that but i don't think he will, he loves you too much to kill me

Me: i don't know Anathi..

Her: believe me all bad boys their weakness is the person that they love. Look how hardcore Riley is I've done did him bad he even once caught me in bed with his worst enemy but he never killed me.

Me: That's big

Her: i know.. Gesh might probably throw a bit of some tantrums but killing you i doubt.....

Anathi and i went to the guest room where I'll be crashing in waiting for Gesh, i was soo scared i was biting my nails.

Anathi: Are you alright?

Me: I'll be fine..

The door opened and Gesh walked in with Riley
i stood up. He looked at me then Anathi

Gesh: Hey Anathi

He hugged Anathi

Anathi: Hey...

Gesh: Thank you for finding her

Anathi: No problem

Riley: i think that "Thank you" was meant for me

Anathi: Whatever..

Anathi walked up to Riley

Anathi: Let's give them some space to talk..

Riley: Okay.. And my Ninja if you decide to kill
her, know i got your back we gonna Bury her in
my backyard

I looked at Riley

Anathi: His joking..

Anathi pushed Riley out. Gesh went and locked

the door then came to me. I swallowed hard i was very scared.

He slapped me right across my face

Him: Ng'funa ukuku shaya Nokhanya (i wanna beat you up) i wanna beat you up that the shit you did you'll never think of doing it as again!

I was now in tears.

Him: ng'khathele wuwe yezwa (I'm tired of you)

He took off his wrist watch.

Me: Gesh I'm sorry, I won't do it ever again i promise

I was soo scared that i was literally Shaking.

the way he was soo serious about this situation he even played enimem's song Kim.. After this experience I'm probably gonna hate that song for the rest of my life. PART 74 UNTIL YOU'RE MINE

[01/11, 19:57] Ron: #75

I thought Sihle was just joking when he said he was gonna beat me up. He gave me a beating that I'm probably never gonna forget in my life. The only thing I had remembered was being beaten up to the pulp i screamed, i cried but i doubt Anathi heard because they were downstairs. I screamed until i gave up screaming because my throat was getting a bit sore.....

Halfway through the beating i think i blacked out because I woke at the hospital with Anathi starring at me. I was a bit drowsy i could feel that they had Given me Anaesthesia. Anathi smiled at me.

Her: Hey..

Me: hi (scratchy voice)

My voice was scratchy and half of it was gone. I tried to move but i was in excruciating pain, the kind of pain that I've never felt before..

Me: Ouchhhhhh!

Anathi: Take it easy, you've just got operated not so long

I looked at her.

Her: You.. You had internal bleeding and a few broken ribs. I remembered what happened, Gesh happened! My eyes felt heavy....

Me: Did he... Did he touch my face? (crying)

Her: No sweety your face looks fine...

Me: i think i pushed him too far...

Anathi: He was very Angry.

Nhlanhla entered.

Him: Weeeee mntaka ma uvukile (you are awake)

I smiled at him.

Him: i tried calling you

Me: me and phones Aii we have a problem

Him: ubani okwenze so (who did this to you)

Me: i was... I was attacked and almost

Anathi looked at me.

Him: unamanga wena kuphi? (Where)

Me: Lapha ngase Alex (close to Alex)

Him: Hai mzala unгахambi e Alex akuso tsotsi kuyafiwa! (don't go to Alex there's a lot of thugs)

Anathi: I'm sure now she knows better than to walk e Alex

Him: ithi ngihambe (let me go) i am a mid wife phela. Mzala please ke awuke ushiye noma i address before uhamba (please leave your address before you go)

Me: i will.

He went. Anathi looked at me

Her: They attacked you ngase Alex?

Me: Don't start please..

Her: Yazi i can see that you and Gesh love each other ake niyekele ukuhlanya (stop with this madness)

The doctor came in..

Dr: Good afternoon

We greeted him back

Dr: the last time i saw you, you were here to give birth and today you are here with bruises what happened?

I told him the same story i told Nhlanhla that i got attacked i wasn't gonna tell them the truth about Gesh. What happened was my fault i swear i pushed him too far and I'm taking responsibility.

..

Dr: Even though you don't remember or know how they look like I'm still gonna call the police

Me: doctor please I've been through hell it's enough now, i just wanna let this go..

He looked at me.

Dr: If you say so.....

I was in hospital for two weeks, Gesh never came to see me even once. I was depressed did he still love me? Have i pushed him too far that he doesn't care about me anymore? I cried everyday in that hospital. How was my little Lwazi doing, the trauma i keep on putting him through how is he ever grow up with such a mother. I love my son with all my heart but i feel like I've failed him. You know when you alone you get to think about all the crap that you've done.....

I was finally discharged Anathi came to fetch me. She was wearing all black with a red Bandana around her neck and a black one around her wrist.

Me: You a blood too?

Her: I've been a blood for quiet a while now.

She wasn't alone she was with some white chubby girl who was sucking on a lollipop... I recognise her from the Cabin.

Anathi: i don't know if you still remember My sister in law Gina?

Me: i still remember her.

She gave me a handshake.

Anathi: Gina this is Khanyo, Gesh's woman

Gina: Do you mind If i call you Kay?

Me: No its alright my friends call me that too.

She smiled at me. I wasn't 100% okay the doctors said it's gonna take me a while to recover because the damage that was done internally was too great. He gave me some pain killers and told me to buy some bathing salts and what not and come to see him after 6 months.....

I was limping all the way to the car and I was walking slow. We finally got into the car and

Anathi had to drive a bit slow because of the pain i was in.....

We passed by to get the bathing salts etc then we drove home, drove to my house to be specific...

I could hear the noise all the way to the door, Gesh and noise you can't separate them some of our white neighbours were angry.

Neighbour: fok! We can't such noise this is not some nigga hood in Compton this is a classy neighbourhood! I'm calling the police!!

I was praying that Lwazi wasn't around my baby won't take such noise. We opened the door Gesh was there with all the blood crew They were wearing black. Gesh was wearing a different black outfit from the rest. He was wearing a black vest, black denim skinny Jeans and black sneakers with red spikes. He had a black Snap back cap this time around for a change because he always wear Beanie hats.

They didn't forget the bandanas. They looked like they were celebrating something, there was 3 bottle of Hennessy whiskey on the table, one was even half empty. There was Ciroc also and Heineken cans, not only that but there was alot of cash on the table some 3 bitches was busy playing around with the cash . they looked like those video vixen bitches big boobs, big Asses they were wearing nothing but bras and G-strings all those big assess out there. Another bitch was dancing ontop of my kitchen counter some were twerking yazi it was a mess they also had cigars

They were playing "Euro ft lil wayne and birdman_we alright" they were singing along and dancing around looked like they were having fun, yazi we stood there and looked at them.

Them: "Long as my niggas right then we alright
Long as the women right then we alright

Long as the drinks on ice then we alright
Long as these private flights then we alright
Long as we living right then we alright
Long as it's high life then we alright
Cause I love it more than anything
Boy it's money over everything, we been alright"

It took them about 10 min to notice us when they finally did Gesh turned down the music...

Gesh: Look whose back, yall this is my wife!

He came to me and put his hand around my waist while standing next to me he squeezed me a bit, i closed my eyes because he was inflicting pain on me.

Gesh: yall don't know how much i love this bitch!

He tongue kissed me right in front of his friends while they cheered him.

Him: Guess what? I've made it into the crew I'm now a blood! We just did a heist that scored us

alot of money... Shall we drink to that? (shouting)

They drank then threw their glasses on the ground! Gesh was out of control that it scared me..

He signalled for the music to be back on.

He then took to me to the bedroom. He was a bit sloshed. He put his hands around my waist and pulled me closer to him, i gasped, he whispered in my ear

Him: Does it hurt?

I nodded..

Him: Even when i do this?

He squeezed me tight on my waist..

Me: Ahhhhh (screaming)

My voice was failing me. So when the voice fails try tears. My eyes was filled with tears.

He kissed me while squeezing me tight, i pulled out.

Me: Gesh please! (crying)

Him: You...

The music stopped.

Him: Wtf?

He went out of the bedroom, i followed him while limping..

Gesh: Who the fuck turned the music down in my house without my permission?

Some guy was sitting on the couch's arm with his one foot on the couch and another foot on the floor.

He was a blood i didn't know who he was.

He was wearing black glasses. He fixed his sun glasses

Him: We got company ninjas

He had a can of Heineken in his hand.

Cops got in holding guns, wearing bullet proof vests. They weren't laughing they looked

serious.

Gesh: i said Who the fuck turned the music down in my house without my permission!!

This time some lesbian answered i think her name is jamie

Her: We got Cops man in the house

Gesh: So?

Riley appeared from nowhere all sloshed him and Gesh were the only ones who looked more sloshed than anyone else

Riley: What the fuck happened to the music?

Gesh: That's what i was asking!

Cop1: We here because of some complaint from your neighbours

Riley: What's the problem?

Cop1: They suspecting that there's something dodgy going on here and that drugs are involved

Riley: So how is that our fucken problem?

Cop2: Sir you cannot to an officer of the law like that

Gesh: We can talk to you however we want you in my Territory bitch!

Cop1: Cuff them!

Some 2 Cops approached them all the blood members stood up preparing for action. I looked at Riley and Gesh thinking to myself how crazy they are busy disrespecting Cops like that!
PART 75 UNTIL YOU'RE MINE

[01/11, 19:59] Ron: #76

Shit wasn't funny anymore because the Cops called back up, but to Riley and Gesh it was still funny. The Cops went and cuffed them..

Gesh: I knew i wasn't supposed to be fucking with your white Ass

Riley: Shut the fuck up nigga we going to jail because your were running your mouth like a

bitch!

Gesh: No nigga we going to jail because of the shit you did!

They escorted them out. I really don't know what got into Gesh for real.

Anathi: Okay party is over! Let them bitches get up out of here..

Everyone went.

Anathi: Don't worry I'll get a cleaning company to come and clean the mess

Me: Thank you. What about the money though

Anathi: Their accountant will sort that out.....

Anathi did as she said she got people to come and clean up, the accountant came to take the stacks of cash ontop of the table...

It was a long day i went to bath then watched Tv.....

Gesh walked in after some hours probably was around 22:00,he even dropped his keys as he was walking in.

Him: Shit!!

I stood up. He closed the door and turned around.

Him: Hey baby did i wake you up?

Me: Not really..

Him: I'm sorry munchkin.

He came to hug me.

Me: Please take it easy i still haven't healed

Him: I'm sorry i forgot that i beat the shit out of you!

He said that while gently squeezing my cheek.

I didn't like Gesh's new attitude at all.

He lifted up my Pj top. The bruises where intense, i was green where he has beating me. I also had a scar where i was operated. He knelt

down and put his hands around my waist while kissing me where he had hurt me..

Him: I'm sorry baby does it still hurt?

Me: Just a bit..

He got back up, and kissed me..

He put his hand on my cheek.

Him: promise me that you will never ever anger me like that ever again!

Me: i promise

Tears were now streaming down my cheeks

He kissed them.

Him: i hate doing this to you, seeing you with all this bruises and broken bones it hurts me more than it hurts you..

Me: i swear i won't disrespect you like that.

He smiled at me.

Me: Where is Lwazi?

Him: His with my mom

Me: would i be asking too much if i said i wanna see him?

Him: Yes

Me: i miss him Gesh..

He laughed.

Him: Nokhanya you literally abandoned him to go and bitch around!

Me: i know what i did was wrong and...

He put his finger on my lips.

Him: Shhhhhhh

He ran his finger on my lips brushing them softly.

Him: You can't keep on doing this to Lwazi. Today you are there and tomorrow you are not. He needs a full time mother and not a part time bitch!

Me: Wow!

Him: You can wow all you want Nokhanya but you have been a bitch! Rolling around with Nigerians and all that! Shit that still makes me angry!

I kept quiet.

Him: the judge has granted me full custody of Lwazi

Me: What?

Him: You missed our court date remember i was fighting you for full custody of Lwazi and you missed your court date? Just went to show how much of a bad mother you are!

Anger took over and i slapped him. He raised up his hand wanting to hit me back but he stopped himself..

Him: Do that again and uzobona uzoy'thola into oyifunayo (do that again and you'll see, you'll get what you want)

He clicked his tongue and Walked to the

bedroom. I swear since Gesh became a “Blood” he was acting brand new i wonder what they did to him.

The house phone rang and i went to answer it..

Me: Hello

Busi: Nokhanya is that you?

Me: Yes

Her: uBusi okhulumayo (it's Busi speaking)

Me: Ohh i recognise the voice

I could hear Lwazi making noise in the background.

Me: ulwazi akakalali? (Lwazi is not asleep)

Her: oho ulwazi usile! (his naughty) he was tooting he has two small teeth now i don't know how many dummies i bought for him because he bites them.

I laughed through my tears..

Her: i wanted to talk to Gesh his not answering

his phone where is he?

Me: I'm not sure i can go and check...

Her: Its okay I'll call him again tomorrow

Me: Okay

Busi: Lwazi say good night to your mom.

There was a bit of silence, then Busi spoke..

Busi: oho he was busy biting my phone

Me: Kodwa ulwazi akezwa (he doesn't listen)

Her: His like someone i know,her name is
Nokhanya

Me: aowa i listen..

Her: i didn't mean you i meant another
Nokhanya wase Mpumalanga

We laughed, but i couldn't laugh that hard
because of the pain.

Busi: Siyak'thanda Nokhanya never forget that..

Me: i love you too, and please kiss Lwazi for me

Her: i will..

Me: Good night

Her: Night

I hear scolding Lwazi before hanging up. I put the phone down and tears just fell i couldn't contain myself i cried... PART 76 UNTIL YOU'RE MINE

[01/11, 20:00] Ron: #77

I went to bed with a broken heart. There's nothing that's more painful than being a mother and not be allowed to see your baby.....

I was woken up in the morning by some noise coming from the lounge, i opened the curtain a little it was still dark outside. I checked my phone it was 4am.

Me: What the..??!

Gesh wasn't next to me i went to the lounge and

what do you know? He was playing Grand theft Auto..

I stood by the door waiting for him to notice me which took 30min. He paused the game.

Him: problem?

Me: Who plays games at 4am?

Him: Me..

Me: i was sleeping you know.

Him: Really? I thought you'd be used to waking up early in the morning now, since you've been partying till the morning.

I swear i felt like strangling him.

Him: Before i forget we have to see the elders today at around 14:00 to discuss the lobola situation.

Me: Okay

I went back to the bedroom, since i couldn't sleep anymore i thought of doing some

cleaning.....

I started tidying up in the bedroom. I couldn't believe what i found as I was emptying the washing basket. A bra i know it's not mine because i am not that big.....

I cannot believe that Gesh has done being fucking other bitches in my house, in my bedroom! I thought of confronting him but i thought otherwise, so i made the bed and laid the Bra nicely on the bed.....

I went to bath, then brushed my teeth. I wore leggings i found them a bit soothing, i also wore a long t-shirt and heels. I put on my make up and tied my hair into a ponytail. I took my small bag, my phone and went out. I passed him in the lounge. Our lounge and kitchen it was just one open space no wall dividing the two. He paused.

Him: Uyaphi? (Where are you going)

Me: I'll meet you at my house ngo 14:00

Him: Nokhanya!!

I banged the door. I tried not to cry didn't wanna ruin my make up. It was now around 6am. I had taken some cash in the house so I made my way to the hiking spot.....

I was on my way to Pat's place and i arrived there in no time....

I rang the bell, his mom opened.

Her: Nokhanya!

But she had that white accent of pronouncing black names.

She hugged me.

Me: Hello Tannie

Her: look at you how big you now, i mean the last time i saw you, you were very thin.

I laughed.

Me: That's all the baby weight

Her: Patrick told me that you have a baby now

when am i gonna see him?

Me: I'll bring him here some day

Her: Please do..

I smiled.

Me: I'm here to see pat.

Her: His still sleeping let me go and wake him up..

Me: Leave that to me.

She laughed.

Her: You gonna wake him up the same way you used too back when yuy guys were young?

Me: Exactly!

Patrick's house was a double story, he was also from a rich family.....

I got to his room and indeed he was still sleeping. I took off my heels. I got on his bed starting jumping up and down while Singing loud

Me: Soulja boy off in this hoe

Watch me crank it

Watch me roll

Watch me crank that soulja boy

Then super man that hoe

Now watch me you!!!!.

I kept on singing he took a pillow and covered his head. I went on and on until he turned and he was laying on his bed, he tripped me with his leg and i fell next to him. The fall had an impact on me especially because i wasn't healed yet but I didn't wanna show pat that i was in pain. I faked a smile..

Him: We no longer 8

Me: Yes we are!

He smiled. It's only today i realise how cute my friend is. He got out of bed he was wearing those boy shorts that were a bit tight like a bum

short, I looked at him at the front he was gifted.

Him: Let me shower.

Me: Okay

He walked up to his bathroom, he had a bathroom in his room.

Me: Nokhanya don't even think of it Gesh will kill you. I got out of bed and i was snooping around in his room.....

.....

He dressed up in his bedroom and Came out looking fresh. Pat was the mac miller type of white person that Eminem type of white person who would act black. He likes swag so he was wearing swagging

Him: Let me take you back

He played one of our old favourite song Ja rule ft jlo I'm real. We started singing along and dancing.

Me: Cause I'm real.

Him: The way you walk, the way you move, the way you talk...

He sang that part while looking at my body.

I swear it felt like we were 8 again. When we were done singing we laughed.

We went downstairs he made some pancakes we ate...

We spent the whole day together just doing things we used to do when we were young. We even went to our tree house..... I swear i enjoyed my day with him.....

At around 13:00 he drove me home but didn't drop me off in the hood he drop me off in town we hugged then he went. I felt like crying when we parted ways because i had soo much fun with him.....

I took a cab home, it dropped me off at the corner and i Walked up to my house. Gesh was

already there i saw his car.....

The elders were already there, and he was there too. I greeted and sat down.

My Grandfather started talking my Grandma's brother.

Him: We talked a great deal about this. Such things you cannot decide on they are very difficult and shameful two cousins getting married i have never heard of that!

The others were making weird sounds signalling that they agree with my grandfather.

We are not happy with what's happening here but then there's a baby involved and apparently you two "love" each other.

Gesh held my hand.

Grandpa: I'm gonna get straight to the point. We have decided to let you be, there will be lobola.

We looked at him

Him: There won't be no wedding though because you guys have the same surname.. Only lobola and Sihle your uncles from your mother's family should represent you and we'll represent Nokhanya.

That was not what i had expected.

Him: We need to decide on a date

Gesh cleared his throat

Him: I think this weekend it will be better

My Grandpa looked at me.

Him: Nokhanya you can excuse yourself now, this doesn't include you anymore.

I stood up and went, i heard sounds coming from the guest room i listened closely it was my cousins they were gossiping about me.

Ntokozo: Uthini wena did you see uCousin Sihle?
Nami ngiwu Nokhanya i wasn't gonna leave him
(have you seen cousin Sihle, if i was Nokhanya i also wouldn't let him go)

Cousin 2: i heard his rich too

Cousin Ntokozo's voice was the only one i recognised.

Ntokozo: u Rich, uyababa (his hot) his the definition of a perfect guy what more could a girl ask for?

Cousin3: aicha kodwa marrying your cousin?
Awungeke (never)

Ntokozo: Haibo Phela uNokhanya uyabona ukuthi akasana nex (Nokhanya doesn't have anything anymore) her father who used to spoil her is no more..

Cousin 3: Remember how they used to make her look better than us

Cousin 2: uNokhanya is smart, she always pass with distinctions, she's better than all of you!

Ntokozo: At least mina ngino matric noma ngingaphasanga kahle but i have matric (at At least i have matric although i didn't pass well

but i have matric)

Cousin 2: u Matric wakhe yilo Lwazi wakhe! (her matric is her son)

Ntokozo: Even u cousin Sihle she doesn't deserve him, he needs a real woman

Cousin3: ngiyamcela nje just for one night

They laughed

Cousin 2: your mzala ngingamyenzela (i can do it for him)

I was getting irritated i opened the door and all the laughing disappeared.. I looked at him all pissed. PART 77 UNTIL YOU'RE MINE

[01/11, 20:01] Ron: #78

Me: Cousin Ntokozo even today you still gossip?

She looked soo embarrassed.

Her: Hai sisi besingahlebi ukuthi nje(we were not gossiping just that)

Me: Just what?

I heard my mom talking behind me.

Her: What's going on here?

I looked at them then clicked my tongue and went out. My phone rang while i was outside, it was Lunga. I didn't know if i should answer it because quite frankly me and him haven't spoken ever since that day i stepped him.. I answered.

Me: He.. Hello

Him: Twana

Me: Hey how are you?

Him: I'm getting there

Me: Lunga I'm very sorry about what happened that day

Him: What made you soo mad? I don't know you like that

Me: That i must tell you face to face

Him: Good I'll come next week Friday, mom told me about the lobola negotiations

Me: Ohw they have decided on the date.

Him: Ya she called me just now now.. You sound down shouldn't you be celebrating i mean this is what you wanted

Me: i know, i know just that..

Him: Just what?

Me: i..

Him: What's wrong talk to me..

Me: Its nothing

Him: Can't be nothing..

Me: Its nothing important

Him: Are you sure?

Me: Yes i am

I heard my uncles talking in the kitchen.

Me: Look i have to go

Him: Okay i love you

Me: i love you too..

I hunged up. I went to the kitchen my uncle looked at me

Him: Thuli must teach you how to dress, you can't be wearing tight things like this infront of your elders, you are someone's mother and soon to be someone's wife..

Me: Its leggings mkhulu...

Him: i don't care what they are you must dress appropriately

Koko: She's still young bandla we can't let her dress up like an old woman and i doubt Sihle would tolerate that he would go and cheat should we do that, isn't Nokhanya?

I faked a smile..

Gesh showed up in the kitchen with one of our rich uncles they were talking, i saw abo cousin Ntokozo also coming at kitchen. They stopped

by us.

Uncle: No we'll talk Sihle i like how you think..

Gesh: i look forward to it..

My uncle looked at me

Him: You are very lucky Mtshana you are marrying a very good guy

Gesh: Please remind her..

I smiled.

Uncle: Let me go get something to drink I'll come back

He went..

Gesh: Are you ready to go?

Me: Ya i am..

Koko: You must come back Thursday Nokhanya we need to prepare

Me: i will Koko..

We walked out....

Gesh: Do you wanna go and see ulwazi before we go home?

Me: No that would be torture

Him: Look I'm not keeping him away from you because I'm trying to punish you. I just need you to prove to me that you are a fit mother then he can move back with us permanently.

Me: Its fine.....

Haiké days passed the weekend came and i went home. My mom, gran, and Aunties where Busy schooling me on Thursday and Friday on how to be a "Good wife" what's acceptable and what's not, Lunga wasn't gonna be able to come because he had a major test and Thando didn't wanna be a part of the lobola negotiations.....

Saturday finally came everything was prepared i had to wear that traditional dress thing it was red and white with a matching doek and a mini blanket around my shoulders, i was ordered to

wear the mini blanket around my shoulders and a doek for a months i was supposed to wear it until i get married but since we ain't getting married I'll have to wear it for a month,just for everyone to see that I'm taken... The lobola negotiations went well Gesh had paid 50 000 Yeap my family ain't play like that he took my virginity, made me to drop out at school, and gave me a child. He also had to pay 10 000 for ulwazi i was even surprised that he agreed.....

After the whole event i asked Gugu to accompany me to the salon. If I'm gonna be stuck with a doek and a mini blanket at least I'm gonna be a hot bride. I got me some Brazilian weave, manicure and pedicure. I got those artificial eyelashes. Wearing a doek with my weave dangling on the sides Ya i looked fresh.

Gugu: You look wow!

I smiled

Me: Thank you

Gugu: Are you supposed to look that hot? I mean the reason why you wearing like that you supposed to chase them boys away and with all of that it looks like you gonna be inviting them..

Me: I'm not gonna look like them old boring traditional brides I'm sorry.....

She laughed we then started walking home, you know niggas were greeting along the way.

That's what i wanted, wanted to show Gesh that he can still lose me if he doesn't change his ways.

We were stopped by Nomvula.

Her: Awe Ma! Nokhanya masowumuhle kanje!
(Nokhanya you look beautiful)

Me: Thank you..

Her: haibo! Phela mosowugcoke ingubo so Kusho khona ukuthi uthathiwe! (when you wearing a blanket like that it means you are taken)

Me: Again Nomvula don't act like you don't know.

Her: Mara mfwethu angazi (but i don't know)

Me: Yeah right..

Her: Okay ke ngicela i plate nama khekhe (can i have a plate of food and scones)

Me: Yes let's go

We walked home.. People where still around my uncles were sitting outside.

Qondi came to me and grabbed me by my hand... We went to talk In private.

Me: What's wrong?

Her: Did you check Facebook?

Me: No.. I don't even know where my phone is..

She Gave me my phone, I went on Facebook and Patrick Patrick Patrick. He had posted a pic of me which he had stolen from my pictures on Facebook where i was wearing a tight short and

a crop tee. He had tagged me and also wrote something which was very inappropriate. The caption was "they say I'm obsessed with Thick women and i agree, whoever knows me knows that i like my girls BBW, that type that's gonna suck you dry and then eat some lunch with you" i know Pat likes playing but this wasn't something to play around with.

Me: Wtf..

Qondi: Ohw no it gets worse, check your Smses.

I went to check my Smses and Gesh had sent me an sms saying "you go Around giving niggas a BJ, sowuyisfebe Nokhanya. Did this happen when you went to his place"

Eish Patrick ung'bangela iyikinga (Patrick is causing problems for me) PART 78 UNTIL YOU'RE MINE

[01/11, 20:02] Ron: #79

Gesh called and said he wanted me home immediately. How can I say no i mean I'm now his wife. My mom drove me to the house, he wasn't there.....

Mom: I'm gonna need something to drink, today was very tiring.

Me: I'll get you something

I went and poured her Cranberry juice. I gave it to her.

Her: Thank you.

She looked at me all smiling

Me: What?

Her: Look at you such a young stunning bride

I flashed a fake smile. My mind was far away i was scared of what Gesh might do when he gets here.

Mom: What did Gesh say about Lwazi?

Me: Ahh with that im on probation

Mom: Don't do him bad anymore baby. Gesh loves you this your chance of turning your life around.

Me: I'll behave

Her: Before i forget did you here about Lesedi's passing?

I started coughing, she pat me on the back.

Him: Are you alright sweety?

I nodded yes with my head

Her: Let me go and get you a glass of water

She went and came back with a glass of water.

Me: Thank you.

I drank.

Her: it came as a shock to all of us love..

Me: It is a shock.

My mom and i chilled until late then she decided to leave.....

I went to take a long bath at least my bruises had healed just a tiny area on my ribs that had to heal.

I wore a black lace night gown that was transparent i wasn't wearing any underwear. I don't like wearing an underwear when i got to bed. I tied my weave. I put on my sleepers then went to the kitchen..

Gesh walked in. He locked the door behind him.

He turned around and saw me, he stood there a bit my heart was Pounding very fast. I couldn't read his emotion whether he was Angry or not.

He came to the kitchen and took off his jacket then hanged it on the chair. He put his car keys on the counter. He came to me, looked me from my thighs all the way up to my face. I swallowed hard, I was really scared. It didn't take him long to slap me i almost fell luckily i held on to the kitchen counter. He came closer i held his hands i was very scared my voice was

breaking. Even my hands were trembling as i was holding his arms.

Him: Ngiyeke Nokhanya (let go of me)

Me: Baby please i can explain.. It's not what you think..

Him: Ngithe ngiyeke Nokhanya! (i said let go of me)

Me: Please i can explain..

He didn't say anything he just looked at me.

Him: Then let go of me and explain

Me: promise you won't hit me?

Him: i promise.

I slowly let go of him.

Me: I never gave gave no Nigga a BJ all my life i swear

He folded his arms and looked at me, i won't lie his look was intimidating.

Me: Pat is my long time Friend. His very childish to him what he did could just be a mere joke, he always jokes like that.

Him: Where did he get your pic?

Me: i don't know probably could be from Facebook.

Him: You never slept with him?

Me: never ever! You the only guy i have ever slept with that..

Him: We'll see about that..

He pulled Me closer to him by my weave, and kissed me while his other hand made its way to my butt and he grabbed it.....

He loosened his grip on my weave he was starting to get caught up in the mood and so was i..... Before i know it i was helping him take off his clothes. Our foreplay wasn't long actually there wasn't any was just him kissing me and running his hands on my naked Ass. He then

turned me over didn't even take off my nighties he just lifted it up and parted my legs while bending me and my hands were holding on to the kitchen counter..

He entered me was a bit painful because i was dry and a bit tight i haven't had sex in a while. He even found it a bit hard to get in the more he forced it in the painful it got i wanted to cry or scream but I wasn't gonna do that i didn't wanna give the satisfaction that his hurting me even though he was. He finally got it in and went for it. As much as i told myself that I wasn't gonna cry or scream i found myself crying it was painful.

Me: Gesh Ouchhhhhh it's painful *crying*

He was ripping me apart,all i wanted him to do was to finish. He pulled my weave as he was about to come. I was relieved when he was done. He didn't say anything he just went to the bedroom....

I was standing there in pain all crying. It was really burning, i Walked to the guest bathroom and bathe with cold water. When i was done i went to the bedroom i heard water running he was taking a shower in our bathroom. I put on lotion then wore a gown. I went to sit on the couch all crying.....

Gesh has turned into this monster that i didn't know.....

After a while he walked into the lounge was wearing Long pants with sleepers and a vest. He came and sat next to me i turned my whole body against him while resting my head on my arm that was rested on the couch's arm..

Him: Baby...

I kept quiet. You that smooth desperate voice that niggas put up when they want forgiveness.

Him: Nana...

I still kept quiet.

He ran his hand on my waist

Him: Please come here..

Eish no matter how much of a monster this guy was but the love i have for him though..

Him: Stop fighting me and come here...

I went to him, he laid me on his chest i cried there while he wrapped his hands around me, and kissing me on my forehead.

Him: ngiyaxolisa Nokhanya (I'm sorry Nokhanya)

I didn't say anything i just cried.....

.

.

I woke up in the morning i was nicely laid on the couch with a blanket over me. Something was smelling good. I got up and made my way to the kitchen. Gesh was preparing breakfast while whistling, he even had an Apron on him...

I stood by the door looking at him while

laughing, he looked at me.

Him: Good morning

Me: Morning..

He came over and kissed me on my forehead..

Him: Go freshen up as I make breakfast.

I went to bath...I wore a short and a t-shirt with sleepers. I put on make up then went to eat breakfast. Was eggs, bacon, cheese, and toasted bread with Cranberry juice.

Me: It smells good

Him: And tastes good too

The door bell rang

Him: Who could that be?

Me: Let me go and check

I stood up...

Me: Get that Apron off makes you look weird

He laughed.

I went to open the door. Lord oh Lord oh Lord what stood in front of me i didn't know it existed. Was some hot guy with dreads wearing all black. I noticed his T-shirt was written "Fresh boyz" he was wearing a hat that covered half of his eyes, it was also written "Fresh Boyz" akamuhle ubhutiza bo (this brother is hot)

I stood there staring at him, he looked at me also from head to toe.

Gesh: Whose that Khanyo..

Him: Can i come in please?

I stepped off his way and he walked in he spanked my Ass as i was closing the door.

Wtf this guy is cocky!!!!!!

Gesh Came and i could see that he was shocked he just froze. The guy stood there with his hands wide open

Him: Gesh ma Gesh...

Gesh looked at him..

Him: Don't worry look at me don't rush it's me
you not seeing a ghost

He slowly turned around with his hands still
opened he winked at me, and gave me a side
smile. Thixo this guy was cocky, arrogant,
gorgeous, sexy, hot, beautiful, and he knew
it!!!!!!! Who the hell is he?????? PART 79 UNTIL
YOU'RE MINE

[01/11, 20:03] Ron: #80

ANATHI

I went downstairs that morning to make
Breakfast for Mbali and Andy as they have to go
to school. Ohw yes my lil' pumpkin was 6years
now and in preschool. I saw Riley starring at the
Urn that had Tpee's Ashes. He was wearing
formal a white shirt, black pants, and black
shoes with his rolex watch around his wrist. I
went up to him.

Me: I thought you'll be at work.

Riley is a mineralogist and has shares in 2 mines. He turned and looked at me.

Him: my meeting was cancelled.

He was holding a mug. Ever since he found me in bed with Tpee things between us have never been the same again....

Me: Ohh i see

His phone rang, he took it out and looked at the caller ID.

Him: Its Brad i have to take this.

He walked away. I went to the kitchen and took out bowls.

The door opened Jamie walked in..

Her: Wad up???

Me: Can you actually knock?

Her: This is like my second home i don't have to knock

She opened the fridge and took out cheese.

You can't separate Jamie with cheese.

Me: You are finishing my kids cheese, you should start buying groceries

Her: You so uptight today what's eating you?

She sat down.

Me: Riley has been acting strange

Her: how?

Me: His been starring at Tpee's Ashes this days every morning when he wakes up

Her: Do you blame him?

I looked at her

Her: What happened was a downfall for him.. There's nothing more painful to a man like finding his wife in bed with another man

Me: You don't have to remind me!

Riley walked in.

Riley: The girls are still upstairs?

Me: Yes

Riley: Hey Jamie

Jamie: Hey.

Mbali came down. She looked all wrong. When i say wrong i meant her skirt was very short and she had applied make up

Her: Good morning fam, i can't stay for breakfast i have to go I'm gonna be late

She started walking.

Riley: bring your Ass over here!

She stopped,then turned around and looked at us.

Riley: What is all that?

Mbali: What is all what?

Riley looked at her.

Palesa: But uncle Riley every girl at school does

it.

Riley: You not every girl, you my baby girl and you still young for all of this..

Mbali looked at me.

Her: Anathi..

Me: Don't include me...

Mbali: i swear you guys are ruining my life!

She said that while walking to her bedroom.

Riley: And change that skirt while you at it

Mbali: Whatever!

Riley: What was that? I'm following you with a belt..

I laughed. Riley looked at Jamie

Riley: Can i talk to you in private.. It's about Tpee

Jamie: Ofcause

They walked to the lounge. I wonder why the

sudden interest in Tpee after so long.....

-
-

KHANYO

Gesh: What are you doing here?

Tpee: You know exactly what I'm doing here

Gesh: We followed your plan you supposed to be in cpt climbing the table mountain!

Tpee's facial expression changed he had this cold dead stare

Tpee: That's before you fucked me in the Ass!!
Yes I'm supposed to be in cpt enjoying life with my soul mate but let's look around.

He looked around.

Tpee: She's not here! Her dying was not part of the plan Gesh!!! *shouting*

I didn't know this guy but already i was getting scared of him.

Gesh: awuhlise umoya (calm down) it's not my fault that your bitch showed up In the right place at the wrong time! She wasn't supposed to be there you should've warned her

Tpee: How was i supposed to do that when I was stuck in the closet for fucken 2 hours!

He took out a cigarette and lit it then started smoking.

Tpee: You know what gets to me, is the fact that now you rolling with my enemy!

Gesh: Riley is like a brother to me!

Tpee: Let's see how deep the brotherhood is when i actually tell him what you did!

He pointed at the door

Tpee: After you sir!

Gesh put his hands on his pockets

Gesh: Name your price

Tpee: Now you talking....

He looked at me.

Tpee: Does she have to be here for the whole conversation?

Gesh turned to me.

Gesh: Why don't you call your friends and yall can go shopping it's on me you can use my credit card, and you can have the m3...

I looked at Tpee.

Me: I'm not going anywhere..

Tpee looked at me and smiled..

Tpee: feisty...she actually reminds me of Nissi

Gesh: What do you want?

Tpee: i heard about the diamonds that yall are gonna steal from that mine in Kimberly. I want in

Gesh laughed

Gesh: You losing it! You really think Riley will let you be in the crew?

Tpee: i wasn't thinking of that, I want you and i to steal those diamonds from the bloods then Kill Riley!

Gesh: That will never happen

He walked up to Gesh.

Tpee: Make it fucken happen!!

I swear there's something so scary about this Tpee guy, he is soo cold it's like he doesn't have a heart. PART 80 UNTIL YOU'RE MINE

[01/11, 20:04] Ron: #81

Tpee: Make it happen, if you know what's good for you.

He then looked at me and Walked to the door then exited.

I looked at Gesh.

Me: Whose that?

Him: some bee in my ear

He came closer and put his hands around my waist, attempting to kiss me but I gave him a serious look.

Him: Fine..

He took his hands off me.

Him: Tpee and i go way back

Me: like you and Riley?

Him: Yeah like Me and Riley.. Tpee started fucking up and dated Anathi's little sister her name was Palesa

Me: Was?

Him: He killed her

Me: What?

Him: No actually he had her killed. Was Assaulted sexually, beaten up and strangled to death. The state that she was in when they found her was cruel.

Me: Omg who does that to another human

being?

Gesh: Tpee.... Anyway Riley found out and you know Riley he went and burnt Tpee's mother alive alongside with their maid. Tpee couldn't have that he went and shot Anathi. Anathi almost died she was in ICU i think she even had Amnesia. That's when Tpee saw an Opportunity to get back at Riley in a painful way, he wanted to break him In to pieces.

Me: What did he do?

Gesh: He pursued a relationship with Anathi but as soon as Riley found out he planned to assassinate him and that's when I came in the picture. The night when Riley was to find Tpee in bed with Anathi we had to act fast. I got a double for Tpee.

Me: You did what?

Him: It was hard Getting a double i mean the person had to be exactly like Tpee, walk like him, talk like him etc. Fortunately Anathi and Riley

didn't know Tpee that well although the person didn't look exactly like Tpee but they believed to be him. So we had him go and sleep with Anathi at Tpee's house while The Real Tpee was hiding in the closet. Riley killed the double although he believed to be Tpee.

Me: What? You betrayed Riley?

Him: i know don't remind me..

Me: i have to remind you! How can you betray Riley like that? And how did Tpee even know that Riley was coming to kill him that night?

Gesh: Riley had told me about his plan and i told Tpee that's how we decided to come with a double.

Me: Wow!! Gesh I'm done here...

I started walking away, he gently grabbed me by my arm.

Him: Baby please..

Me: Riley is like a brother to you why betray him

like that?

Gesh: i needed money!.

Me: You a drug Lord you make about R15 000 a day

Him: How do you know? Have you been going through my staff?

I folded my arms..

Him: I needed money at that time Cops were on me so i needed to put the drug Business on hold for a while.

His phone rang, he answered.

Him: Scelo..... I'm at the house what's going on..... Okay ngiyazwakala (I'm coming)

Him: We have to go somewhere...

Me: Where?

Him: You'll see..

We went to prepare ourselves. I was wearing a skinny Jean, t-shirt, and sandals then i had to

wear the mini blanket over my shoulders and the doek, and he was looking fresh as always.....

We went to the car and he drove.....

I was playing music in his car and i happen to bump into a certain song "K.O_Skhanda love"

I was singing along.

Me: We got that Gangster love Nothing can come between us.. Ahh Nomabez'shwashwatha ungaworry uphethemina... I saw him smiling but trying soo hard not to show it.....

Haike we got into this other beautiful big house. The gate opened and he drove in. There was almost every type of BMW parked outside and they all looked new some didn't have number plates as yet. The house was big and beautiful outside i wondered how it would be inside

Him: Come

Me: Whose house is this?

Him: Mine...

Me: Yeah right..

He couldn't possibly be owning this house..

We walked in and ohh my word! For a moment i thought i was walking into kim Kardashian's house In Beverly hills...

Me: Wow this house is beautiful..

Scelo came to us.

Scelo: Eyy guys.

Gesh: Eyy Man, what's the emergency?

Scelo: One of the girls overdosed

We walked into the lounge there was alot of girls and one was laying on the couch looking unconscious she was even Forming in the mouth...

Gesh: What happened?

Girl 1: She overdosed

Gesh: On my drugs? The drugs that she had to take to Brazil?

Girl 2: Yeap

Gesh looked at her.

Scelo: Should i call the doctor?

Gesh: No...

He cleared his throat

Gesh: Call the JPs have them Bury her in the garden

I saw the girls looking at Gesh in disbelief.

Gesh: Yall wanna follow her too?

Girls: noo, Ofcause not..

Gesh: Then let this be a lesson to all of you...

He held my hand and then we walked upstairs there was 2 guards standing by some door. We got there and security looked tight. Gesh put in the code at the door, there was also a fingerprint scanner, face and voice recognition,

security question and security answer.

Me: Why all of this?

Him: Because you walking into a bank..

The door opened and my my my there was alot of MONEY...

Me: Soo much money? Is it all of yours?

Him: Yeap 250 mill in cash

Me: Can i have some?

Him: What you gonna do with money?

Me: spend it..

Him: i give you an allowance of 10 000 a month

Me: Well i need some more

Him: For what?

Me: Why you being stingy? When you this rich! I mean I think that i should start wearing Jimmy choo shoes, and Michael kors...

Him: Remember I'm the one whose Rich, you

broke.

Me: Ohh wow!

He laughed. We went out.....

Days passed and it was my birthday. I woke up to alot of messages from my loved ones and friends wishing me a happy birthday some even called and sang.....

I got out of bed and went to brush my teeth and washed my face. I was expecting maybe a car from Gesh and maybe a scrumptious breakfast,only to find him sitting on the couch playing games.

Me: Morning

Him: Morning

I stood there and looked at him, thinking that his probably gonna say something.

Him: What?

Me: Nothing..

He continued playing. I cannot believe he forgot i reminded him 2 days ago. Anathi called and said she's gonna fetch me so we can go celebrate and that i should dress up. Gesh got up from the couch and went to bath then went out.... It was painful i sat on the couch the whole day feeling blue how can he forget my birthday?...

Anathi showed up later she was dressed to kill..

Her: You not dressed?

Me: i don't feel like going out

Her: Haibo I'm not gonna have that what's wrong?

Me: Gesh forgot my birthday

Her: Gesh is a guy okay lovie guys forget my love but don't let that get you down! We gonna have our own fun

Me: Fine...

I went to bath she had brought me a black short

dress with black heels. She curled my weave then did my make up.

Her: You look fabulous! Just stop sulking

Me: How can he forget i reminded him 2 days ago

Anathi: Sorry sweety.

We went out and drove to birchwood hotel. We went to a private lounge as soon as we opened the door i heard "Surprise"

My friends were there, the bloods and Gesh were there, Gugu and Qondi it was basically everyone.

Me: Wow,how did....

Gesh to me..

Him: You didn't think i forgot did you?

Me: Ofcause not

Anathi: Yeah right!

People came to hug me and wished me a happy

birthday. The lounge was big.

We danced and drank and ate it was just too perfect. After a while Anathi took a mic and went up on stage.

Anathi: Let's have the birthday come and sing karaoke

Me: No, no, no, no, no..

Anathi: Come on I'll help you

People were cheering for me to go up.. I went up and she gave me a mic...

I was nervous i have stage freight.

There was a big screen in front of us we was to Sing my favourite song Yoga_janelle monae.... The beat and lyrics came on i tried to sing but my mic wasn't working. Anathi tried to fix it but still. That went on for like 5min until Gesh shouted "Get her another mic" i then saw my friends losing it all screaming and jumping then I heard a voice behind me saying "You can

borrow my mic” when i turned around i didn’t believe who i was seeing They fucken got me Janelle Monae herself i lost it i literally screamed till she literally closed her ears... My friends jumped on stage busy hugging her i even thought she was gonna fall.. PART 81 UNTIL YOU’RE MINE

[01/11, 20:04] Ron: #82

My birthday was just too wow I enjoyed every moment. I still couldn’t believe that Gesh actually went got Me Janelle!! It was just crazy we went back home at around 03:00am.....

I felt hands on my face, i felt another hands pulling my weave...

I slowly opened my eyes and it was Bontle and Lwazi, i couldn’t believe it. I tried lifting up my

head but it was heavy, i was very hung over. I slowly got up.

Me: Hey babies..

Gesh walked in..

Him: Morning..

Me: Hey..

Him: hangover?

Me: a terrible one...

Him: Shame..

Me: You drank too but why ain't you hungover?

Him: i don't get a hangover

Me: What's your secret?

Him: I'll tell you some other time..

He came and got the kids off bed, i was surprised to see Lwazi crawling.

Me: Wow that was quick

Gesh: He wants to walk soo bad, he even tries

to stand up by holding on to things especially the coffee table.

Me: in a few months time he will be walking....

I looked at Bontle. She was trying to reach for her dummy on the dressing table. Gesh got it and gave it to her.

Me: Who is she living with since you had her mother killed?

Him: My mom

Me: Ya neh it was your plan to rob us of our children

Him: Don't start.

Me: I'm just saying

He threw car keys at me.

Him: Before ung'dina (before you irritate me) that's your late birthday present. He picked up Lwazi then held bontle's hand and they started walking out. I looked at the keys it was a

Mercedes-Benz car keys. I quickly got out of bed and ran outside i didn't even greet Busi who was sitting at the dinning room.....

a MERCEDES-BENZ ML 500 the latest one it was silver in colour, i just lost it. I ran to it i unlocked and got inside it was an automatic so it was gonna be easy for me to drive. My brother Lunga has taught me how to drive and i have a learners i just don't have a license yet.

I ran back to the house.

Busi: Yooh you woke up ngo right today neh

Me: i woke up nge Mercedes-Benz

Her: Wow....

Me: Where is Gesh?

Her: He took Lwazi to the Paediatrician, Lwazi's pneumonia is acting up i think that's them leaving now...

I heard dishes breaking at the kitchen.

Me: What's that?

Busi exhaled.

Her: That's Bontle she has a passion for dishes..

I went to the kitchen, she had broken most of my dishes.

Me: What are you doing? *shouting*

She looked at me.

Me: What if you hurt yourself you want Gesh to come here and disturb our peace?

I hit her a bit on her forehead. She came and hit me back.

Me: yewena I'm gonna hit you! *yelling*

She yelled back.

Her: hit you!!

She then clicked her tongue..

Me: Who teaches you all this things?

Her: Phapha (you are forward)

I looked at her shame yazi uyadelela umntwana ka Gesh!

Busi came into the kitchen.

Busi: Bontle look what you did?

Bontle: Phapha (you are forward)

Me: Who teaches her this things?

Her: that will be Gugu..

I picked her up while Busi cleaned the broken pieces.

Me: Let me go and bath so we can go and do some groceries we are out..

Busi: Okay..

I heard a voice saying "Family" i looked at the doorway it was Tpee he had a Nikey sports bag with him.

Busi looked at him too and smiled..

Busi: Tshepiso

Tshepi: mamzo...

He came and hugged her.

Me: You know him?

Busi: Yes his Gesh's Friend, well they used to be friends then i don't know what happened...

Me: What's with the sports bag?

Him: I'm moving in permanently

Me: You what?

Him: i can see that you slow, so let me try to simplify it for you.. I am going to live here

Me: Does Gesh know about this?

Him: No where is he? I wanted to let him know

Me: His not here

Tshepi: Show me the guest room where is he?

I looked at him.

Him: Nvm I'll find it myself!

He walked away while whistling..

Busi: His still arrogant

Me: He will..

The door bell rang. I put Bontle down.

Me: I'll get it..

I went to open, it was Riley..

Him: Hey...

Me: Hi..

I went out and closed the door

Me: What are you doing here?

Him: I'm here to see Gesh

Me: His not here at the moment..

Riley: i know..

He pushed me out of his way and opened the door then walked inside

Me: Riley you can't g...

Tshepi came into the room

Tshepi: Nokhanya i...

Their eyes met... Neither said nothing they just stared at each other from a distance..... After a while both of them pulled out guns and pointed the guns at each other..

I was scared i didn't know what to do or say.....

Tpee: And we meet again

Riley: i thought i killed you

Tpee: obviously not.. You know that song Long live ASAP?

Riley: They made it for me..

He started singing it.

Tpee: Who said you can't live forever lied..
Ofcause I'm living forever i.. Forever i live long...

I could see that Riley was dead pissed i didn't know how I'm gonna say anything that's gonna make sense to this niggas because i could see the hate they have for each other.....

Tpee: Put your gun Down!

Riley: You first..

Tpee looked at me then came to me and put the gun on my head

Tpee: Put your gun Down or i blow her brains out!

Riley smiled.

Riley: i don't care, i ain't fucking that!

Tshepi cocked the gun..

Tpee: i will blow her brains out!

Me: Riley please....

I was even Shaking....

Tpee: Do what's right man!

Riley slowly put the gun Down....

Tpee: Back away from it

Riley backed away from it..

Tpee let go of me then pointed the gun At Riley,

by the time Riley attempted to go and his gun from the floor, Tpee pulled the trigger.. All i heard were a few Shots and i saw Riley going down..... Yazi everything started moving in slow motion.. I ran to Riley as he was laying there.. Busi came into the room when she saw what happened she screamed

Me: Call an Ambulance!!!!!!

Me: Riley stay with us...

He wanted to say something but couldn't he was bleeding through his mouth..

Tshepi started walking away, i got up and got Riley's gun from the floor.

Me: one more step and you dead!

He turned around and looked at me.....

I was Shaking while i held the gun.

Me: Move again and i swear I'm gonna shoot you.. PART 82 UNTIL YOU'RE MINE

[01/11, 20:05] Ron: #83

He tried to come to me but I pulled the trigger, i didn't know where i shot him Mara i heard him scream. After realising what i have done i dropped the gun, i was very shaken i couldn't see stop trembling in fear. Busi came into the room.

Busi: What happened

Tshepi held his shoulder that was bleeding

Him: Fuck!!

After that the door opened Gesh walked in with paramedics which quickly attended Riley and Tshepi.

Gesh: What the fuck happened here?

He Gave Lwazi to my mom..

Tshepi: You bitch shot me that's what happened!

Me: You shot Riley!!

Gesh: Wtf?

He looked over at Riley. He put his hands on his head

Gesh: Tpee what the fuck did you do?

I was now crying.

Me: He tried to kill me too

Gesh: What?

He approached him but one paramedic stopped him.

Gesh: i should've long killed you!

Before we knew it the police came, they were with some Detective. There was alot of blood in the floor.

The detective looked around, Gesh went over to Riley and asked if his gonna be okay, the paramedics said his still alive just that he has lost alot of blood.

Detective: i am Detective Reyneke and i would really wanna know what happened here

Tshepi: Well i..

Me: I'll tell you what happened! That bastard over there *Pointing at Tpee* shot that bastard over there *pointing at Riley* that's what happened!

Detective looked at Tshepi

Detective: What happened to your shoulder?

Tshepi: That bastard over there *Pointing at me* shot me!

Me: It was in self defence he pulled a gun at me!

Detective: Whose gun did you use?

Me: Riley's gun, the man who got shot.

The Cops took the gun from the floor and put it inside the plastic.

Busi came in with the kids, bontle had hiccups from crying.

Detective: All of this happened while the kids were here?

No one said anything

Detective: i think we should call the social workers

Busi: Wait, wait, wait Detective.. The kids don't live here they live with me. We just Cameron to visit today and we didn't know that this was gonna happen.

Detective: All of this sounds like a personal vendetta to me..

Me: Ohhh it is Detective!

He came to me and took out a pad with a pen..

Me: How this whole thing started was when..

Gesh started coughing. I looked at him he shook his head indicating that i shouldn't talk, i looked over at Tpee and he gave me a death stare....

Detective: You were saying

Me: Well i... It's just that.. Detective look what happened here was just emotions that where all over the place

Detective: Mam'...

Me: That's all i know..

He exhaled...

Him: Okay..

He stood up and looked over at Tpee

Him: We'll have to take you down to the station after your injury has been checked by the doctor. In actual fact you are arrested for attempted murder, and to me it looks like you were even using an illegal firearm.

Tshepi: That's crazy!

Detective: We'll follow you to the hospital..

He stood up and they started walking to the door.. He looked at Gesh

Tpee: Better get me out nigga!

Gesh: I'll see..

They walked out. I looked at Gesh is he serious right now.

Busi: i think i should take the kids and go. We will never set foot here if you guys wanna see the kids you'll come to my house!

Gesh: Mom...

Busi: This kids have seen enough! Get me my bags I'm leaving.

Get went to get the bags and Walked her out.....

I sat there looking at the blood, then i just thought of Anathi..

Me: Shit! What am i gonna say to her

I went to take my phone and called her....

Her: Hello Khanyo

Me: Hey..

Her: I'm gonna get you your birthday present please don't remind me..

Me: i didn't call about that..

Her: What's wrong?

Me: i have bad news Anathi..

She kept quiet.

Me: Its about Riley...

Her: What about Riley?

Me: He got shot

Her: What do you mean he got shot? He got shot by who? Where did he get shot?

Me: Calm down

Her: Don't tell me to calm down!! Nokhanya what happened?? *shouting*

Me: Anathi i..

Someone snatched my phone from my ear. It was Gesh he hunged up.

Gesh: Are you crazy?

Me: Give Me back my phone!

Gesh: Why are you calling Anathi for? If the bloods find out about this and that it happened i am dead is that what you want?

Me: maybe you should die!!! *shouting*

I started pushing him.

Me: Die Gesh!! You have brought me nothing but pain i want you to die!

Him: Nokhanya...

I was still pushing him and crying..

Me: He almost killed me!! He put the gun on my fucken head!

Gesh: Baby I'm sorry..

Me: That's the problem you always sorry!!!!

I then went to the bathroom and banged the door all crying... I love Gesh but this is too much i cannot take it anymore... I bathe, and then

dressed up and sent Pat an Sms that I'm coming over to his house..

I packed a few clothes... I started walking out Gesh was pacing up and down in the lounge.

Gesh: manje uyaphi? (Where are you going)

Me: i can't do this Gesh..

Him: Nokhanya please..

Me: I'm sorry Gesh..

I started walking away.

Him: Okay Nokhanya angisho ufuna ngik'ncenge (Nokhanya you want me to beg you) fine then ngiyak'ncenga (I'm begging you)

Me: I'm way too young to be living like this Gesh I am sorry!

I walked out..

Him: Nokhanya!!.. Nokhanya!! Ungangiyenzi so(don't do me like that)

It was hard seeing him breaking but i can't do

this!!!

I got into my car and drove, i didn't have a license and i didn't care!...

I got to Pat's place i Parked by the gate and took my bag. I stood by the gate and called him that I'm at the gate... After a minute or so he walked to the gate while opening it... I couldn't control my tears i dropped my bag and ran up to him all crying, he stood there and opened his arms. I ran straight to his arms all crying...

Him: Its okay.....

Me: Just hold me tight for a couple of minutes and don't say anything..

He did just as i asked, for the first time i felt that i was in safe arms. PART 83 UNTIL YOU'RE MINE

[01/11, 20:06] Ron: #84

Pat: Are you alright?

Me: I'll be fine..

He went to get my bag from the gate and we walked to the house..

Him: What happened?

Me: alot i don't even know where to start

He sat me down on the couch.

Him: Let me get you something to drink..

He went to the kitchen and came back with a glass of water. He gave me.

I drank.

Him: Its fine you don't have to talk to now, you'll talk when you are ready.

Me: Thank you..

He put his hand on my back and rubbed my back..

Me: Sorry for just showing up off the blue

Him: Are you crazy? I'm glad that you came here..

Him: I'll go put your bag in the guest room..

Me: Okay..

He walked upstairs.....

Days passed with Me living at Patrick's place it was now about 2 weeks,since I've been living with them.....

I was sitting at the lounge one boring Saturday morning drinking juice and starring at my phone. The honest truth is that i miss Gesh, i haven't had any communication with him for a while now. He hasn't bothered to call or even send an Sms none whatsoever.....

Pat: your phone is pretty i know..

I didn't hear him coming into the lounge.

Me: Huh?

He sat next to me

Him: What's wrong?

Me: Its Sihle

Him: What about him?

Me: He hasn't called or even Smsed him

Patrick: If you love him soo much why don't you call him?

Me: Nah i don't want him thinking that I've forgiven him

Patrick: But you miss him..

Me: i do more than you think.

I could see that this conversation was making him uncomfotable

Me: What's wrong?

Him: Its nothing

Me: It can't be nothing..

Him: i don't know if this is gonna put a strain in our friendship or what but...

Me: But what?

Him: i.. I love you Peaches

Me: i love you too..

Him: i don't mean as a friend

Me: What do you mean?

Him: i didn't ask for this to happen but, I've developed strong feelings for you, the more time i spend with you the more i fall for you...

Okay that wasn't expected at all..

Me: Wow!!

Him: And all this time I've been waiting for you to love me back...

Me: I... This was unexpected...

I didn't know what to say because i really didn't wanna hurt his feelings...

Me: Patrick you've been my best friend ever since we were young.. I have never seen you in that way

Him: i understand.... The saddest thing is loving someone and then looking in their eyes and just see that they in love with someone else.

Me: I'm sorry but i truly love him.. I meant you a nice guy and all that but..

Him: You don't have feelings for me

Me: Yes...

Him: Then why are you still here, go get your man back homie!

Me: You think so?

Him: Yes If you don't feel the same way about me at least then be with someone that you truly love

I smiled. I stood up, he stood up too and i hugged him.

Me: Thank you for everything

He smiled

Him: I'll always be here for you

I kissed him on his cheek.....

I took my phone and called Gesh but he didn't answer.. I ran upstairs got my staff then drove back home, yes I'm getting my man back!.....

I arrived there and stood at the doorstep i was a bit scared, i wanted to knock but it was difficult. What if he doesn't wanna see me anymore, what if he moved on, phela i left him when he needed me the most.....

I finally knocked, and knocked, and knocked it was very quiet, maybe his not around. When i was about to leave the door opened. He couldn't believe that it was me standing at the door

Me: Hey..

Shame the state he was in was devastating. He was wearing pants, a vest, and sleepers. Looked like he hasn't shaved in a while.

Him: Hey...

Me: Can i come in?

Him: Yes Of course...

He stepped out of the way. I got in the house was dark, curtains closed. It was very dirty looked like he hasn't cleaned in a while. I saw cigarette buds and empty bottles of whiskies.

He started tidying up.

Him: Sorry that it's like this, I've been meaning to clean...

He looked so nervous shame..

Me: Its fine... How is Riley?

Him: i heard his pulling through

Me: Tpee?

Him: Jail for attempted murder..

Me: And the bloods?

Him: my fate is still being decided there

Me: Okay..

Him: I'm truly sorry about...

Me: I don't wanna talk about that now..

Him: I've missed you..

Me: I've missed you too..

Him: You back for good this time around?

Me: Yeap I've made a promise that I'm gonna live this life with you, and this is me keeping my promise..

He smiled.

Me: UNTIL YOU ARE MINE REMEMBER

?

Him: UNTIL YOU ARE MINE

He came and kissed me.....

-
-
-

I am Nokhanya Skhosana, and this was my story.

The end